

Theobromine

Citation for published version (APA):

Smolders, L. (2017). *Theobromine: effects on postprandial metabolism, vascular function and intestinal gene expression in humans*. [Doctoral Thesis, Maastricht University]. Maastricht University. <https://doi.org/10.26481/dis.20170706ls>

Document status and date:

Published: 01/01/2017

DOI:

[10.26481/dis.20170706ls](https://doi.org/10.26481/dis.20170706ls)

Document Version:

Publisher's PDF, also known as Version of record

Please check the document version of this publication:

- A submitted manuscript is the version of the article upon submission and before peer-review. There can be important differences between the submitted version and the official published version of record. People interested in the research are advised to contact the author for the final version of the publication, or visit the DOI to the publisher's website.
- The final author version and the galley proof are versions of the publication after peer review.
- The final published version features the final layout of the paper including the volume, issue and page numbers.

[Link to publication](#)

General rights

Copyright and moral rights for the publications made accessible in the public portal are retained by the authors and/or other copyright owners and it is a condition of accessing publications that users recognise and abide by the legal requirements associated with these rights.

- Users may download and print one copy of any publication from the public portal for the purpose of private study or research.
- You may not further distribute the material or use it for any profit-making activity or commercial gain
- You may freely distribute the URL identifying the publication in the public portal.

If the publication is distributed under the terms of Article 25fa of the Dutch Copyright Act, indicated by the "Taverne" license above, please follow below link for the End User Agreement:

www.umlib.nl/taverne-license

Take down policy

If you believe that this document breaches copyright please contact us at:

repository@maastrichtuniversity.nl

providing details and we will investigate your claim.

**Theobromine:
effects on postprandial metabolism,
vascular function and intestinal gene
expression in humans**

Lotte Smolders



This research was supported by the Dutch Technology Foundation STW, which is part of the Netherlands Organisation for Scientific Research (NWO), and which is partly funded by the Ministry of Economic Affairs (project number 11349). The research was performed within NUTRIM School of Nutrition and Translational Research in Metabolism, which participates in the Graduate School VLAG (Food Technology, Agrobiotechnology, Nutrition and Health Sciences), accredited by the Royal Netherlands Academy of Arts and Sciences.

Cover design: Evelien Jagtman - evelienjagtman.com

Layout: Gildeprint

Printed by: Gildeprint

© Copyright Lotte Smolders, Maastricht 2017

ISBN: 978-94-6233-647-6

**Theobromine:
effects on postprandial metabolism,
vascular function and intestinal gene
expression in humans**

PROEFSCHRIFT

ter verkrijging van de graad van doctor
aan de Universiteit Maastricht op gezag van de Rector Magnificus,
Prof. dr. Rianne M. Letschert
volgens het besluit van het College van Decanen,
in het openbaar te verdedigen
op donderdag 06 juli 2017 om 12:00 uur

door

Lotte Smolders
geboren te Breda op 18 mei 1989

Promotores

Prof. dr. J. Plat

Prof. dr. R.P. Mensink

Beoordelingscommissie

Prof.dr. P. Schrauwen (voorzitter)

Prof.dr. E.C.M. Mariman

Dr. D.M.A.E. Jonkers

Prof. dr. R.F. Witkamp (Wageningen UR)

Dr. R. Draijer (Unilever)

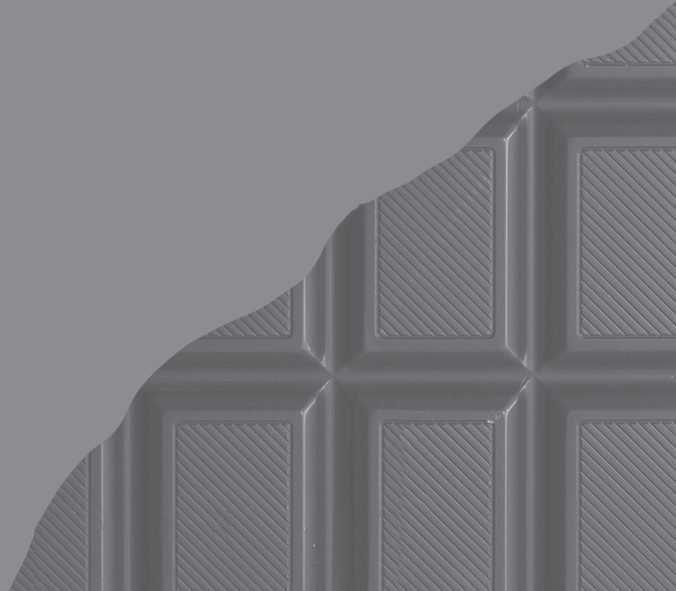
Table of contents

Chapter 1	General introduction	7
Chapter 2	Dietary strategies and novel pharmaceutical approaches targeting serum apoA-I metabolism: a systematic overview	19
Chapter 3	An acute intake of theobromine does not change postprandial lipid metabolism, whereas a high-fat meal lowers chylomicron particle number	75
Chapter 4	The acute effects of dietary theobromine and fat on duodenal gene expression in healthy men	97
Chapter 5	Theobromine does not affect postprandial lipid metabolism and duodenal gene expression, but has unfavorable effects on postprandial glucose and insulin responses in humans	125
Chapter 6	Theobromine consumption does not improve fasting and postprandial vascular function in overweight subjects	153
Chapter 7	General discussion	169
	Summary	191
	Samenvatting	195
	Valorisation	199
	Dankwoord	205
	Curriculum Vitae	209
	List of publications	213



Chapter 1

General introduction



Cardiovascular diseases

Despite excellent pharmacological treatment possibilities, cardiovascular diseases (CVD) are still the leading cause of death worldwide.¹ CVD are caused by disorders of the blood vessels and the heart and involve a group of syndromes, including cerebrovascular disease, coronary heart disease (CHD), and peripheral arterial disease. Many pharmacological treatment options are focused on lowering the risk for CHD by decreasing serum low density lipoprotein (LDL) cholesterol (LDL-C) concentrations. However, despite successful intervention strategies, there is still a substantial residual cardiovascular risk.² This clearly indicates the need for other approaches to prevent the initiation and progression of this disease. Therefore, other pathways to lower CHD risk needs to be investigated. Increasing serum high density lipoprotein (HDL) cholesterol (HDL-C) concentrations was thought to be promising, since these are inversely associated with CVD risk.³ However, several clinical studies failed to show cardioprotective effects of actively increasing serum HDL-C concentrations.⁴⁻⁶ New evidence, however, suggests that the focus should be on optimizing HDL functionality instead of increasing serum HDL-C concentrations itself.⁷

HDL functionality

Optimized HDL functionality is related to HDL particles that have the ability to take up more cholesterol from peripheral tissues, leading to an increased cholesterol efflux.⁸ The major protein in HDL particles is apolipoprotein A-I (apoA-I).⁹ Epidemiological studies have shown that not only higher serum HDL-C but also higher serum apoA-I concentrations are associated with a lower CVD risk.¹⁰ Furthermore, apoA-I is correlated with cholesterol efflux capacity.¹¹ It is now postulated that raising apoA-I production might improve HDL functionality and therefore protect against CVD development.⁸ In this respect, diet may play an important role, as recent studies have indicated a relation between diet and cholesterol efflux capacity.^{12,13}

ApoA-I synthesis and clearance is briefly discussed in **chapter 2**. In addition, possibilities to specifically optimize apoA-I metabolism by using dietary or novel pharmacological interventions is systematically reviewed. Only few dietary compounds were found to increase fasting apoA-I concentrations. One of these components was theobromine. Theobromine is found in cocoa and may have several health benefits.¹⁴ In this dissertation we will therefore focus on the effects of adding theobromine to our habitual diet.

Theobromine

Several studies have shown beneficial effects of cocoa or dark chocolate consumption on circulating lipids, lipoproteins^{14,15} and other CVD risk markers.¹⁶ It is possible that these positive effects can be explained by theobromine, which is also a metabolite of caffeine. Dietary intake of theobromine is low; 50-100 g cocoa contains only 800-1500 mg theobromine,¹⁷ whereas 50 g dark chocolate contains 240-520 mg theobromine.¹⁸ Theobromine is effectively absorbed in the intestine^{19,20} and reaches the portal vein by diffusion through the enterocytes.¹⁹ In the portal vein, theobromine is bound to the carrier protein Human Serum Albumin, via which it is transported to the liver.²¹ Maximal serum concentrations of theobromine are reached 2 hours post-ingestion¹⁹ and the half-life in the circulation is 6-10 hours.^{19,22} In the liver, theobromine is metabolized by 2 cytochrome P450 enzymes: CYP1A2 and CYP2E1.²³ The main metabolites of theobromine are 7-methylxanthine, 3-methylxanthine, and 3,7-dimethyluric acid (Figure 1).²³ Theobromine and its metabolites are extracted by the kidneys and excreted via the urine.^{19,20,24}

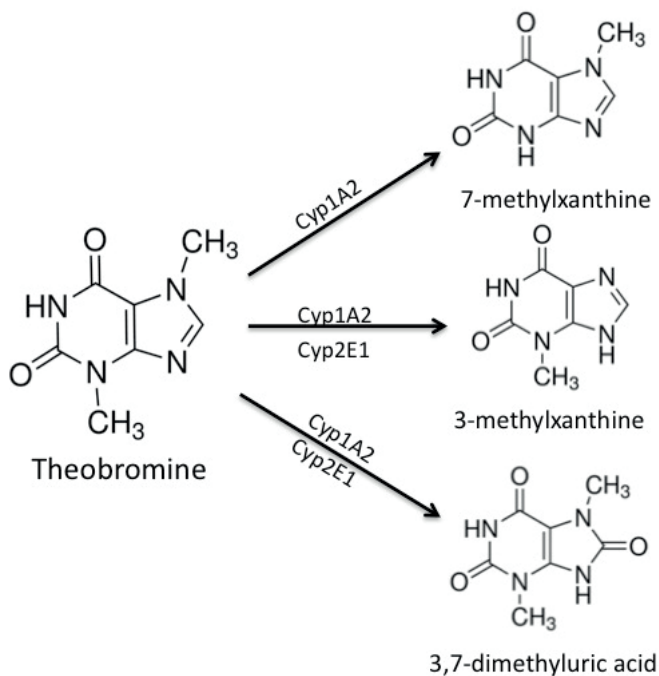


Figure 1 Metabolism of theobromine by cytochrome P450 enzymes

So far, the effects of pure theobromine have only been evaluated in one study. In healthy volunteers, 850 mg of theobromine for 4-weeks significantly increased serum HDL-C and apoA-I concentrations and decreased serum LDL-C and apolipoprotein B100 (apoB100) concentrations.²⁵ Because of these promising effects of theobromine on apoA-I and circulating fasting lipids, effects of theobromine on postprandial metabolism and vascular function were examined in this dissertation (**Chapter 3, 5 and 6**). Furthermore, underlying mechanisms of the effects of theobromine were investigated by studying changes in intestinal gene expression (**Chapter 4 and 5**).

Postprandial metabolism

Increasing evidence suggests that not only fasting lipid, lipoprotein and glucose concentrations, but also a disturbed postprandial triacylglycerol (TAG) and glucose metabolism are important risk markers for CVD.²⁶ Furthermore, in the Western world the majority of the population spends a significant part of the day in the postprandial state. Therefore, we evaluated in two clinical studies the effects of acute (**Chapter 3**) and 4-weeks of theobromine consumption on postprandial lipid, lipoprotein and glucose metabolism (**Chapter 5**).

Intestinal gene expression

Theobromine is absorbed in the intestine^{19,20} and metabolized by the liver.²³ Also apoA-I is produced in the cells of the small intestine and the liver.²⁷ To unravel underlying mechanisms of theobromine on apoA-I concentrations, we also investigated whether potential effects of theobromine on apoA-I concentrations were related to a higher de novo apoA-I production. For this, changes in gene expression in human duodenal biopsies were investigated, using microarray analysis after acute (**Chapter 4**) and 4-weeks of theobromine consumption (**Chapter 5**).

Vascular function

Whether optimizing HDL functionality indeed translates into improved CHD outcomes such as myocardial infarction, atherosclerosis, and total mortality, has hardly been studied. However, novel surrogate risk markers related to CVD risk exist, such as vascular function markers,²⁸⁻³² which are easier to study and have been related to CVD risk. Several of these markers reflecting vascular function, each addressing different aspect of the vasculature, were measured as read out parameters in one of the theobromine intervention studies as described in this thesis (**Chapter 6**).

Endothelial function

The endothelium is the inner lining of the blood vessels and has several important functions, including the regulation of the vascular tone, hemostasis, angiogenesis and

inflammatory processes.³³ A dysfunction of this endothelium is the first steps towards atherosclerosis. However, in the early stage, dysfunctioning of the endothelium can still be reversed.³⁴

Brachial artery flow mediated dilatation (FMD) is the current gold standard to non-invasively measure endothelial function.³⁵ During this measurement, reactive hyperemia is induced by the inflation of a forearm cuff. By release of this cuff, shear stress occurs, after which a blood vessel dilates, mediated by the release of nitric oxide (NO) from the endothelium (Figure 2). A blood vessel with dysfunctional endothelium will show a blunted response in comparison with a blood vessel with a healthy, more functional endothelium. Endothelial dysfunction, as measured with FMD, is a predictor for future CVD events.³⁰ Although FMD is currently considered as the gold standard, it is operator specific and need extensive training for proper and reliable measurements. An easier way to measure endothelial function is via peripheral arterial tonometry (PAT). This measurement records changes in arterial pulse wave amplitude in the fingertip, following reactive hyperaemia caused by the release of a forearm cuff. The change in arterial pulse wave amplitude after this reactive hyperaemia is called the reactive hyperaemia index (RHI) and is a measure for endothelial function (Figure 2). In comparison to the FMD, this measurement is more related to the endothelial function of small arteries and of the microcirculation. A reduced RHI is related to the presence of CVD risk factors.²⁹

Arterial stiffness

Arterial stiffness results from a degenerative process affecting mainly the extracellular matrix of elastic arteries. Changes in extracellular matrix proteins and in the mechanical properties of the vessel wall related to arterial stiffening may lead to atherosclerosis.³⁶

Pulse wave velocity of the carotid to femoral (PWVcf) artery is the gold standard to measure arterial stiffness.³⁷ It measures the speed of a pulse pressure wave, traveling through the arterial tree (Figure 2). An increased PWVcf, is a predictor for a higher frequency of stroke, CVD and total mortality.³¹ Another measure reflecting arterial stiffness is the augmentation index (AIx). This index is defined as the difference between the first and the second peak of the arterial waveform, the wave reflection (Figure 2). A higher AIx indicates stiffer vessels, and is associated with higher CVD risk.³²

Microvasculature

Characteristics of the microvasculature in relation to CVD risk can be studied by measuring the arteriolar and venular width of the blood vessels in the retina (Figure 2). Cross-sectionally wider venules and narrower arterioles are associated with

an increased risk of CVD events in women, but not in men.²⁸ Furthermore, larger venular diameters are independently associated with lower HDL-C concentrations³⁸ and more inflammation,³⁹ while a higher blood pressure is a systemic determinant for smaller arteriolar calibers.⁴⁰

Postprandial vascular function

It is known that both postprandial hyperlipidemia⁴¹ and hyperglycemia⁴² impair vascular function. Therefore, it is important not only to focus on nutritional strategies to improve fasting vascular function, but also to identify strategies that counterbalance impaired postprandial vascular function. A high fat mixed meal can be used as a physiological stressor, because it impairs postprandial endothelial function.⁴³⁻⁴⁵ Furthermore, high fat meals apparently improve AIx,^{44,46} while results on PWV are conflicting⁴⁶⁻⁴⁸ and effects on arteriolar and venular calibers have hardly been studied (Figure 3). We therefore evaluated in a randomized human placebo controlled trial the effects of 4-weeks of theobromine consumption on vascular function in fasting state and after a high fat mixed meal challenge (**Chapter 6**).

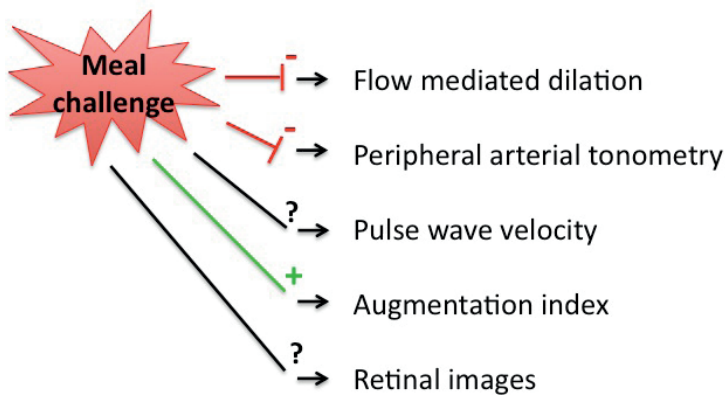


Figure 3 Effects of a high fat meal challenge on parameters reflecting vascular function

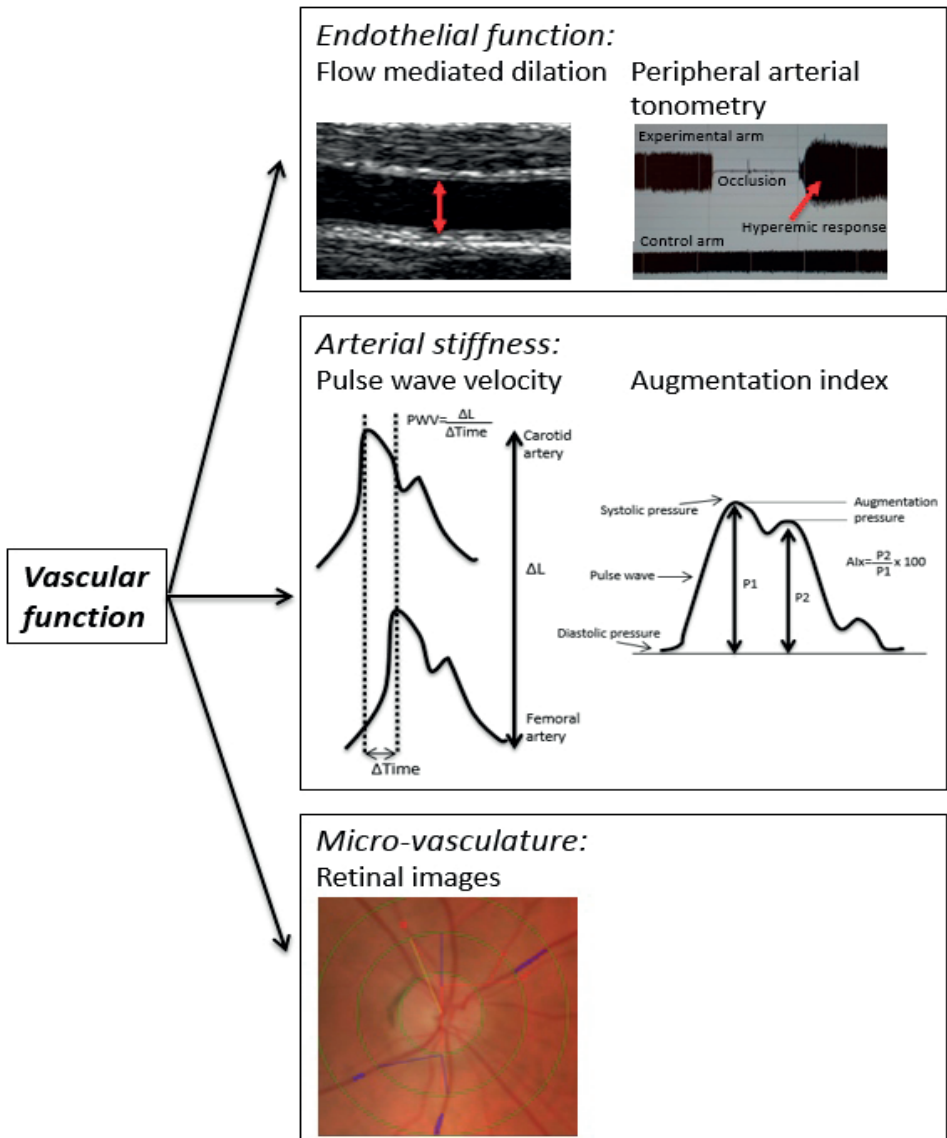


Figure 2 Vascular function measurements

Theobromine vs. fat on apoA-I metabolism

From the systematic review presented in **chapter 2**, it was concluded that only a few foods or dietary components might increase serum apoA-I concentrations. One well-studied macronutrient that can increase fasting serum apoA-I concentrations is fat.⁴⁹ Two recent meta-analyses showed that the exchange of carbohydrates for saturated, unsaturated or trans fatty acids increased fasting apoA-I concentrations.^{49,50} Therefore, in our first intervention study a meal high in fat was used as comparison for the effects of theobromine on apoA-I metabolism. Till now, only few studies have investigated the acute effects of a high fat meal on apoA-I concentrations. Furthermore, underlying mechanisms of the increase in apoA-I concentrations due to a high fat meal have not been studied before into great detail. Therefore, the effects of an acute high fat / low carbohydrate and an acute low fat / high carbohydrate meal on postprandial metabolism (**Chapter 3**) and duodenal gene expression were investigated (**Chapter 4**).

Thesis outline

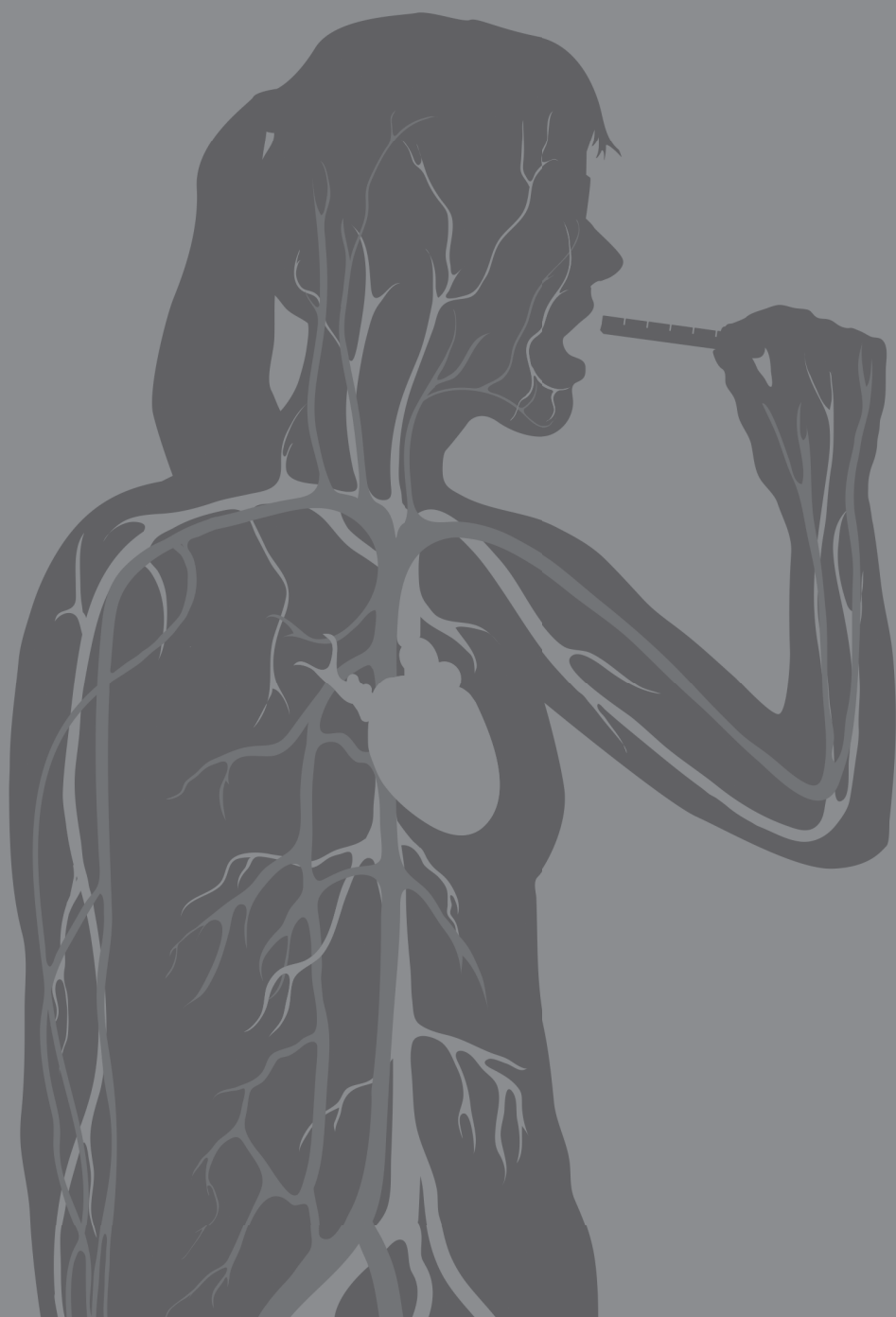
The aim of this thesis was to investigate the effects of theobromine on postprandial metabolism, vascular function and intestinal gene expression in humans. In addition, it is of interest to investigate if theobromine is the component from cocoa that relates to the positive effects on lipid metabolism and on CVD risk. For this, a systematic review was written and two human intervention studies were performed. First, **chapter 2** summarizes the effects of dietary or novel pharmacological interventions on apoA-I metabolism. It was concluded, that only few foods and dietary components might increase apoA-I concentrations, including theobromine. Next, **chapter 3 and 4** describe the results of the first human intervention study in which the acute effects of theobromine on postprandial lipid, lipoprotein and glucose metabolism (**Chapter 3**) as well as on duodenal gene expression (**Chapter 4**) were investigated. Then, in **chapter 5 and 6** the results of the second human intervention study investigating the effects of 4-weeks theobromine consumption on cardiometabolic risk markers are described. **Chapter 5** focuses on the effects of theobromine on fasting and postprandial metabolism combined with the analysis of duodenal gene expression, while **chapter 6** describes the effects of theobromine on fasting and postprandial vascular function. Finally, **chapter 7** summarizes the major findings of the different studies in the present thesis and the results are discussed in the context of the health benefits of cocoa.

References

1. World Health Organization. Cardiovascular diseases (CVDs) fact sheet No. 317. January 2017. Available from: <http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs317/en/>.
2. Alagona PJr. Beyond LDL cholesterol: the role of elevated triglycerides and low HDL cholesterol in residual CVD risk remaining after statin therapy. *Am J Manag Care*. 2009;15:S65-73.
3. Kuivenhoven JA, Groen AK. Beyond the genetics of HDL: why is HDL cholesterol inversely related to cardiovascular disease? *Handb Exp Pharmacol*. 2015;224:285-300.
4. Barter PJ, Caulfield M, Eriksson M, et al. Effects of torcetrapib in patients at high risk for coronary events. *N Engl J Med*. 2007;357:2109-2122.
5. Michos ED, Sibley CT, Baer JT, Blaha MJ, Blumenthal RS. Niacin and statin combination therapy for atherosclerosis regression and prevention of cardiovascular disease events: reconciling the AIM-HIGH (Atherothrombosis Intervention in Metabolic Syndrome With Low HDL/High Triglycerides: Impact on Global Health Outcomes) trial with previous surrogate endpoint trials. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2012;59:2058-2064.
6. Schwartz GG, Olsson AG, Abt M, et al. Effects of dalcetrapib in patients with a recent acute coronary syndrome. *N Engl J Med*. 2012;367:2089-2099.
7. Gadi R, Amanullah A, Figueredo VM. HDL-C: does it matter? An update on novel HDL-directed pharmaco-therapeutic strategies. *Int J Cardiol*. 2013;167:646-655.
8. Kosmas CE, Christodoulidis G, Cheng JW, Vittorio TJ, Lerakis S. High-density lipoprotein functionality in coronary artery disease. *Am J Med Sci*. 2014;347:504-508.
9. Mei X, Atkinson D. Lipid-free Apolipoprotein A-I Structure: Insights into HDL Formation and Atherosclerosis Development. *Arch Med Res*. 2015;46:351-360.
10. Ding D, Li X, Qiu J, et al. Serum lipids, apolipoproteins, and mortality among coronary artery disease patients. *BioMed Res Int*. 2014;2014:709756.
11. Borja MS, Ng KF, Irwin A, et al. HDL-apolipoprotein A-I exchange is independently associated with cholesterol efflux capacity. *J Lipid Res*. 2015;56:2002-2009.
12. Berryman CE, Grieger JA, West SG, et al. Acute consumption of walnuts and walnut components differentially affect postprandial lipemia, endothelial function, oxidative stress, and cholesterol efflux in humans with mild hypercholesterolemia. *J Nutr*. 2013;143:788-794.
13. Hernaez A, Castaner O, Elosua R, et al. Mediterranean Diet Improves High-Density Lipoprotein Function in High-Cardiovascular-Risk Individuals: A Randomized Controlled Trial. *Circulation*. 2017;135:633-643.
14. Tokede OA, Gaziano JM, Djousse L. Effects of cocoa products/ dark chocolate on serum lipids: a meta-analysis. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 2011;65:879-886.
15. Jia L, Liu X, Bai YY, et al. Short-term effect of cocoa product consumption on lipid profile: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2010;92:218-225.
16. Buitrago-Lopez A, Sanderson J, Johnson L, et al. Chocolate consumption and cardiometabolic disorders: systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ*. 2011;343:d4488.
17. Czok G. Biological effectiveness of methyl xanthines in cocoa products. *Zeitschrift fur Ernährungswissenschaft*. 1974;13:165-170.
18. Smit HJ, Gaffan EA, Rogers PJ. Methylxanthines are the psycho-pharmacologically active constituents of chocolate. *Psychopharmacology*. 2004;176:412-419.
19. Ellam S, Williamson G. Cocoa and Human Health. *Annu Rev Nutr*. 2013.

20. Rodopoulos N, Hojvall L, Norman A. Elimination of theobromine metabolites in healthy adults. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest.* 1996;56:373-383.
21. Zhang H-M, Chen T-T, Zhou Q-H, Wang Y-Q. Binding of caffeine, theophylline, and theobromine with human serum albumin: A spectroscopic study. *J Mol Struct.* 2009;938:221-228.
22. Lelo A, Birkett DJ, Robson RA, Miners JO. Comparative pharmacokinetics of caffeine and its primary demethylated metabolites paraxanthine, theobromine and theophylline in man. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 1986;22:177-182.
23. Gates S, Miners JO. Cytochrome P450 isoform selectivity in human hepatic theobromine metabolism. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 1999;47:299-305.
24. Cornish HH, Christman AA. A study of the metabolism of theobromine, theophylline, and caffeine in man. *J Biol Chem.* 1957;228:315-323.
25. Neufingerl N, Zebregs YE, Schuring EA, Trautwein EA. Effect of cocoa and theobromine consumption on serum HDL-cholesterol concentrations: a randomized controlled trial. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2013;97:1201-1209.
26. Cohn JS. Are we ready for a prospective study to investigate the role of chylomicrons in cardiovascular disease? *Atheroscler Suppl.* 2008;9:15-18.
27. Oldoni F, Sinke RJ, Kuivenhoven JA. Mendelian disorders of high-density lipoprotein metabolism. *Circ Res.* 2014;114:124-142.
28. McGeechan K, Liew G, Macaskill P, et al. Prediction of incident stroke events based on retinal vessel caliber: a systematic review and individual-participant meta-analysis. *Am J Epidemiol.* 2009;170:1323-1332.
29. Poredos P, Jezovnik MK. Testing endothelial function and its clinical relevance. *J Atheroscler Thromb.* 2013;20:1-8.
30. Ras RT, Streppel MT, Draijer R, Zock PL. Flow-mediated dilation and cardiovascular risk prediction: a systematic review with meta-analysis. *Int J Cardiol.* 2013;168:344-351.
31. Terai M, Ohishi M, Ito N, et al. Comparison of arterial functional evaluations as a predictor of cardiovascular events in hypertensive patients: the Non-Invasive Atherosclerotic Evaluation in Hypertension (NOAH) study. *Hypertens Res.* 2008;31:1135-1145.
32. Vlachopoulos C, Aznaouridis K, O'Rourke MF, Safar ME, Baou K, Stefanadis C. Prediction of cardiovascular events and all-cause mortality with central haemodynamics: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur Heart J.* 2010;31:1865-1871.
33. Wnuczko K, Szczepanski M. Endothelium-characteristics and functions. *Pol Merkuriusz lekarski.* 2007;23:60-65.
34. Hadi HA, Carr CS, Al Suwaidi J. Endothelial dysfunction: cardiovascular risk factors, therapy, and outcome. *Vasc Health Risk Manag.* 2005;1:183-198.
35. Ellins EA, Halcox JP. Where are we heading with noninvasive clinical vascular physiology? Why and how should we assess endothelial function? *Cardiol Res Pract.* 2011;870132.
36. Palombo C, Kozakova M. Arterial stiffness, atherosclerosis and cardiovascular risk: Pathophysiologic mechanisms and emerging clinical indications. *Vascul Pharmacol.* 2016;77:1-7.
37. Covic A, Siriopol D. Pulse wave velocity ratio: the new "gold standard" for measuring arterial stiffness. *Hypertension.* 2015;65:289-290.
38. Myers CE, Klein R, Knudtson MD, et al. Determinants of retinal venular diameter: the Beaver Dam Eye Study. *Ophthalmol.* 2012;119:2563-2571.

39. Klein R, Klein BE, Knudtson MD, Wong TY, Tsai MY. Are inflammatory factors related to retinal vessel caliber? The Beaver Dam Eye Study. *Arch Ophthalmol.* 2006;124:87-94.
40. Liew G, Sharrett AR, Wang JJ, et al. Relative importance of systemic determinants of retinal arteriolar and venular caliber: the atherosclerosis risk in communities study. *Arch Ophthalmol.* 2008;126:1404-1410.
41. Vafeiadou K, Weech M, Sharma V, et al. A review of the evidence for the effects of total dietary fat, saturated, monounsaturated and n-6 polyunsaturated fatty acids on vascular function, endothelial progenitor cells and microparticles. *Br J Nutr.* 2012;107:303-324.
42. Mah E, Noh SK, Ballard KD, Matos ME, Volek JS, Bruno RS. Postprandial hyperglycemia impairs vascular endothelial function in healthy men by inducing lipid peroxidation and increasing asymmetric dimethylarginine:arginine. *J Nutr.* 2011;141:1961-1968.
43. Bae JH, Bassenge E, Kim KB, et al. Postprandial hypertriglyceridemia impairs endothelial function by enhanced oxidant stress. *Atherosclerosis.* 2001;155:517-523.
44. Joris PJ, Mensink RP. Beetroot juice improves in overweight and slightly obese men postprandial endothelial function after consumption of a mixed meal. *Atherosclerosis.* 2013;231:78-83.
45. Ong PJ, Dean TS, Hayward CS, Della Monica PL, Sanders TA, Collins P. Effect of fat and carbohydrate consumption on endothelial function. *Lancet.* 18-25 1999;354:2134.
46. Lithander FE, Herlihy LK, Walsh DM, Burke E, Crowley V, Mahmud A. Postprandial effect of dietary fat quantity and quality on arterial stiffness and wave reflection: a randomised controlled trial. *Nutr J.* 2013;12:93.
47. Clegg M, McClean C, Davison WG, et al. Exercise and postprandial lipaemia: effects on peripheral vascular function, oxidative stress and gastrointestinal transit. *Lipids Health Dis.* 2007;6:30.
48. Mc Clean CM, Mc Laughlin J, Burke G, et al. The effect of acute aerobic exercise on pulse wave velocity and oxidative stress following postprandial hypertriglyceridemia in healthy men. *Eur J Appl Physiol.* 2007;100:225-234.
49. Mensink R. Effects of saturated fatty acids on serum lipids and lipoproteins: a systematic review and regression analysis. World Health Organization, Geneva. 2016.
50. Brouwer I. Effect of trans-fatty acid intake on blood lipids and lipoproteins: a systematic review and meta-regression analysis. World Health Organization, Geneva. 2016.

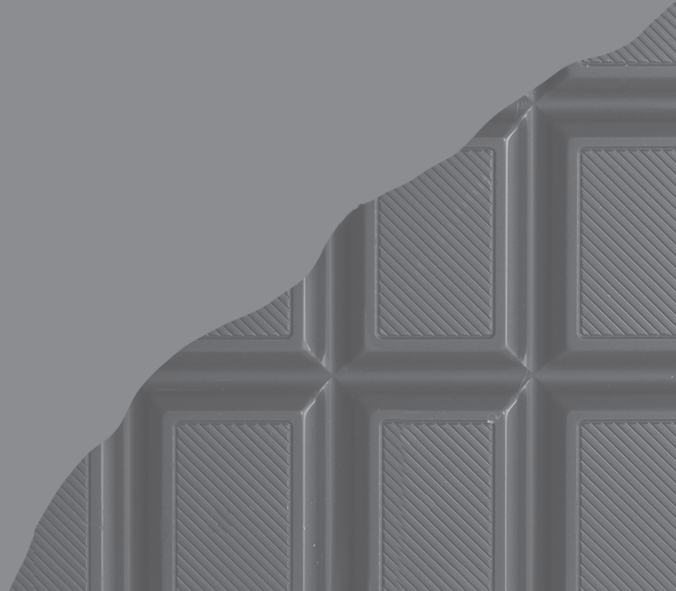


Chapter 2

Dietary strategies and novel pharmaceutical approaches targeting serum apoA-I metabolism: a systematic overview

Lotte Smolders, Jogchum Plat, Ronald P Mensink

Accepted, April 2017, *Journal of Nutrition and Metabolism*



Abstract

The incidence of coronary heart diseases (CHD) is still increasing, which underscores the need for new preventive and therapeutic approaches to decrease CHD risk. In this respect, increasing apoA-I concentrations may be a promising approach, especially through increasing apoA-I synthesis. This review first provides insight into current knowledge on apoA-I production, clearance and degradation, followed by a systematic review of dietary and novel pharmacological approaches to target apoA-I metabolism. For this, a systematic search was performed to identify randomized controlled intervention studies that examined effects of whole foods and (non) nutrients on apoA-I metabolism. In addition, novel pharmacological approaches were searched for, that were specifically developed to target apoA-I metabolism. We conclude that both dietary components and pharmacological approaches can be used to increase apoA-I concentrations or functionality. For the dietary components in particular, more knowledge about the underlying mechanisms is necessary, as increasing apoA-I per se does not necessarily translate into a reduced CHD risk.

Background

The global incidence of coronary heart diseases (CHD) is still increasing, which underscores the need for novel and alternative approaches to prevent the initiation and progression of this disease already at an early stage. Since elevated serum low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C) concentrations are causally related to CHD, most dietary life style interventions and pharmaceutical treatments to prevent CHD so far are focused on lowering serum LDL-C concentrations. Despite successful intervention possibilities, there is still a substantial residual cardiovascular risk. Therefore, a possibility to further lower CHD risk is to target multiple metabolic pathways simultaneously.^{1,2} For example, statin treatment, to lower serum LDL-C concentrations, can be combined with other pharmaceutical agents, such as proprotein convertase subtilisin/kexin type 9 inhibitors, which substantially further lower serum LDL-C concentrations.³ Also, the Niemann-Pick Like Intracellular Cholesterol Transporter 1 inhibitor ezetimibe can be used, which has been shown to further lower the number of myocardial infarctions with 13%, strokes with 14% and ischemic strokes with 21%.⁴ Besides combined interventions to further increase the LDL-C lowering potential, it can be considered to mutually target at the same time other CHD risk parameters including serum high density lipoprotein (HDL) cholesterol (HDL-C), apolipoprotein A-I (apoA-I), triacylglycerol or lipoprotein(a) concentrations and/or blood pressure.⁵ These parameters may be interrelated. An inverse relationship exists, for example, between serum triacylglycerol and HDL-C concentrations. Thus, interventions that change triacylglycerol may therefore also affect HDL metabolism. In this review we will however focus on possibilities to further reduce CHD risk via novel and alternative dietary and pharmacological interventions targeting apoA-I metabolism.

Increasing HDL functionality by increasing apoA-I

So far, interventions specifically targeting to increase serum HDL-C concentrations did not report any protective cardiovascular effect, which has clearly negatively influenced the interest to develop novel interventions to elevate serum HDL-C. However, recent evidence suggests that the focus should be on optimizing HDL functionality instead of elevating circulating serum HDL-C concentrations.⁶ By increasing their functionality, HDL particles are able to take up more cholesterol from peripheral tissues; i.e. the so-called cholesterol efflux. In addition, a more functional HDL particle will be more anti-oxidative - in particular by inhibiting LDL oxidation - and more anti-thrombotic, and will have a higher anti-inflammatory and anti-apoptotic activity.⁷ A wealth of evidence from epidemiological, in vitro and in vivo studies suggests that higher apoA-I concentrations protect against CHD



development.⁸ By increasing apoA-I concentrations, the resulting newly produced small HDL particles (i.e. pre-beta HDL) will be highly functional, thereby enhancing cholesterol efflux.⁷ Indeed, it has been found that apoA-I concentration is the strongest predictor for cholesterol efflux capacity.⁹ ApoA-I is the major protein of HDL particles¹⁰ contributing to approximately 33% of the total HDL particle mass, and up to 60% of the HDL protein mass.¹¹ The most likely mechanism explaining the beneficial effects of elevated serum apoA-I concentrations originates from the fact that apoA-I is the ligand for ATP-binding cassette transporter A1 (ABCA1), as such mediating cholesterol efflux from lipid-loaden macrophages.⁷ Based on this information, Smits et al. wrote a clear plea for strategies to increase serum apoA-I concentrations as the most promising target for enhancing HDL functionality, thereby decreasing cardiovascular disease (CVD) risk.¹² However, lowering CHD risk by increasing endogenous apoA-I production, by decreasing apoA-I degradation, or by providing exogenous apoA-I has for unknown reasons not yet been investigated into great detail. Therefore, the question remains whether specifically targeting apoA-I metabolism is a suitable target to reduce CHD risk.

In this review we will first briefly provide insight into the current knowledge of apoA-I synthesis, clearance and degradation, followed by a detailed overview of dietary and novel experimental pharmaceutical developments targeting circulating apoA-I concentrations.

ApoA-I

ApoA-I synthesis

ApoA-I mRNA is expressed in cells of the liver and small intestine,¹³ where it is translated into a pre-pro-apoA-I protein. The pre-segment needs co-translational cleavage,¹⁴ which takes place during translocation of the protein into the endoplasmic reticulum by a signal peptidase.^{15,16} This results in a stable intracellular pro-apoA-I protein,¹⁴ which is secreted into blood and lymph. Directly after secretion of pro-apoA-I, the pro-protein is cleaved of by Bone Morphogenetic Protein-1 (BMP-1) and Procollagen C-proteinase Enhancer-2 Protein (PCPE2) (Figure 1).^{17,18} It is evident that the cleavage of the pro-segment is essential for the secretion of newly formed intracellular apoA-I. Deletion of the coding sequence of the pro-segment causes accumulation of apoA-I in the cell,¹⁹ decreases the efficiency of apoA-I mRNA expression,¹⁶ and impairs the secretion of apoA-I into blood and lymph.^{16,19} The cleavage of the pro-protein occurs relatively rapid, while the residence time for pro-apoA-I in plasma is only 5.5 hours, in contrast to the residence time for mature apoA-I of 6.5 days.²⁰ About 4-8% of the circulating apoA-I pool is pro-apoA-I.^{14,21,22} After cleavage of the pro segment, apoA-I accepts cholesterol and phospholipids from ABCA1²³ to form a pre- β HDL particle

(Figure 1). In other words, apoA-I is the starting point for the synthesis of a functional HDL particle and therefore essential for the formation and maturation of novel HDL particles.¹⁵ In the circulation, lecithin:cholesterol acyltransferase esterifies the free cholesterol in these pre- β HDL particles, thereby forming HDL₃ and finally HDL₂.²⁴ The ATP binding cassette G1 transporter and scavenger receptor class B type 1 (SR-B1) contribute to the cholesterol efflux from peripheral tissues and macrophages to these mature HDL particles. After binding of HDL₂ to SR-B1 on the liver, cholesterol esters are taken up and lipid-depleted apoA-I is returned to the circulation. These apoA-I-rich lipid-depleted HDL particles can again acquire cholesterol and phospholipids forming an pre- β HDL particle or can be cleared from the circulation.²⁵

ApoA-I clearance

Several organs are involved in apoA-I clearance and degradation.²⁵ Calculations in rabbits have indicated that renal apoA-I clearance accounts for approximately 68-70% of total apoA-I catabolism. Also in humans, the kidney is the major site for apoA-I clearance.^{25,26} In the kidneys, the uptake of HDL particles is limited, because the intact lipoprotein particles are too large to pass the glomerular filtration barrier. However, newly formed or recycled lipid free apoA-I, can pass this barrier. In the proximal tubule of the glomerulus apoA-I binds the receptors cubilin and megalin,²⁷ which mediate endocytosis and delivery of the protein to the lysosomes,^{28,29} resulting in complete degradation of the apoA-I protein. The amino acids can be re-used for de novo protein synthesis.³⁰ While the kidneys plays a major role in apoA-I degradation, the liver accounts for 26% of the apoA-I clearance, at least in rats. It is not known how the hepatocytes take up the apoA-I particles. The apoA-I catabolic products are excreted from the liver via the bile into the gut, where they are further digested and absorbed, or excreted from the body. Other tissues, besides kidney and liver, which are to a lesser extent involved in the degradation of apoA-I are ovaries, adrenals and spleen, which secrete apoA-I catabolic products into the urine (Figure 1).²⁵

Increasing apoA-I concentrations via reducing apoA-I clearance is for unknown reasons not a subject of investigation. Consequently, it is also not known whether inhibiting apoA-I clearance, affects HDL functionality. Therefore, decreasing apoA-I clearance currently not a target for interventions, whereas elevating de novo apoA-I production certainly is.³¹



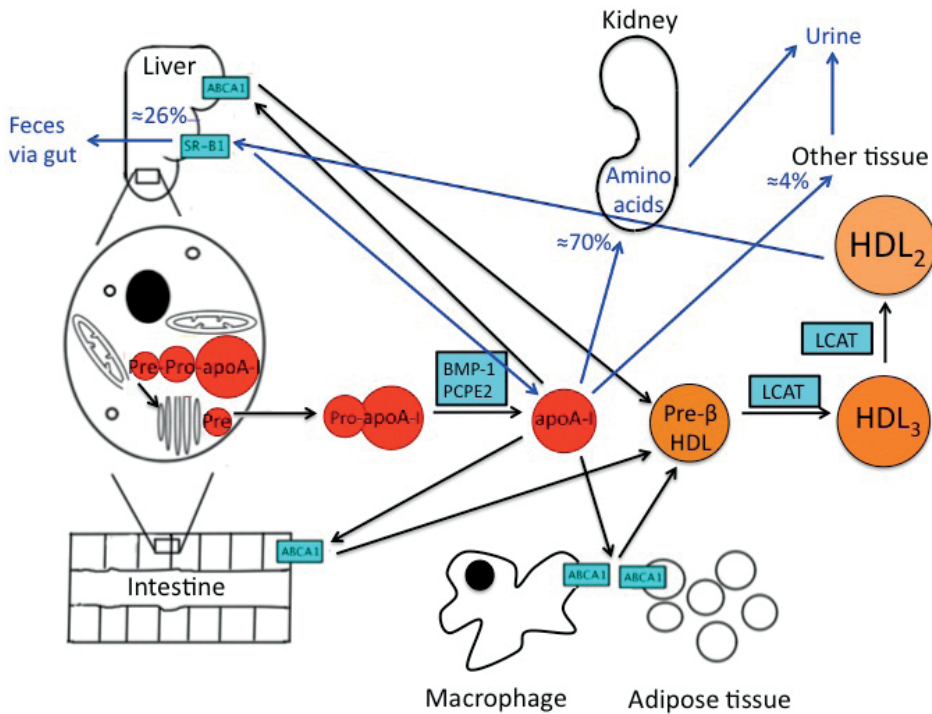


Figure 1 Simplified scheme of the synthesis, metabolism and clearance of apoA-I. ApoA-I is synthesized in cells of the liver and intestine as pre-pro-apoA-I. After translocation to the endoplasmic reticulum, the pre-protein is cleaved of and pro-apoA-I is secreted into blood and lymph. In the circulation, the pro segment is directly cleaved of by Bone Morphogenetic Protein-1 (BMP-1) and Procollagen C-proteinase Enhancer-2 Protein (PCPE2). After this, apoA-I accepts cholesterol and phospholipids from ABCA1, forming a pre-β HDL particle. In the circulation, lecithin:cholesterol acyltransferase (LCAT) esterifies the free cholesterol in these pre-β HDL particles, forming HDL₃ and finally HDL₂, as indicated by the black arrows. After binding of HDL₂ to SR-B1 on the liver, the cholesterol esters are taken up and lipid-depleted apoA-I is returned to the circulation. These apoA-I-rich particles can again acquire cholesterol and phospholipids or can be cleared from the circulation. Clearance will take place for 70% by the kidney, where apoA-I is broken down into amino acids and ultimately excreted in the urine. 26% of the free apoA-I will be cleared by the liver, and apoA-I catabolic products will then be excreted via biliary secretion into the gut, and further digested and absorbed, or excreted from the body through the feces. 4% of the free apoA-I will go to other tissues and finally will end up in the urine, as indicated by the blue arrows.

Dietary interventions affecting apoA-I metabolism

It has been clearly shown that dietary components can change serum apoA-I concentrations. We here provide an overview of randomized controlled dietary intervention studies that have examined the effects of whole foods and (non)nutrients on apoA-I concentrations or apoA-I metabolism. Only crossover and parallel studies were included. Potentially relevant studies published before January 2017 were

identified by a systematic search of the database PubMed (www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov). The following search terms were used to search in titles and abstracts: (((Clinical Trial[Publication Type]) OR randomized controlled trial[Publication Type])) AND apolipoprotein A*[MeSH Terms]. The selection was performed in two steps. First, titles and abstracts were screened. Studies were selected if they met the following inclusion criteria: human intervention study with adults, dietary intervention study, and measurement of apoA-I concentrations. In the second step, full-texts of the selected articles were read to extract fasting or postprandial apoA-I values. Then, a search was performed to find meta-analysis of each food or (non)nutrient group. When a meta-analysis was found, it is included in this review together with the articles identified by us, but which were not part of the meta-analysis. Changes in apoA-I concentrations were expressed as percentages, if possible. When percentages were not reported, they were calculated from the mean values as reported in the articles. Furthermore, the list of articles was screened for studies that investigated the effects on cholesterol efflux, apoA-I production rate (PR), or fractional catabolic rate (FCR).

Alcohol

Based on a meta-analysis including 16 studies with in total 374 subjects, Brien et al. concluded that alcohol consumption (women: >15 g alcohol/day, men: >30 g alcohol/day) increased fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations with 10.1 mg/dL (95% CI 7.3 - 12.9 mg/dL).³² A later study, not included in this meta-analysis, also showed a higher fasting apoA-I concentration after alcohol consumption as compared with no alcohol consumption.³³ Moreover, postprandial apoA-I concentrations also increased after alcohol consumption.³⁴ These effects did not depend on the source (red wine, beer, Dutch gin) of alcohol.³⁵ Lavy et al. however, reported that red wine increased apoA-I as compared with white wine consumption.³⁶ Also, Gepner et al. observed that red wine increased apoA-I concentrations as compared with water consumption, but white wine did not significantly change apoA-I concentrations as compared with water or red wine.³⁷ Furthermore, alcohol consumption not only elevated circulating apoA-I concentrations but also improved HDL-functionality as shown by an increased cholesterol efflux capacity.^{35,38,39} In one study, the kinetics of apoA-I have been examined. It was reported that apoA-I PR increased and apoA-I FCR decreased after alcohol consumption (Table 1).⁴⁰

Boiled and filtered coffee, caffeine and tea

In six studies, the effects of boiled or filtered coffee, caffeine and tea on fasting apoA-I concentrations have been compared. In none of the studies, significant differences in apoA-I concentrations were observed (Table 2).⁴¹⁻⁴⁶

Table 1 Effect of alcohol consumption on apoA-I concentrations, HDL-functionality and apoA-I kinetics

First author, year	Food component/ product	Study design and duration	Participants	Intake	Effects
Brien et al. (2011) ³²	Alcohol	Meta-analysis of 16 studies till 2009; - RCT with 2 arms - before vs. after > 1 week	374 subjects	Women >15 g/day Men >30 g/day	- 10.1 mg/dL (95% CI 7.3 - 12.9) ↓ in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations
Lavy et al. (1994) ³⁶	Red vs. white wine	RCT parallel 2 weeks	20 healthy men	44 g alcohol/day	- 12.0% ↓ in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations comparing red wine with white wine
Van der Gaag et al. (1999) ³⁴	Red wine vs. beer vs. Dutch gin vs. water	RCT cross over 3 weeks	11 healthy men	40 g alcohol/day from red wine, beer or Dutch gin	- 8.2% ↓ in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations comparing alcohol with water * - 9.2% ↓ in postprandial serum apoA-I concentrations comparing alcohol with water *
Van der Gaag et al. (2001) ³⁵	Red wine vs. beer vs. Dutch gin vs. water	RCT cross over 3 weeks	11 healthy men	40 g alcohol/day from red wine, beer or Dutch gin	- No differences between the different beverages - 10% ↓ in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations comparing alcohol with water * - 6.2% ↓ in cholesterol efflux comparing alcohol with water *
Beulens et al. (2004) ³⁸	Whisky vs. water	RCT cross over 17 days	23 healthy men	40 g alcohol/day	- No differences between the different beverages - 6.2% ↓ in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations - 17.5% ↓ in cholesterol efflux
Kralova Lesna et al. (2009) ³⁹	Beer vs. non alcoholic beverage	RCT cross over 4 weeks	13 healthy men	36 g alcohol/day	- 7.5% ↓ in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations * - 8.0% ↓ in fasting cholesterol efflux *
Gepner et al. (2015) ³⁷	Red vs. white wine vs. water	RCT parallel 2 years	195 patients with diabetes mellitus type 2	17 g alcohol/day	- 2.3% ↓ in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations comparing red wine with water * - No difference between white wine and water or red wine
Chiva-Blanch et al. (2013) ³³	Red wine vs. dealcoholized red wine vs. gin	RCT cross over 4 weeks	67 men at high CVD risk	30 g alcohol/day	- 12.5% and 12.6% ↓ in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations comparing dealcoholized red wine with red wine and gin respectively *
Gottrand et al. (1999) ⁴⁰	Red wine vs. non alcoholic beverage	RCT cross over 4 weeks	5 healthy men	50 g alcohol/day	- 20% ↓ in plasma apoA-I pool - 10% ↓ in PR - 6% ↑ in FCR

* Percentages calculated from the mean values, PR: production rate, FCR: fractional catabolic rate

Fatty acids

In a recent meta-analysis including 104 diets from forty-two well-controlled intervention studies the effects of the various fatty acids on fasting serum apoA-I concentrations were estimated. Effects of fish fatty acids were not included in that meta-analysis and will be discussed in the next paragraph. A significant increase in serum apoA-I concentrations was found when 1 energy % of carbohydrates was replaced by saturated fatty acids (SFA; 8.4 mg/dL, 95% CI 6.4 - 10.5), cis-monounsaturated fatty acids (cis-MUFA; 5.5 mg/dL, 95% CI 3.7 - 7.3) and cis-polyunsaturated fatty acids (cis-PUFA; 2.3 mg/dL, 95% CI 0.1 - 4.6). Cis-MUFA mainly referred to oleic acid and cis-PUFA to linoleic acid plus some α -linolenic acid. This meta-analysis further showed that fasting apoA-I concentrations were significantly increased by replacement of 1 energy % from carbohydrates with lauric acid (C12:0; 19.2 mg/dL, 95% CI 14.6 - 12.7), myristic acid (C14:0; 8.8 mg/dL, 95% CI 0.5 - 13.1) and palmitic acid (C16:0; 6.5 mg/dL, 95% CI 3.8 - 9.3), while replacement with stearic acid (C18:0) did not change apoA-I concentrations. For these latter analyses, 88 diets from 34 studies were included.⁴⁷ In another meta-analysis based on 17 diets from 10 studies, Brouwer (2016) described the effects of trans fatty acids (TFA) on circulating fasting apoA-I concentrations. It was reported that replacement of 1 energy % of carbohydrates for total TFA increased apoA-I concentrations (3.3 mg/dL, 95% CI 4.7 - 1.9). When a difference was made between industrial and ruminant TFA, it was found that replacement with industrial TFA significantly increased fasting apoA-I concentrations (3.3 mg/dL, 95% CI 4.8 - 1.8), while ruminant TFA did not (4.6 mg/dL, 95% CI: -22.0 - 12.9). This may be due to a lack of power, since only two studies investigated ruminant TFA. Furthermore, this meta-analysis also showed that replacement of 1 energy % from TFA with SFA increased fasting apoA-I concentrations (2.6 mg/dL, 95% CI 1.4 - 3.9), while replacement with MUFA did not change apoA-I concentrations and replacement with cis-PUFA decreased fasting apoA-I concentrations (-1.7 mg/dL, 95% CI -2.8 - -0.6) (Table 3).⁴⁸

Several studies have examined the effects of the various fatty acids on serum apoA-I metabolism. A TFA diet increased apoA-I FCR as compared with SFA, but the FCR after cis-PUFA consumption did not differ from the TFA or SFA diets. ApoA-I PR was not different between the various diets.⁴⁹ Moreover, a cis-PUFA diet did not affect apoA-I FCR⁵⁰ and both FCR and PR decreased after low fat consumption compared with high cis-MUFA consumption.⁵¹ In contrast, Labonte et al. have reported that replacing 13 energy % of carbohydrates with cis-MUFA decreased apoA-I FCR with no change in apoA-I PR (Table 3).⁵² The different results between these two studies^{51,52} may have been due to the significant weight loss in the study of Desroches et al., which may have confounded to some extent the effect of MUFA on apoA-I kinetics.

Table 2 Effect of boiled and filtered coffee, caffeine and tea on fasting apoA-I concentrations

First author, Year	Food component / product	Study design and duration	Participants	Intake	Effects
Aro et al. (1987) ⁴²	Boiled vs. filtered coffee vs. tea	RCT cross over 4 weeks	42 hypercholesterolemic subjects	8 cups / day	- No differences in serum apoA-I concentrations
Aro et al. (1990) ⁴¹	Boiled vs. filtered coffee	RCT cross over 4 weeks	41 healthy subjects	2-14 cups / day	- No differences in serum apoA-I concentrations
Van Dusseldorp et al. (1991) ⁴⁶	Filtered vs. unfiltered coffee vs. no coffee	RCT parallel 79 days	64 healthy subjects	6 cups / day	- No differences in serum apoA-I concentrations
Burr et al. (1989) ⁴³	Decaffeinated vs. no coffee	RCT cross over 4 weeks	54 healthy subjects	>5 cups / day	- No differences in plasma apoA-I concentrations
Davies et al. (2003) ⁴⁴	Black tea vs. caffeine vs. caffeine free placebo	RCT cross 3 weeks over	15 mildly hypercholesterolemic subjects	5 cups / day	- No differences in plasma apoA-I concentrations
Mozaffariki-Khosravi et al. (2009) ⁴⁵	Sour tea vs. black tea	RCT parallel 1 month	53 patients with diabetes mellitus type 2	2 cups / day	- No differences in serum apoA-I concentrations

Fish and fish-fatty acids

Most studies investigating the effects of omega-3 fatty acids from fatty fish, mainly eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) and docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), did not observe any differences in fasting and postprandial apoA-I concentrations.⁵³⁻⁷⁵ However, in two studies, all in healthy men, fasting apoA-I concentrations decreased after fish oil supplementation. The first study showed lower apoA-I concentrations after pullock oil (rich in EPA) and salmon oil (rich in DHA), but not after tuna oil (rich in DHA) consumption as compared with butter.⁷⁶ The second study found lower apoA-I concentrations after EPA oil supplementation compared with DHA oil supplementation.⁷⁷ On the other hand, one study found an increase in fasting apoA-I concentrations after a diet high in fish-fatty acids compared with a diet low in fish-fatty acids, in which diets were matched for total fat (Table 4).⁷⁸

Five studies have investigated the effects of fish on fasting apoA-I concentrations. In one study, fatty fish (salmon, rainbow trout, Baltic herring, whitefish, vendace and tuna) consumption increased apoA-I concentrations compared with lean fish (pike, pike-perch, perch, saithe and cod) consumption. However, it did not change apoA-I concentrations as compared with lean meat (beef and pork) consumption.⁷⁹ The other three studies did not find differences in apoA-I concentrations after fish consumption, of which two compared fatty fish with lean meat^{80,81} and one compared prawns with crab.⁸² A limitation of the study of Lindqvist et al. is that participants consumed in total 35 energy % of fat in the herring period and only 10 energy % of fat in the meat period,⁸⁰ which may have affected apoA-I concentrations. Comparisons between fish and meat consumption are probably not confounded by differences in the intake of the source of protein, as suggested by Gascon et al. In that study, the effects of proteins in lean fish (cod, sole, pollack, and haddock) were compared with those of animal protein (lean beef, pork, veal, eggs, skimmed milk and milk products). No differences on fasting apoA-I concentrations were found (Table 4).⁸³

Fibers

Studies comparing the effects of oat germ – low in fiber - with those of wheat germ – high in fiber- consumption did not find any differences in fasting apoA-I concentrations.⁸⁴⁻⁸⁹ In four of these studies, it was explicitly reported that the macronutrient composition of the experimental diets was comparable.^{84,85,87,88} Mekki et al. observed that a high-fiber diet did not change fasting apoA-I concentrations as compared with a low-fiber diet.⁹⁰ On the other hand, decreased fasting apoA-I concentrations were found after a high β -glucan and psyllium diet as compared with a low fat, low cholesterol control diet.⁹¹ The water-soluble fiber arabinoxylan also decreased fasting apoA-I concentrations as compared with the control diet, which had a similar macronutrient composition.⁹² Furthermore, no differences in

Table 3 Meta-analysis showing the effects of fatty acids on fasting apoA-I concentrations and studies showing effects of fatty acids on apoA-I kinetics

First author, Year	Food component /product	Study design and duration	Participants	Intake	Effect
Mensink (2016) ⁴⁷	Replacement of carbohydrates (carbs) for SFA, MUFA or PUFA	Meta-analysis of 42 studies till Dec 2013: Daily controlled RCT parallel and cross over > 13 days	Healthy subjects	1% of dietary energy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 8.4 mg/dL (95% CI 6.4 - 10.5) ↓ in fasting apoA-I concentrations replacing carbs with SFA - 5.5 mg/dL (95% CI 3.7 - 7.3) ↓ in fasting apoA-I concentrations replacing carbs with MUFA - 2.3 mg/dL (95% CI 0.1 - 4.6) ↓ in fasting apoA-I concentrations replacing carbs with PUFA
Mensink (2016) ⁴⁷	Replacement of carbs for lauric acid (C12:0), myristic acid (C14:0), palmitic acid (C16:0) or stearic acid (C18:0)	Meta-analysis of 34 studies till Dec 2013: Daily controlled RCT parallel and cross over > 13 days	Healthy subjects	1% of dietary energy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 19.2 mg/dL (95% CI 14.6 - 12.7) ↓ in fasting apoA-I concentrations replacing carbs with lauric acid - 8.8 mg/dL (95% CI 0.5 - 13.1) ↓ in fasting apoA-I concentrations replacing carbs with myristic acid - 6.5 mg/dL (95% CI 3.8 - 9.3) ↓ in fasting apoA-I concentrations replacing carbs with palmitic acid - No difference in apoA-I concentrations replacing carbs with stearic acid
Brouwers (2016) ⁴⁸	Replacement of trans fatty acids (TFA) for carbs	Meta-analysis of 10 studies till Sep 2014: Daily controlled RCT parallel and cross over > 13 days	Healthy subjects	1% of dietary energy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 3.3 mg/dL (95% CI 4.7 - 1.9) ↓ in fasting apoA-I concentrations replacing carbs with TFA - 2.6 mg/dL (95% CI 1.4 - 3.9) ↓ in fasting apoA-I concentrations replacing TFA with SFA - No difference in apoA-I concentrations replacing TFA with MUFA - 1.7 mg/dL (95% CI -2.8 - -0.6) ↑ in fasting apoA-I concentrations replacing TFA with PUFA - No difference in apoA-I FCR
Ginsberg et al. (1994) ⁵⁰	Average American diet vs PUFA enriched diet	RCT parallel 6 weeks	21 healthy men	MUFA: 14 vs. 8 energy% PUFA: 7 vs. 13 energy%	

Table 3 Meta-analysis showing the effects of fatty acids on fasting apoA-I concentrations and studies showing effects of fatty acids on apoA-I kinetics (continued)

First author, Year	Food component /product	Study design and duration	Participants	Intake	Effect
Desroches et al. (2004) ⁵¹	Low fat diet vs. high MUFA diet	RCT parallel 6-7 weeks	18 healthy men	Fat: 25.8 vs. 40.1 energy% MUFA: 13.3 vs. 22.5 energy%	- 31% ↑ PR after low fat compared with high MUFA diet - 22% ↑ FCR after low fat compared with high MUFA diet
Matthan et al. (2004) ⁴⁹	Soybean oil (PUFA) vs. margarine (TSA) vs. butter (SFA)	RCT cross over 5 weeks	8 hypercholesterolemic women	2/3 of the total fat intake	- 11% ↓ FCR after margarine compared with butter - No difference in PR between the diets
Labonte et al. (2013) ⁵²	Carbohydrates vs. MUFA	RCT parallel 4 weeks	16 dyslipidemic subjects	13 energy%	- 5.6% ↓ in FCR after carbohydrate compared with MUFA consumption - No difference in PR between the diets

SFA: saturated fatty acids, MUFA: monounsaturated fatty acids, PUFA: polyunsaturated fatty acids, TFA: trans fatty acids, PR: production rate, FCR: fractional catabolic rate

Table 4 Effect of fish oil or fish on apoA-I concentration

First author, Year	Food component/Product	Study design and duration	Participants	Intake	Effect
Schectman et al. (1988) ⁵⁵	Low vs. high fish oil vs. safflower oil capsules	RCT cross over 1 month	13 patients with non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus type 2	4.0 vs. 7.5 g omega-3/day, 12 g safflower oil/day	- No differences in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations
Wilt et al. (1989) ⁵⁶	Fish oil vs. safflower oil capsule	RCT parallel 12 weeks	38 healthy men	20 g/day	- No differences in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations
Childs et al. (1990) ⁷⁶	Pullock oil (EPA) vs. tuna (DHA) vs. salmon (DHA) vs. butter capsule	RCT cross over 3 weeks	8 healthy men	EPA: 11.7, 5.4 and 6.1 g/day DHA: 3.1, 15.5, 7.7 g/day	- 22.0%, 14.0%, 0.0% ↑ in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations comparing pullock oil, salmon oil, or tuna oil with control, respectively
DeLany et al. (1990) ⁵⁷	Low vs. high fish oil vs. margarine (similar macronutrient composition)	RCT parallel 5 weeks	15 healthy men	0, 5, 20 g fish oil/day with 0, 2, 8 g omega-3/day	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
Levinson et al. (1990) ⁵⁸	Fish oil vs. vegetable oil capsule	RCT parallel 6 weeks	16 mild hypertensive patients	50 g oil/day, 9 g EPA, 6 g DHA	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
Mori et al. (1990) ⁵⁹	Fish oil vs. no fish oil	RCT parallel 3 weeks	22 insulin-dependent diabetic men	2.7 g EPA and 1.7 g DHA/day	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
Bonaa et al. (1992) ⁶⁰	EPA, DHA oil vs. corn oil capsule	RCT parallel 10 weeks	156 healthy subjects	5.1 g/day	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
Richter et al. (1992) ⁵⁴	Omega-3 vs. omega-6 capsule	RCT cross over 3 weeks	26 healthy men	5.0 g/day	- No differences in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations
Tato et al. (1993) ⁶¹	EPA and DHA vs. olive oil capsules	RCT cross over 4 weeks	9 patients with familial hyperlipidemia	3.0 and 4.5 g EPA and DHA/day	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
Zampelas et al. (1994) ⁶²	SFA oil vs. corn oil vs. fish oil capsule	RCT cross over 1 day	12 healthy men	40 g/day	- No differences in postprandial serum apoA-I concentrations
Eritsland et al. (1995) ⁶³	Fish oil capsule vs. no capsule	RCT parallel 9 months	511 patients with coronary artery disease	4g/day: 3.4 g EPA and DHA	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations

Table 4 Effect of fish oil or fish on apoA-I concentration (continued)

First author, Year	Food component/Product	Study design and duration	Participants	Intake	Effect
Herrmann et al. (1995) ⁶⁴	Omega-3 vs. rapeseed oil capsule	RCT parallel 4 weeks	53 patients with coronary artery disease	8.5 g/day	- No differences in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations
Hamazaki et al. (1996) ⁶⁵	DHA vs. control oil capsule	RCT parallel 13 weeks	24 healthy subjects	1.5-1.8 g/day	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
Grimsgaard et al. (1997) ⁷⁷	EPA vs. DHA vs. corn oil capsule	RCT parallel 7 weeks	234 healthy men	EPA: 3.8 g/day, DHA: 3.6 g/day, Corn oil: 4.0 g/day	- 5.0% ↑ in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations comparing EPA with corn oil * - No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations comparing DHA with corn oil *
Sorensen et al. (1998) ⁶⁶	Fish oil vs. sunflower oil margarine	RCT parallel 4 weeks	47 healthy subjects	4.0 g/day	- No differences in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations
Buckley et al. (2004) ⁶⁷	EPA vs. DHA vs. olive oil capsules	RCT parallel 4 weeks	42 healthy subjects	EPA: 4.8 g/day, DHA: 4.9 g/day	- No differences in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations
Calabresi et al. (2004) ⁶⁸	Omega-3 vs. placebo capsule	RCT cross over 8 weeks	14 patients with familial hyperlipidemia	EPA: 1.88 g/day, DHA: 1.48 g/day	- No differences in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations
Shidfar et al. (2003) ⁷¹	Omega-3 vs. placebo	RCT parallel 10 weeks	68 hyperlipidemic patients	1 g/day	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
Li et al. (2004) ⁷⁸	High vs. low fish fatty acids diet	RCT parallel 24 weeks	22 healthy subjects	30 energy% of fat	- 14.0% ↓ in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations comparing high with low fish fatty acids consumption
Goyens et al. (2006) ⁶⁹	ALA vs. EPA and DHA capsule	RCT parallel 6 weeks	37 elderly healthy subjects	ALA 6.8 g/day, EPA and DHA: 1.05 + 0.55 g/day	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
De Roos et al. (2008) ⁷⁰	Fish oil vs. high oleic sunflower oil capsule	RCT parallel 6 weeks	81 healthy subjects	3.5 g/day: 700 mg EPA, 560 mg DHA	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
Shidfar et al. (2008) ⁵³	Omega-3 vs. 300mg SFA, 100mg MUFA, 600mg linoleic acid capsule	RCT parallel 10 weeks	50 patients with diabetes mellitus type 2	2 g/day: 520 mg EPA, 480 mg DHA	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations

Table 4 Effect of fish oil or fish on apoA-I concentration (continued)

First author, Year	Food component/Product	Study design and duration	Participants	Intake	Effect
Maki et al. (2011) ⁷²	Omega-3 vs. soy oil	RCT cross over 6 weeks	31 patients with primary, isolated hypercholesterolemia	4 g/day	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
Ooi et al. (2012) ⁷³	Therapeutic lifestyle change diet low vs. high in fish (capsule)	RCT parallel 24 weeks	20 healthy subjects	EPA and DHA: 1.23 g/day vs. 0.27 g/day	- No differences in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations
Song et al. (2013) ⁷⁴	High omega-3, low omega-6 vs. low omega-3, high omega-6 fatty acid diet	RCT cross over 1 day	8 healthy and 8 hypertriglycerolemic subjects	0.97 vs 8.80 n-6/n-3 ratio	- No differences in postprandial serum apoA-I concentrations
Oliveira et al. (2014) ⁷⁵	Fish oil vs. soya oil supplements	RCT parallel 24 weeks	83 HIV-infected subjects on antiretroviral therapy	3 g/day: 540mg EPA, 360mg DHA	- No differences in postprandial serum apoA-I concentrations
Van Houwelingen et al. (1990) ⁸¹	Mackerel vs. lean meat	RCT cross over 6 weeks	84 healthy male subjects	135 g/day	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
Gascon et al. (1996) ⁸³	Lean fish (cod, sole, pollack, haddock) vs. animal protein (lean beef, pork, veal, eggs, skimmed milk, milk products)	RCT cross over 4 weeks	14 premenopausal healthy women	69-71 energy % protein	- No differences in lean fish on fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations
Lindqvist et al. (2007) ⁸⁰	Herring vs. lean meat (pork and chicken)	RCT cross over 4 weeks	13 healthy obese subjects	50 g/day, 5 days/week	- No differences in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations
Erkkila et al. (2008) ⁷⁹	Fatty (salmon, rainbow trout, Baltic herring, whitefish, vendace, tuna) vs. lean fish (pike, pike-perch, perch, saithe, cod) vs. lean meat (beef, pork)	RCT parallel 8 weeks	33 patients with coronary heart disease	100-150 g fish, 4 meals/week	- 7.1 and 9.1 % ↑ in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations comparing lean fish with lean meat or fatty fish consumption *
Isherwood et al. (2010) ⁸²	Prawns vs. crab sticks	RCT cross over 12 weeks	23 healthy males	225 g/day	- No differences in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations

* Percentages calculated from the mean values, EPA: eicosapentaenoic acid, DHA: docosahexaenoic acid, SEA: saturated fatty acids, ALA: alpha lipoic acid

fasting apoA-I concentrations were observed between the soluble and insoluble forms of *P. ovate*.⁹³ The water-soluble fiber β -glucan did not affect fasting apoA-I concentrations.⁹⁴ Furthermore, wheat germ consumption increased fasting apoA-I concentrations compared with flaxseed consumption (Table 5).⁹⁵

Nuts

In one short-term study, walnut consumption significantly increased fasting serum apoA-I concentrations,⁹⁶ but these effects were not found in two longer-term studies.^{97,98} Almond consumption did also not affect fasting apoA-I concentrations.^{99,100} Likewise, hazelnuts^{101,102} and pistachio nuts did not change fasting apoA-I concentrations.¹⁰³ A limitation of some of the studies is, that not all experimental diets were matched for differences in fat and fatty acid composition. In some of these studies, the diets containing nuts provided more energy from fat than the control diets.⁹⁸⁻¹⁰¹ Furthermore, the nut diets were sometimes also lower in SFA and higher in PUFA than the control diets.^{98,100} Although these differences in nutrient intakes are inherent to consuming more nuts, it is not likely that the effects observed are due to minor component in nuts, since fatty acids increase apoA-I concentrations as compared with carbohydrates.⁴⁷ However, most other studies that used a control diet with similar fat and fatty acid composition did also not find any effects of the consumption of nuts on apoA-I concentrations (Table 6).^{97,102,103}

Plant sterols and stanols

Most studies examining the effects of plant sterols on serum lipids did not demonstrate an effect of plant sterols on fasting apoA-I concentrations.¹⁰⁴⁻¹¹¹ In one study, comparing olive oil, olive oil with plant sterol esters, and sunflower oil with plant sterol esters, fasting apoA-I concentrations increased when plant sterol esters were consumed together with olive oil, but apoA-I concentrations were comparable during the other two interventions.¹¹² Furthermore, one study showed an increase in fasting apoA-I concentrations comparing 3 months of prudent diet consumption (National Cholesterol Education Program) with added plant sterols, with prudent diet consumption alone.¹⁰⁵ One study examined the effects of plant stanols on fasting apoA-I concentrations and found increased apoA-I concentrations comparing 6 weeks of sitostanol consumption with no sitostanol consumption.¹¹³ Finally, no changes in apoA-I PR and FCR were found after plant sterol or stanol consumption (Table 7).^{107,113}

Soy proteins or isoflavones isolated from soy

Studies investigating the effects of soy protein on fasting apoA-I concentrations showed inconsistent outcomes. Eight studies using different amounts of soy protein for 3 weeks till 3 months did not find changes in fasting apoA-I concentrations.¹¹⁴⁻¹²²

Table 5 Effect of fiber on fasting apoA-I concentrations

First author, Year	Food component/product	Study design and duration	Participants	Intake	Effect
Anderson et al. (1991) ⁸⁴	Oat vs. wheat bran diet (similar macronutrient composition)	RCT parallel 3 weeks	20 hypercholesterolemic men	14 g/day	- No differences in serum apoA-I concentrations
Cara et al. (1992) ⁸⁵	Oat vs. rice vs. wheat bran vs. wheat germ (similar macronutrient composition)	RCT cross over 1 day	6 healthy subjects	10 g as oat, rice, wheat bran vs. 4.2 g as wheat germ	- No differences in serum apoA-I concentrations
Kashtan et al. (1992) ⁸⁶	Oat vs. wheat bran supplemented food	RCT parallel 2 weeks	32 subjects with a history of polypectomy and 32 healthy subjects	6.8 g/1000 kcal/day	- No differences in serum apoA-I concentrations
Stewart et al. (1992) ⁸⁷	Oat bran vs. control diet (similar macronutrient composition)	RCT cross over 6 weeks	24 hypercholesterolemic subjects	50 g/day	- No differences in serum apoA-I concentrations
Uusitupa et al. (1992) ⁸⁸	Oat vs. wheat bran diet (similar macronutrient composition)	RCT parallel 8 weeks	36 hypercholesterolemic subjects	10.3 g/day	- No differences in serum apoA-I concentrations
Zhang et al. (1992) ⁸⁹	Oat vs. wheat bran	RCT cross over 3 weeks	9 subjects with ileostomies	4.9 vs 29.0 g/day	- No differences in plasma apoA-I concentrations
Mekki et al. (1997) ⁹⁰	High fiber diet vs. low fiber diet	RCT parallel 4 weeks	31 mildly hypercholesterolemic subjects	35 g/day	- No differences in plasma apoA-I concentrations
Jenkins et al. (2002) ⁹¹	Low fat, low cholesterol diet high vs. low in β -glucan or psyllium fiber (similar macronutrient composition)	RCT cross over 4 weeks	68 hyperlipidemic subjects	8 g/day	- 1.3% \uparrow in serum apoA-I concentrations comparing the high with the low fibers*

Table 5 Effect of fiber on fasting apoA-I concentrations (continued)

First author, Year	Food component/product	Study design and duration	Participants	Intake	Effect
Garcia et al. (2006) ⁹²	Arabinoxylan supplement vs. placebo	RCT cross over 6 weeks	11 patients with impaired glucose tolerance	15 g/day	- 4.0% ↑ in serum apoA-I concentrations *
Sola et al. (2007) ⁹³	Low SFA diet supplemented with P. ovata husk vs. P. ovata seeds	RCT cross over 8 week	28 men with CVD	10.5 g/day	- No differences in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations
Rondanelli et al. (2008) ⁹⁴	β-glucan vs. rice bran supplemented food	RCT cross over 4 weeks	24 mildly hypercholesterolemic men	15 vs. 30 g/day	- No differences in serum apoA-I concentrations
Dodin et al. (2008) ⁹⁵	Flaxseed vs. wheat germ	RCT parallel 12 months	199 healthy postmenopausal women	40 g/day	- 4.0% ↑ in serum apoA-I concentrations comparing flaxseed with wheat germ *

* Percentages calculated from the mean values, SFA: saturated fatty acids

Table 6 Effect of different nuts on fasting apoA-I concentrations

First author, Year	Food component/product	Study design and duration	Participants	Intake	Effects
Munoz et al. (2001) ⁹⁷	Walnuts vs. mediterranean cholesterol-lowering diet (similar macronutrient composition)	RCT cross over 6 weeks	10 hypercholesterolemic men	41-56 g/day	- No differences in serum apoA-I concentrations
Rajaram et al. (2009) ⁹⁸	Walnut vs. control diet	RCT cross over 4 weeks	25 mildly hyperlipidemic subjects	42.5 g/day	- No differences in serum apoA-I concentrations
Aronis et al. (2012) ⁹⁶	Walnut vs. control diet (similar macronutrient composition)	RCT cross over 4 days	15 patients with metabolic syndrome	48 g/day	- 8.1% ↓ in serum apoA-I concentrations comparing walnut with control diet *
Sabate et al. (2003) ¹⁰⁰	Diet without vs. low vs. high in almonds	RCT cross over 4 weeks	25 healthy subjects	0, 10, 20 energy %	- No differences in serum apoA-I concentrations
Li et al. (2011) ⁹⁹	Almond vs. NCEP ¹ diet	RCT cross over 12 weeks	20 patients with diabetes mellitus type 2	60 g/day	- No differences in plasma apoA-I concentrations
Mercanligil et al. (2007) ¹⁰¹	Hazelnut vs. low-fat, low-cholesterol high-carbohydrate diet	Period 1 control, period 2 intervention 4 weeks	15 hypercholesterolemic men	40 g/day	- No differences in plasma apoA-I concentrations
Tey et al. (2011) ¹⁰²	Ground vs. sliced vs. whole hazelnuts	RCT cross over 4 weeks	48 mildly hypercholesterolemic subjects	30 g/day	- No differences in plasma apoA-I concentrations
Sheridan et al. (2007) ¹⁰³	Pistachio vs. control diet (similar macronutrient composition)	RCT cross over 4 weeks	15 mildly hypercholesterolemic subjects	56-85 g/day	- No differences in serum apoA-I concentrations

* Percentages calculated from the mean values, ¹ NCEP: National Cholesterol Education Program step II

Table 7 Effect of plant sterols on fasting apoA-I concentrations and apoA-I kinetics

First author, Year	Food component /product	Study design and duration	Participants	Intake	Effects on
Gylling et al. (1994) ¹¹³	Sitostanol vs. control margarine	RCT cross over 6 weeks	11 hypercholesterolaemic diabetic men	3.0 g/day	- 4.3% in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations * - No difference in apoA-I FCR
Temme et al. (2001) ¹¹⁰	Plant sterols enriched vs. non plant sterol enriched margarine	RCT cross over 4 weeks	42 mildly hypercholesterolemic subjects	2.0 g/day	- No differences in serum apoA-I concentrations
Amundsen et al. (2002) ¹⁰⁴	Plant sterol esters vs. control with similar fatty acid composition	RCT cross over 8 weeks	38 children with familial hypercholesterolemia	1.6 g/day	- No differences in plasma apoA-I concentrations
Chan et al. (2007) ¹¹²	Olive oil vs. sunflower oil with plant sterols vs. olive oil with plant sterols margarine	RCT cross over 4 weeks	21 moderately overweight, hypercholesterolemic subject	70% of total fat in the diet 1.7 g plant sterols/day	- 0.8% ↓ in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations comparing olive oil with plant sterols with olive oil alone or sunflower oil with plant sterols *
Madsen et al. (2007) ¹⁰⁶	Plant sterols vs. control with similar fatty acid composition	RCT cross over 4 weeks	46 mildly hypercholesterolemic subjects	2.3 g/day	- No differences in serum apoA-I concentrations
Ooi et al. (2007) ¹⁰⁷	Plant sterols enriched vs. non plant sterol enriched margarine and cereals	RCT cross over 4 weeks	9 patients with the metabolic syndrome	2.0 g/day	- No differences in plasma apoA-I concentrations - No effect on apoA-I PR - No effect on apoA-I FCR
Hernandez-Mijares et al. (2010) ¹⁰⁵	Healthy diet (NCEP) ¹ vs. healthy diet with plant sterols vs. normal diet with plant sterols	RCT parallel 3 months	84 mildly hypercholesterolemic subjects	2.0 g/day	- 4.0% ↓ in serum apoA-I concentration comparing prudent diet with plant sterols with prudent diet alone, or normal diet with plant sterols *
Soderholm et al. (2010) ¹⁰⁹	Rye bread with low vs. high vs. no plant sterols	RCT parallel 2 weeks	68 healthy subjects	2.0 vs. 4.0 g/day	- No differences in serum apoA-I concentrations

Table 7 Effect of plant sterols on fasting apoA-I concentrations and apoA-I kinetics (continued)

First author, Year	Food component /product	Study design and duration	Participants	Intake	Effects on
Gagliardi et al. (2010) ⁽¹¹⁾	Plant sterol margarines vs. no-trans FA margarine vs. butter	RCT parallel 5 weeks	53 subjects with metabolic syndrome	2.4 g/day	- No differences in plasma apoA-I concentrations
Sialvera et al. (2012) ⁽¹⁸⁾	Yogurt beverage with vs. without phytosterol	RCT parallel 2 months	108 patients with the metabolic syndrome	4.0 g/day	- No differences in plasma apoA-I concentrations

* Percentages calculated from the mean values, ¹ NCEP: National Cholesterol Education Program

On the other hand, in one study products containing soy protein increased fasting apoA-I concentrations as compared with products containing casein,¹²³ while in another study products with soy protein decreased fasting apoA-I as compared with products containing casein.¹²⁴ Furthermore, two studies found different effects of various soy products on fasting apoA-I concentrations.^{125,126} Soymilk increased apoA-I concentrations as compared with soy nuts and soy flour, but no differences were found as compared with animal protein.¹²⁶ Soy nut and soy protein consumption increased apoA-I concentrations as compared with the control group without soy.¹²⁵ Two studies have investigated the effects of isoflavones isolated from soy on apoA-I concentrations and showed no effect on fasting^{127,128} and postprandial apoA-I concentrations (Table 8).¹²⁷

Others

Many other products and food components have been studied for their effects on apoA-I concentrations. In most of these studies, which included eggs,¹²⁹ dried garlic,^{130,131} beta-carotene,¹³² phytochemicals with cytochrome P-450-inducing activity,¹³³ magnesium,¹³⁴ eggplant,¹³⁵ dry beans,¹³⁶ kiwifruits¹³⁷ and polyphenols,¹³⁸ no effects on fasting apoA-I concentrations were observed. In addition, sphingolipids did not change postprandial apoA-I concentrations.¹³⁹ On the other hand, red grape juice,¹⁴⁰ a mixture of citrus flavonoids and tocotrienols,¹⁴¹ vitamin D supplementation,^{142,143} vitamin D plus calcium supplementation,¹⁴³ theobromine,¹⁴⁴ orange juice,¹⁴⁵ and a high dose of grape pomace and omija fruit,¹⁴⁶ all increased fasting apoA-I concentrations (Table 9).



Table 8 Effect of soy protein or isoflavone in soy on apoA-I concentrations

First author, Year	Food component/ product	Study design and duration	Participants	Intake	Effect
Bakht et al. (1994) ¹¹⁴	Soybean protein with or without soybean fiber	RCT cross over 4 weeks	21 hypercholesterolemic men	25 g/day	- No differences in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations
Kurowska et al. (1997) ¹¹⁹	Soy protein vs. milk protein	RCT cross over 4 weeks	34 hypercholesterolemic subjects	2% of daily intake	- No differences in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations
Nilausen et al. (1998) ¹²³	Soy protein vs. casein (similar macronutrient composition)	RCT cross over 1 month	9 healthy men	154 g/day	- 10.7% ↓ in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations *
Jenkins et al. (2000) ¹¹⁸	Soy incorporated into breakfast cereals vs. no soy	RCT cross over 3 weeks	25 hyperlipidemic subjects	36 g/day	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
Chen et al. (2006) ¹¹⁵	Soy protein vs. milk protein	RCT parallel 3 months	26 patients undergoing hypercholesterolaemic haemodialysis	30 g/day	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
McVeigh et al. (2006) ¹²⁰	Soy protein varying in isoflavone content	RCT cross over 57 days	35 healthy young men	1.64-61.7 mg isoflavone / day	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
Pipe et al. (2009) ¹²¹	Soy protein isolate vs. milk protein isolate	RCT cross over 57 days	29 patients with diabetes mellitus type 2	80 g/day	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
Campbell et al. (2010) ¹²⁴	Soy protein products vs. casein products	RCT parallel 1 year	62 moderately hyper- cholesterolemic women	25 g/day	- 8.5 % ↑ in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations *
Tabibi et al. (2010) ¹²²	Soy protein vs. no soy protein	RCT parallel 8 weeks	40 peritoneal dialysis patients	28 g/day	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
Jenkins et al. (2002) ¹¹⁷	High- vs. low- isoflavone soy protein	RCT cross over 1 months	41 hyperlipidemic subjects	Soy: 50-52 g/day Isoflavones: 73 vs. 10 mg/day	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations

Table 8 Effect of soy protein or isoflavone in soy on apoA-I concentrations (continued)

First author, Year	Food component/ product	Study design and duration	Participants	Intake	Effect
Cicero et al. (2002) ¹¹⁶	Soy proteins supplemented with isolated b-sitosterol vs. no soy-protein	RCT parallel 40 days	20 moderately hyper- cholesterolemic subjects	10 g/day	- No differences in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations
Matthan et al. (2007) ¹²⁶	Different sources of soy protein vs. animal protein	RCT cross over 6 weeks	28 hypercholesterolemic subjects	6.8-7.5 energy% / day	- 2.0% ↓ in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations comparing soy-milk with soybean and soy-flour - No differences in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations comparing soy with animal protein
Bakhtiary et al. (2012) ¹²⁵	Soy protein vs. soy nuts vs. no soy	RCT parallel 3 months	75 women with the metabolic syndrome	35 g/day	- 18.8% and 25.0% ↓ in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations comparing soy-protein or soy-nut with control, respectively *
Wangen et al. (2001) ¹²⁸	No vs. low vs. high soy isoflavone	RCT cross over 3 months	18 mildly hyper- cholesterolemic women	7.1, 65, 132 mg / day	- No differences in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations
Santo et al. (2010) ¹²⁷	Milk-protein vs. isoflavone-poor soy vs. isoflavone-rich soy	RCT cross over 28 days	30 healthy young men	25 g protein/day	- No differences in fasting and postprandial plasma apoA-I concentrations

* Percentages calculated from the mean values

Table 9 Effect of other food components or products on apoA-I concentrations

First author, Year	Food component / product	Study design and duration	Participants	Intake	Effects
Sacks et al. (1984) ¹²⁹	Eggs vs. no foods containing eggs	RCT cross over 3 weeks	17 healthy subjects	400 kcal/day	- No differences in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations
Luley et al. (1986) ¹³⁰	Dried garlic vs. control	RCT cross over 6 weeks	- 34 hyperlipemic patients	3x198 mg/day	- Both no differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
Luley et al. (1986) ¹³⁰	Dried garlic vs. control	RCT cross over 6 weeks	- 51 hyperlipemic patients	3x450 mg/day	- Both no differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
Hughes et al. (1994) ¹³²	Beta-carotene vs. wheat germ oil capsules	RCT parallel 30 days	59 hyperlipidemic patients 36 healthy subjects	300 mg/day	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
Nanjee et al. (1996) ¹³³	Glucosinolate free vegetable vs. Brussels sprouts	RCT parallel 3 weeks	10 healthy men	300 g/day	- No differences in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations
Nanjee et al. (1996) ¹³³	Eugenol vs. placebo capsule	RCT parallel 3 weeks	10 healthy men	150 mg/day	- No differences in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations
Neil et al. (1996) ¹³¹	Dried garlic vs. placebo powder	RCT parallel 6 months	115 hypercho- lesterolemic subjects	900 mg/day	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
Itoh et al. (1997) ¹³⁴	Magnesium vs. placebo supplement	RCT parallel 4 weeks	33 healthy subjects	411-548 mg/day	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
Guimaraes et al. (2000) ¹³⁵	Eggplant vs. placebo powder	RCT parallel 5 weeks	38 hypercho- lesterolemic subjects	12 g powder/day, corresponded with 100 g eggplant/day	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
Oosthuizen et al. (2000) ¹³⁶	Dry beans vs. no beans	RCT cross over 4 weeks	22 hyperlipidemic patients	110 g/day	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations
Gammon et al. (2012) ¹³⁷	Healthy diet with vs. without green kiwifruits	RCT cross over 4 weeks	85 hypercholesterolemic men	2 kiwifruits/day	- No differences in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations

Table 9 Effect of other food components or products on apoA-I concentrations (continued)

First author, Year	Food component / product	Study design and duration	Participants	Intake	Effects
Mullan et al. (2016) ¹³⁸	Polyphenols vs. control	RCT parallel 4 weeks	20 healthy overweight or obese subjects	250 ml (361 mg) polyphenols + 120 mg vitamin C	- No differences in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations
Ohlsson et al. (2010) ¹³⁹	Sphingolipids vs. placebo	RCT parallel 1 day	18 healthy men	40 g high fat meal 975 mg milk sphingolipids	- No differences in postprandial plasma apoA-I concentrations
Castilla et al. (2006) ¹⁴⁰	Red grape juice vs. no juice	RCT parallel 2 weeks	26 hemodialysis patients 12 hemodialysis control patients 15 healthy subjects	100 ml/day	- 13.2% ↓ in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations comparing juice with no juice consumption in hemodialysis patients * - 63.2% ↓ in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations comparing juice consumption in healthy subjects with no juice consumption in hemodialysis patients *
Roza et al. (2007) ¹⁴¹	Citrus flavonoids with tocotrienols vs. placebo	RCT parallel 12 weeks	120 hypercholesterolemic subjects	270 mg citrus flavonoids + 30 mg tocotrienols/day	- 5.0% ↓ in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations
Salehpour et al. (2012) ¹⁴²	Vitamin D3 vs. control supplement	RCT parallel 12 weeks	77 healthy overweight or obese subjects	25 mg/day	- 9.2% ↓ in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations *
Heravifard et al. (2013) ¹⁴³	Vitamin D vs. calcium and vitamin D vs. control	RCT parallel 12 weeks	90 patients with diabetes mellitus type 2	150 mg calcium vs. 150 mg calcium and 500 IU vitamin D vs. 250 mg calcium and 500 IU vitamin D	- 18% ↓ in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations comparing vitamin D with control * - 16% ↓ in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations comparing vitamin D with calcium with control *
Neufingerl et al. (2013) ¹⁴⁴	Theobromine vs placebo	RCT parallel 4 weeks	152 healthy subjects	0, 150, 850, 1000 mg/day	- 7.6% ↓ in fasting serum apoA-I concentrations comparing 850mg theobromine with placebo *

Table 9 *Effect of other food components or products on apoA-I concentrations (continued)*

First author, Year	Food component / product	Study design and duration	Participants	Intake	Effects
Constans et al. (2015) ⁴⁵	Orange juice vs. control	RCT cross over 4 weeks	25 male subjects with 2 CVD risk factors	3x daily 200 ml	- 6.2% ↓ in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations comparing orange juice with placebo *
Han et al. (2016) ⁴⁶	Low vs. high dose of grape pomace and omija fruit vs. control	RCT parallel 10 weeks	76 healthy overweight or obese subjects	342.5 vs. 685.0 mg grape pomace / day and 57.5 vs. 115.0 mg omija / day	- 10% ↓ in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations after the high dose compared with control * - No difference in fasting plasma apoA-I concentrations after the low dose compared with control

* Percentages calculated from the mean values

Pharmacological approaches targeting apoA-I metabolism

Although not always specifically developed for this purpose, several well-known drugs like statins^{6,147} and CETP inhibitors¹⁴⁸⁻¹⁵¹ affect serum apoA-I concentrations. However, since this review focuses on novel strategies to increase serum apoA-I concentrations, we here describe only approaches, that are currently in development, and are specifically designed to target apoA-I metabolism. Potentially relevant studies published before January 2017 were identified by a systematic search of the database PubMed (www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov). The following search terms were used to search in titles and abstracts: (Pharmacological AND approaches AND apoA-I). First, all abstracts were screened and the pharmacological approaches were divided into three categories; apoA-I mimetics, apoA-I infusions, and others. Second, a new search was performed with the search terms: (apoA-I mimetics AND apoA-I infusions AND RVX-208 AND LCAT infusion) to select all studies published before January 2017 that investigate apoA-I mimetics, apoA-I infusions, and RVX-208.

ApoA-I mimetics

ApoA-I mimetics are small amphipathic peptides that resemble apoA-I in biological function and structure.¹⁵² These mimetics are not the intact apoA-I protein, but small fragments of the protein with certain biological functions. These small peptides can be given orally or can be infused.^{14,153} Over the years, several mimetics have been produced, but none of them has all the anti-atherogenic functions of apoA-I. However, combining several mimetics can be a theoretical approach to mimic all anti-atherosclerotic properties of apoA-I.¹⁵⁴

In vitro as well as animal studies have shown that several apoA-I mimetics improved HDL functionality (Table 10).¹⁵³ When cholesterol-enriched mouse macrophages were incubated in vitro with two mimetics (18A and 37pA), cholesterol efflux increased with 20%, which was comparable to the effects of adding lipid free apoA-I.¹⁵⁵ However, in following in vitro experiments the 37pA peptide was found to be cytotoxic with adverse effects on the integrity of the plasma membrane of HeLa cells.¹⁵⁶ All other mimetics reviewed here were not found to be toxic. Intraperitoneal injection of 20 µg 5F per day for 16 weeks in C57BL/6J mice reduced atherosclerotic lesion formation.¹⁵⁷ Also the peptide ATI-5261 reduced aortic lesion area and plaque lipid content, and increased cholesterol efflux in both LDL-R and apoE knockout mice.¹⁵⁸ In addition, in cells overexpressing ABCA1, ATI-5261 increased the specific ABCA1 dependent cholesterol efflux.¹⁵⁹ In rabbits ETC-642 had anti-inflammatory properties,¹⁶⁰ lowered oxidized LDL, shifted the HDL subfractions towards the pre-β fraction and increased cholesterol efflux in a human macrophage assay.¹⁶¹

Table 10 Summary of apoA-I mimetics tested in cells, animals and humans.

First author, Year	Mimetic	Duration	Model	Dose	Effect on
Yancey et al. (1995) ¹⁵⁵	18A, 37pA	1 till 24 hours	Mouse macrophages	1 mg/ml	- 20% ↓ in cholesterol efflux
Remaley et al. (2003) ¹⁵⁶	37pA	1 hour	ABCA1-transfected cells	0.4 mg/ml	- Cytotoxic
Garber et al. (2001) ¹⁵⁷	5F	16 weeks	Female C57BL/6J mice	20 µg/day	- 15.6 µm ² ↑ atherosclerotic lesion formation
Bielicki et al. (2010) ¹⁵⁸	ATI-5261	6 weeks	Male LDL-R knockout mice	Daily intraperitoneal injections of 30 mg/kg	- 3.7% ↑ aortic lesion area - 8% ↑ plaque lipid content - ↓ cholesterol efflux
Hafiane et al. (2014) ¹⁵⁹	ATI-5261	2 hours	BHK cells overexpressing ABCA1	2 µg/ml	- ↓ the specific ABCA1 dependent lipid efflux - Mimics apoA-I metabolic pathway
Bielicki et al. (2010) ¹⁵⁸	ATI-5261	6 weeks	Male ApoE knockout mice	Every other day intraperitoneal injections of 30 mg/kg	- 45% ↑ in atherosclerosis - 20% ↑ plaque lipid content - 4 times ↓ RCT
Di Bartolo et al. (2011) ¹⁶⁰	ETC-642	6 weeks	Male New Zealand White rabbits	30 mg/kg	- ↓ anti-inflammatory properties
Iwata et al. (2011) ¹⁶¹	ETC-642	12 weeks	Male and female Watanabe-heritable hyperlipidemic rabbits	50 mg/kg	- ↑ amount of oxidized LDL - Shift towards the pre-β HDL fraction
Tabet et al. (2010) ¹⁶²	5A	2, 12, 16 or 24 hours	Human coronary artery endothelial cells	1 mg/ml	- ↑ inflammation - ↑ oxidative stress
Tabet et al. (2010) ¹⁶²	5A	A single dose	Male New Zealand white rabbits	20 mg/kg	- ↑ inflammation - ↑ oxidative stress
Amar et al. (2010) ¹⁶³	5A	13 weeks	Female ApoE knockout mice	30 mg/kg	- 181% ↓ cholesterol efflux - 24% ↑ aortic plaque surface area
Chattopadhyay et al. (2013) ¹⁶⁴	6F	13 weeks	Female LDL-R knockout mice	45 mg/kg/day	- ↓ anti-inflammatory and antioxidant status - 4.1% to 1.9% ↑ aortic lesion area
Van Lenten et al. (2008) ¹⁶⁵	4F	1 hour	Lipid binding in human aortic endothelial cells	0.001-1 µg/ml	- ↓ cholesterol efflux capacity - ↓ anti-inflammatory properties - ↑ cellular LDL oxidation

Table 10 Summary of apoA-I mimetics tested in cells, animals and humans. (continued)

First author, Year	Mimetic	Duration	Model	Dose	Effect on
Navab et al. (2002) ¹⁴	D-4F	6 weeks	Female LDL-R knockout mice	2.5 mg 2 times a day	- 79% ↑ atherosclerotic lesion development
Navab et al. (2002) ¹⁴	D-4F	6 weeks	Female ApoE knockout mice	Added to the drinking water (>0.05 mg/L)	- 75% ↑ lesion development
Garber et al. (2001) ¹⁵⁷	D-4F	16 weeks	ApoE knockout mice	20 µg/day	- 75% ↑ atherosclerotic lesion development
Bloedon et al. (2008) ¹⁶⁶	D-4F	A single dose	Coronary artery diseased patients	30 vs. 100 vs. 300 vs. 500 mg	- ↓ anti-inflammatory activity of HDL

Both in cells and in New Zealand white rabbits, a single infusion of the 5A peptide reduced inflammation and oxidative stress.¹⁶² Moreover, in apoE knockout mice an increased cholesterol efflux and a reduction of aortic plaque surface area was seen after 5A infusion.¹⁶³ Furthermore, the 6F peptide improved inflammatory biomarkers, antioxidant status and significantly reduced aortic lesion area in LDL-R knockout mice (Table 10).¹⁶⁴

The most promising mimetic is 4F, which has not only been evaluated in vitro and in animal models, but also in a human clinical trial (Table 10). In vitro, 4F increased cholesterol efflux capacity and anti-inflammatory properties, as measured by a reduced monocyte chemotactic activity.¹⁶⁵ In human aortic endothelial cells, purified apoA-I and 4F both inhibited the cellular oxidation of LDL, which resulted in a lower pro-inflammatory activity. When mimetics are ingested, it is possible that enzymes in the gastrointestinal tract digest the proteins. Using D-amino acids (the use of the D-stereoisomer of amino acids for building mimetics instead of the L-stereoisomer, which is commonly found in nature) enables oral delivery due to resistance of the D-stereoisomers to human gastrointestinal proteolytic enzymes. In LDL-receptor knockout mice, which were fed a Western diet, D-4F reduced atherosclerotic lesion development with 79% and D-4F added to the drinking water reduced lesion development with 75%.¹⁴ Intraperitoneal injection of 20 µg/day D-4F for 16 weeks in apoE knockout mice, fed an atherogenic diet, reduced atherosclerotic lesion development by 75%.^{14,157} These studies show that oral D-4F, either provided via diet or water, is equally effective as compared to intraperitoneal injections, which confirms the bioavailability and stability of the mimetic in the gastrointestinal tract and the circulation. When 50 patients with coronary artery disease received a single oral dose (30, 100, 300, 500 mg) of D-4F, the two highest doses increased the anti-inflammatory activity of the HDL fraction. However, no changes in lipids or lipoprotein concentrations were seen. D-4F was shown to be safe and well tolerated (Table 10).¹⁶⁶ Unfortunately, the effects of D-4F on cholesterol efflux in humans have not yet been investigated.

ApoA-I infusions

Besides apoA-I mimetics, apoA-I itself, either by using delipidated HDL or by using delipidated HDL combined with phospholipids, can be infused directly into the circulation. The theoretical advantage of using apoA-I or apoA-I-phospholipid complexes instead of using apoA-I mimetics is that the apoA-I protein is completely intact and still possesses all its biological functions and might therefore have a larger athero-protective effect. So far, three different forms of apoA-I have been tested i.e. apoA-I Milano (MDCO-216), CSL-111 / CSL112 and CER-001 (Table 11).

ApoA-I Milano

Infusion of 40 mg recombinant apoA-I Milano (a mutant of human apoA-I) for 10 days in cholesterol-fed New Zealand White rabbits reduced intimal thickness, intima-to-media ratio, and the portion of intimal lesion covered by macrophages.¹⁶⁷ Infusion of 250, 500 or 1000 mg apoA-I Milano directly into the carotid artery of New Zealand White rabbits inhibited plaque progression and reduced the plaque area.¹⁶⁸ Eighteen injections every other day of 40 mg/kg apoA-I Milano in ApoE knockout mice showed a 40% decrease in lipid content and a 46% reduction in macrophage content in the lesion area.¹⁶⁹ In a randomized human controlled trial, 47 patients with acute coronary syndromes received for 5 weeks one infusion of placebo or recombinant apoA-I Milano/phospholipid complex (ETC-216) at 15 or 45 mg/kg per week. At the end of the study a significant reduction in atheroma volume was found in the high dose group.¹⁷⁰ This reduction in atheroma volume was accompanied by a reduction in external elastic membrane volume of the artery, but not with a change in lumen volume.¹⁷¹ Recently, in a randomized controlled study, patients with stable coronary artery disease received 5 doses of 10, 20, 30, and 40 mg/kg MDCO-216 infusion. This resulted in a dose-dependent increase in apoA-I concentrations and a dose-dependent shift from small- to large-sized HDL particles.¹⁷² Moreover, a profound increase in ABCA1-mediated cholesterol efflux was observed.¹⁷³ However, very recently the MILANO-PILOT study failed to slow down the regression of coronary atherosclerosis with 5 weekly infusions of 20 mg/kg MDCO-216 in 120 patients with acute coronary syndromes. In fact, significant reductions in HDL-C and apoA-I concentrations were observed and no effects on percent atheroma volume and total atheroma volume (Table 11).¹⁷⁴

CSL-111/CSL112

In C57Bl/6 mice, a single injection with the reconstituted HDL particle CSL-111, i.e. a native human apoA-I/phosphatidylcholine complex, induced a dose- and time-dependent increase in human pre- β HDL particles and cholesterol efflux capacity.¹⁷⁵ Effects of CSL-111 have also been evaluated in several human studies. In one trial, 40 and 80 mg/kg CSL-111 was infused once a week for one month in 183 patients elected for coronary angiography. Treatment of the high dose group (80 mg/kg) was discontinued early, because some of the patients exceeded the upper level of alanine aminotransferase by 100-fold. The low dose group (40 mg/kg) showed a significant reduction in atheroma volume. However, this reduction was not significantly different from the decrease in the placebo group.¹⁷⁶ After this, the further development program of CSL-111 was discontinued because of the unfavorable hepatic abnormalities. As a follow-up, one phase I study has been performed using CSL112, which is a similar compound, but postulated without effects on liver function. In this study, a single

dose (5, 15, 40, 70, 105 or 135 mg/kg) or multiple doses for 4 weeks (3.4 or 6.7 g once a week or 3.4 g twice a week) of CSL112 was administrated intravenously to healthy volunteers. Both the single and multiple doses, dose dependently increased serum apoA-I concentrations above baseline for 3 days or longer and increased serum HDL-C concentrations. Moreover, also pre- β HDL particle concentrations and cholesterol efflux capacity were increased. In the single dose study, dose-dependent effects were found on HDL-C.^{177,178} Recently, two studies showed that CSL112 was indeed safe for human consumption, with no effects on liver function parameters.^{179,180} In the first study, patients with atherosclerosis were given infusions of 1.7, 3.4, 6.8 g CSL112 or placebo. The CSL112 infusions resulted in a dose-dependent increase in apoA-I and total cholesterol efflux.¹⁸⁰ In the second study patients with myocardial infarction received infusions of 2 or 6 g CSL112 or placebo for 4 weeks. Here also a dose dependent increased in HDL-C, apoA-I and cholesterol efflux was shown (Table 11).¹⁷⁹

CER-001

Mice infused with 10 mg/kg CER-001 showed an increased RCT and cholesterol efflux. In LDL-R knockout mice fed a high-cholesterol diet, infusion of 5 and 10 doses of CER-001 given every 2 days reduced lesion size and lesion lipid content.¹⁸¹ Besides animal studies, effects of CER-001 have already been evaluated in a number of human clinical trials. In one study, 417 patients with acute coronary syndromes were randomized for 6 weekly infusions of 3, 6, 12 mg/kg CER-001 or placebo. No changes in atheroma volumes were found. It was speculated that a higher dose or a different patient group would have shown more positive results.¹⁸² In a recent human study, 9 infusions of 8 mg/kg CER-001 were given twice weekly for 28 days to 7 patients with familial hypoalphalipoproteinemia, who were severely deficient in HDL. In this patient group, CER-001 significantly increased serum apoA-I and HDL-C concentrations and reduced atherosclerotic lesion size, measured using Magnetic Resonance Imaging. Moreover, an increase in cholesterol efflux from macrophages and a higher fecal neutral sterol excretion was seen, which may indicate improved RCT.¹⁸³ Additionally, 12 biweekly infusions with 8 mg/kg CER-001 showed increased apoA-I concentrations, a decrease in vessel wall area and a trend towards a reduction in vessel wall thickness.¹⁸⁴ Recently, a study evaluated the effects of 3 mg/kg CER-001, in patients with atherosclerotic carotid artery disease, and showed increased apoA-I concentrations, with a simultaneously increased cholesterol efflux capacity (Table 11).¹⁸⁵ Unfortunately, preliminary data of a recent clinical trial in patients with coronary atherosclerosis did not show beneficial effects of CER-001 on atheroma volume and LDL-C.¹⁸⁶

Table 11 Summary of all studies testing apoA-I infusions in cells, animals and human

First author, Year	Infusion	Duration	Model	Dose	Effect on
Ameli et al. (1994) ¹⁶⁷	ApoA-I Milano	10 days	Male new Zealand White rabbits	40 mg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 0.49 and 1.2 mm² ↑ intimal thickness - 0.8 and 1.4 ↑ intima-to-media ratio - 34.1% ↑ macrophage content
Chiesa et al. (2002) ¹⁶⁸	ApoA-I Milano	A single dose	Male new Zealand White rabbits	250 vs. 500 vs. 1000 mg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 0, 29 and 13% ↑ plaque progression - 30% ↑ plaque area by highest dose
Shah et al. (1998) ¹⁶⁹	ApoA-I Milano	18 infusions every other day	ApoE knockout mice	40 mg/kg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 40% ↑ in lipid content - 46% ↑ in macrophage content
Nissen et al. (2003) ¹⁷⁰	ApoA-I Milano	One infusion for 5 weeks	Patients with acute coronary syndromes	15 vs. 45 mg/kg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 15.1 mm³ and 12.6 mm³ ↑ in atheroma volume
Kempen et al. (2016) and Kallend et al. (2016) ^{172,173}	ApoA-I Milano	5 doses during 2 hours	Patients with stable coronary artery disease	10 vs. 20 vs. 30 vs. 40 mg/kg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Dose-dependent ↓ in apoA-I concentrations - Dose-dependent shift from small- to large-sized HDL particles - ↓ in ABCA1-mediated cholesterol efflux
Nicholls et al. (2016) ¹⁷⁴	ApoA-I Milano	5 weekly doses	120 patients with a recent acute coronary syndrome	20 mg/kg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 7.8 and 5.3% ↑ in fasting HDL-C and apoA-I concentrations - No effects on percent and total atheroma volume
Chen et al. (2012) ¹⁷⁵	CSL-111	A single dose	Male C57Bl/6 mice	50 vs. 100 vs. 200 mg/kg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Dose- and time-dependent ↓ in pre-β HDL particles - Dose- and time-dependent ↓ in cholesterol efflux
Tardy et al. (2007) ¹⁸¹	CSL-111	Once a week for a month	Patients elected for coronary angiography	40 vs. 80 mg/kg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Abnormalities in liver function test - 3.4% ↑ in atheroma volume
Easton et al. (2014) and Gille et al. (2014) ^{177,178}	CSL112	A single dose	Healthy volunteers	5 vs. 15 vs. 40 vs. 70 vs. 105 vs. 135 mg/kg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ in apoA-I concentrations for 3 days or longer - 81% ↓ in HDL concentrations - ↓ pre-β HDL particle concentrations - 2.9 fold ↓ in cholesterol efflux

Table 11 Summary of all studies testing apoA-I infusions in cells, animals and human (continued)

First author, Year	Infusion	Duration	Model	Dose	Effect on
Easton et al. (2014) and Gille et al. (2014) ^{177,178}	CSL112	Once or twice weekly for 4 weeks	Healthy volunteers	3.4 vs. 6.7 g once a week vs. 3.4 g twice a week	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↓ in apoA-I concentrations for 3 days or longer - ↓ pre-β HDL particle concentrations - 2.6 fold ↓ in cholesterol efflux
Tricoci et al. (2015) ¹⁸⁰	CSL112	A single dose	Patients with atherosclerosis	1.7 vs. 3.4 vs. 6.8 g	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No elevations in alanine aminotransferase or aspartate aminotransferase - No serious adverse events. - Dose-dependent ↓ in apoA-I concentrations and total cholesterol efflux
Gibson et al. (2016) ¹⁷⁹	CSL112	4 weekly infusions	Patients with myocardial infarction	0 vs. 2 vs. 6 g	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Safe for use - Dose-dependent ↓ in fasting apoA-I, HDL-C concentrations and cholesterol efflux
Tardy et al. (2014) ¹⁸¹	CER-001	Infusion of 5 and 10 doses every 2 days	Male LDL-R knockout mice	10 mg/kg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 17% and 32% ↑ in lesion size - 17% and 23% ↑ in lesion lipid content
Tardif et al. (2014) ¹⁸²	CER-001	6 weekly infusions	Patients with acute coronary syndromes	3 vs. 6 vs. 12 mg/kg	- No changes in atheroma volumes
Kootte et al. (2015) ¹⁸³	CER-001	9 infusions twice weekly for 28 days	Patients with Familial Hypoalphalipoproteinemia	8 mg/kg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 94% ↓ in apoA-I concentrations - 117% ↓ in HDL-C concentrations - 8.8% ↑ atherosclerotic lesion size - 44% ↓ in cholesterol efflux - ↓ fecal neutral sterol excretion
Hovingh et al. (2015) ¹⁸⁴	CER-001	12 infusions twice weekly	Patients with homozygous familial hypercholesterolemia	8 mg/kg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 13% ↓ in apoA-I concentrations * - 2.8% ↑ in vessel wall area * - Trend toward ↑ in vessel wall thickness
Zheng et al. (2016) ¹⁸⁵	CER-001	A single dose	Patients with atherosclerotic carotid artery disease	3 mg/kg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 8.7% ↓ in apoA-I concentrations * - 13.8% ↓ in the cholesterol efflux capacity
Nicholls et al. 2017 ¹⁸⁶	CER-001	10 weekly infusions	Coronary artery diseased patients		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No difference in atheroma volume - No difference in LDL-C

Table 11 Summary of all studies testing apoA-I infusions in cells, animals and human (continued)

First author, Year	Infusion	Duration	Model	Dose	Effect on
Navab et al. (2002) ¹⁴	D-4F	6 weeks	Female LDL-R knockout mice	2.5 mg 2 times a day	- 79% ↑ atherosclerotic lesion development
Navab et al. (2002) ¹⁴	D-4F	6 weeks	Female ApoE knockout mice	Added to the drinking water (>0.05 mg/L)	- 75% ↑ lesion development
Garber et al. (2001) ¹⁵⁷	D-4F	16 weeks	ApoE knockout mice	20 µg/day	- 75% ↑ atherosclerotic lesion development
Bloedon et al. (2008) ¹⁶⁶	D-4F	A single dose	Coronary artery diseased patients	30 vs. 100 vs. 300 vs. 500 mg	- ↓ anti-inflammatory activity of HDL

Others

RVX-208

The first class of compounds affecting apoA-I metabolism refers to the apoA-I transcriptional upregulator RVX-208. RVX-208 is an oral, small synthetic quinazoline molecule, which binds bromo and extra terminal (BET) proteins and upregulates apoA-I gene transcription via an epigenetic mechanism.

In vitro, incubating HEPG2 cells with RVX-208 increased apoA-I mRNA expression, and intracellular and extracellular apoA-I protein mass. Treating three African Green Monkeys with 60 mg/kg RVX-208 orally daily for 63 days, increased serum apoA-I and HDL-C concentrations with 60% and 97% respectively. Moreover, also HDL profiles were changed; pre- β 1-LpA-I and larger α 1-LpA-I subpopulations were significantly increased, whereas α 2-LpA-I was significantly decreased. In the treated animals also cholesterol efflux, measured in vitro using J774 cells, was significantly increased.¹⁸⁷ Furthermore, in hyperlipidemic apoE knockout mice, 150 mg/kg RVX-208 for 12 weeks significantly reduced aortic lesion formation, which was accompanied by an increase in serum HDL-C concentrations and a decrease in LDL-C concentrations, adhesion molecules and cytokines. However, no significant changes in apoA-I concentrations were observed.¹⁸⁸

In the first human clinical trial, 18 healthy subjects received varying and multiple doses (1 to 20 mg/kg per day) of RVX-208 or placebo for 7 days. Plasma apoA-I concentrations were increased, and more importantly, an increase in pre- β 1-HDL concentrations and a higher ABCA1-mediated cholesterol efflux was demonstrated.¹⁸⁷ The outcome of the recent phase 2 randomised placebo controlled clinical ASSERT trial, evaluating the effect of RVX-208 on serum apoA-I concentrations and CHD risk in human, was less positive. In that study, 299 patients with stable coronary artery disease received placebo or RVX-208 at three different dosages (50, 100, 150 mg) twice daily for 12 weeks. Only a non-significant increase in serum apoA-I concentrations was found. Unfortunately, HDL functionality and cholesterol efflux capacity were not studied.¹⁸⁹ A second study using RVX-208 is the phase 2b clinical trial SUSTAIN. In this trial, 172 statin-treated patients (Rosuvastatin or Atorvastatin) with low serum HDL-C concentrations were treated with 200 mg/day RVX-208 for 24 weeks. Both serum apoA-I concentrations as well as HDL particle numbers increased significantly. Furthermore, RVX-208 was found to be safe for oral use.¹⁹⁰ In another phase 2 clinical trial, the ASSURE study, 323 statin (Rosuvastatin or Atorstatin) treated patients with coronary artery disease and low serum HDL-C concentrations received 100 mg RVX-208 twice daily for 26 weeks. However, no significant reductions in atheroma volume or increases in HDL-C and apoA-I concentrations were seen.³¹ Finally, a recent study in subjects with pre-diabetes showed that 100 mg RVX-208 for 29-33 days did not

increase HDL-C and apoA-I concentrations, while it increased the concentration of medium-sized HDL and decreased the concentration of small-sized HDL particles. Furthermore, RVX-208 delayed and reduced oral glucose absorption and endogenous glucose production (Table 12).¹⁹¹

LCAT infusion

The first human study investigating the effects of lecithin:cholesterol acyltransferase (LCAT) infusion investigated only one patient with familial LCAT deficiency. Recombinant human LCAT was infused 3 times for 1 hour in a dose optimization phase (0.3, 3.0, and 9.0 mg/kg) and after this 1 to 2 weekly infusions were given of 3.0 or 9.0 mg/kg for 7 months. LCAT infusion improved renal function, increased apoA-I, HDL-C and in a lesser extend LDL-C. Furthermore, after infusion, postprandial triacylglycerol concentrations decreased.¹⁹² These results are promising; however, before drawing conclusions about LCAT infusion clinical trials including more patients should be done.

Conclusion

Alcohol consumption increases fasting apoA-I concentrations and may improve cholesterol efflux, possibly via increasing apoA-I PR and decreasing FCR. Further, replacement of carbohydrates for SFA, cis-MUFA, cis-PUFA and TFA increases fasting apoA-I concentrations. The effects of the various SFA are different, since lauric, palmitic and myristic acids increase apoA-I concentrations, while stearic acid does not. The different fatty acids affect apoA-I metabolism differently, but results are conflicting. Therefore more studies are needed to better understand the effects of the various macronutrients on apoA-I kinetics.

Coffee, caffeine, tea, omega 3 fatty acid, fish, nuts, plant sterol and stanol, different soy proteins and isoflavones isolated from soy do not change fasting apoA-I concentrations. Moreover, the effects of the various types of fibers may be different; the consumption of diets rich in wheat germ did not modify apoA-I concentrations, while the consumption of diets rich in psyllium, arabinoxylan and flaxseed may decrease fasting apoA-I concentrations. However, these types of fibers have only been examined in a limited number of studies. Therefore, we conclude that fiber consumption does not have a profound impact on fasting apoA-I concentrations.

Finally, five other food components showed a promising increase in fasting apoA-I concentrations; citrus, vitamin D, theobromine, orange juice, and a high dose of grape pomace and omija fruit. However, these findings need to be confirmed in future

Table 12 Summary of all studies testing RVX-208 and lecithin:cholesterol acyltransferase (LCAT) infusions in cells, animals and human

First author, year	Infusion	Duration	Model	Dose	Effects on
Bailey et al. (2010) ¹⁸⁷	RVX-208		HEBG2 cells	0 to 60 $\mu\text{mol/l}$	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - \downarrow apoA-I mRNA and intra and extracellular protein mass
Bailey et al (2010) ¹⁸⁶	RVX-208	63 days	African Green Monkeys	60 mg/kg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 60% \downarrow in apoA-I concentrations - 97% \downarrow in HDL-C concentrations - Changed HDL profile - \downarrow in cholesterol efflux
Jahagirdar et al. (2014) ¹⁸⁸	RVX-208	12 weeks	Hyperlipidemic apoE knockout mice	150 mg/kg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - \uparrow aortic lesion formation - 2 fold \downarrow HDL-C concentrations - 50% \uparrow in LDL-C concentrations - No change in apoA-I concentrations - \uparrow inflammation
Bailey et al. (2010) ¹⁸⁸	RVX-208	7 days	Healthy subjects	1 to 20 mg/kg/day	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 11% \downarrow in apoA-I concentrations - 11% \downarrow in HDL-C concentrations - 42% \downarrow in pre-β1-HDL concentrations - 11% \downarrow in ABCA1-mediated cholesterol efflux
Nicholls et al. (2011) ¹⁸⁹	RVX-208	Twice daily for 12 weeks	Patients with stable coronary artery disease	50 vs. 100 vs. 150 mg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No difference in apoA-I concentrations
Gilham et al. (2016) ¹⁸⁹	RVX-208	24 weeks	Statin-treated patients with low HDL-C concentrations	200 mg/day	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - \downarrow in apoA-I concentrations - \downarrow HDL particle number - Safe for oral use
Nicholls et al. (2016) ³¹	RVX-208	26 weeks	Statin-treated patients with coronary artery disease and low HDL-C concentrations	100 mg twice daily	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No difference in atheroma volume, HDL-C and apoA-I concentrations

Table 12 Summary of all studies testing RVX-208 and lecithin:cholesterol acyltransferase (LCAT) infusions in cells, animals and human (continued)

First author, year	Infusion	Duration	Model	Dose	Effects on
Siebel et al. (2016) ¹⁹¹	RVX-208	29-33 days	20 males with prediabetes	100 mg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No change in HDL-C and apoA-I concentrations - 11% ↓ in medium size HDL particles - 10% ↑ in small size HDL particles - Later and ↓ glucose peak - ↑ endogenous glucose production
Shamburek et al. 2016 ¹⁹²	Recombinant human LCAT	7 months	1 patient with LCAT deficiency	Optimization phase: 3 times 1 hour 0.3, 3.0, and 9.0 mg/kg. Maintenance phase: every 1 to 2 weeks 3.0 or 9.0 mg/kg	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ↑ apoA-I, HDL-C and to a lesser extent LDL-C - ↓ postprandial triacylglycerol concentrations

studies. Additional research is also needed to examine the effects of these products or food components not only on apoA-I kinetics, but also on HDL functionality.

Overall, all three categories of pharmacological approaches showed that targeting apoA-I concentrations and/or HDL functionality by a pharmacologic approach can increase apoA-I functionality and might improve CHD risk markers, including vessel wall characteristics and inflammation. The mimetic D-4F is promising, but clinical studies are required to investigate the effects on HDL functionality. The CSL112 and CER-001 are the most promising of the infusion therapies, but studies are needed to investigate the effects of CSL112 on CHD risk markers, including vessel wall characteristics and inflammation. Unfortunately, recent clinical studies showed no improvement in CHD risk markers after apoA-I Milano or RVX-208 therapy.

Although we cannot exclude that we have missed studies during the systematic searches and studies with positive results are overrepresented, we conclude that both dietary components and pharmacological approaches can be used to increase apoA-I concentrations. For the dietary components in particular, more knowledge about underlying mechanisms is necessary, as increasing apoA-I per se does not necessarily translate into a reduced CHD risk.

References

1. Nicholls SJ, Pisanelli AD, Kataoka Y, Puri R. Lipid pharmacotherapy for treatment of atherosclerosis. *Expert Opin Pharmacother*. 2014;15:1119-1125.
2. Nordestgaard BG, Chapman MJ, Humphries SE, et al. Familial hypercholesterolaemia is underdiagnosed and undertreated in the general population: guidance for clinicians to prevent coronary heart disease: consensus statement of the European Atherosclerosis Society. *Eur Heart J*. 2013;34:15.
3. Gadi R, Figueredo VM. Low-density lipoprotein cholesterol lowering therapies: what is on the horizon? *J Cardiovasc Med*. 2015;16:1-10.
4. Dalton K. Conference News, AHA 2014. Ezetimibe Proves Clinical Benefit on Top of Statin Therapy. Conference News, AHA 2014 2014; Available at: <https://http://www.tctmd.com/news/ezetimibe-proves-clinical-benefit-top-statin-therapy>. Assessed on October 2016.
5. Dullens SP, Plat J, Mensink RP. Increasing apoA-I production as a target for CHD risk reduction. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*. 2007;17:616-628.
6. Gadi R, Amanullah A, Figueredo VM. HDL-C: does it matter? An update on novel HDL-directed pharmaco-therapeutic strategies. *Int J Cardiol*. 2013;167:646-655.
7. Kosmas CE, Christodoulidis G, Cheng JW, Vittorio TJ, Lerakis S. High-density lipoprotein functionality in coronary artery disease. *Am J Med Sci*. 2014;347:504-508.
8. Luc G, Bard JM, Ferrieres J, Evans A, Amouyel P, Arveiler D, Fruchart JC, Ducimetiere P. Value of HDL cholesterol, apolipoprotein A-I, lipoprotein A-I, and lipoprotein A-I/A-II in prediction of coronary heart disease: the PRIME Study. Prospective Epidemiological Study of Myocardial Infarction. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. 2002;22:1155-1161.
9. Franceschini G, Calabresi L, Chiesa G, Parolini C, Sirtori CR, Canavesi M, Bernini F. Increased cholesterol efflux potential of sera from ApoA-IMilano carriers and transgenic mice. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. 1999;19:1257-1262.
10. Anderson JW, Allgood LD, Lawrence A, Altringer LA, Jerdack GR, Hengehold DA, Morel JG. Cholesterol-lowering effects of psyllium intake adjunctive to diet therapy in men and women with hypercholesterolemia: meta-analysis of 8 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2000;71:472-479.
11. Fielding CJ, Fielding PE. Molecular physiology of reverse cholesterol transport. *J Lipid Res*. 1995;36:211-228.
12. Smits LP, Kootte RS, Stroes ES. Reversal of atherosclerosis with apolipoprotein A1: back to basics. *Atherosclerosis*. 2014;232:217-219.
13. Eggerman TL, Hoeg JM, Meng MS, Tombragel A, Bojanovski D, Brewer HB, Jr. Differential tissue-specific expression of human apoA-I and apoA-II. *J Lipid Res*. 1991;32:821-828.
14. Navab M, Anantharamaiah GM, Hama S, Garber DW, Chaddha M, Hough G, Lallone R, et al. Oral administration of an Apo A-I mimetic Peptide synthesized from D-amino acids dramatically reduces atherosclerosis in mice independent of plasma cholesterol. *Circulation*. 2002;105:290-292.
15. Scanu AM, Edelstein C. HDL: bridging past and present with a look at the future. *FASEB*. 2008;22:4044-4054.
16. Sviridov D, Pyle LE, Jauhiainen M, Ehnholm C, Fidge NH. Deletion of the propeptide of apolipoprotein A-I reduces protein expression but stimulates effective conversion of prebeta-high density lipoprotein to alpha-high density lipoprotein. *J Lipid Res*. 2000;41:1872-1882.



17. Chau P, Fielding PE, Fielding CJ. Bone morphogenetic protein-1 (BMP-1) cleaves human proapolipoprotein A1 and regulates its activation for lipid binding. *Biochemistry*. 2007;46:8445-8450.
18. Oldoni F, Sinke RJ, Kuivenhoven JA. Mendelian disorders of high-density lipoprotein metabolism. *Circ Res*. 2014;114:124-142.
19. Zheng XL, Matsubara S, Diao C, Hollenberg MD, Wong NC. Epidermal growth factor induction of apolipoprotein A-I is mediated by the Ras-MAP kinase cascade and Sp1. *J Biol Chem*. 2001;276:13822-13829.
20. Lam JK, Matsubara S, Mihara K, Zheng XL, Mooradian AD, Wong NC. Insulin induction of apolipoprotein AI, role of Sp1. *Biochemistry*. 2003;42:2680-2690.
21. Moestrup SK, Schousboe I, Jacobsen C, Leheste JR, Christensen EI, Willnow TE. beta2-glycoprotein-I (apolipoprotein H) and beta2-glycoprotein-I-phospholipid complex harbor a recognition site for the endocytic receptor megalin. *J Clin Invest*. 1998;102:902-909.
22. Zhang X, Jiao JJ, Bhavnani BR, Tam SP. Regulation of human apolipoprotein A-I gene expression by equine estrogens. *J Lipid Res*. 2001;42:1789-1800.
23. Nagao K, Hata M, Tanaka K, et al. The roles of C-terminal helices of human apolipoprotein A-I in formation of high-density lipoprotein particles. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. 2014;1841:80-87.
24. Upton GV. Lipids, cardiovascular disease, and oral contraceptives: a practical perspective. *Fertil Steril*. 1990;53:1-12.
25. Glass CK, Pittman RC, Keller GA, Steinberg D. Tissue sites of degradation of apoprotein A-I in the rat. *Biol Chem*. 1983;258:7161-7167.
26. Krikken JA, Gansevoort RT, Dullaart RP. Lower HDL-C and apolipoprotein A-I are related to higher glomerular filtration rate in subjects without kidney disease. *J Lipid Res*. 2010;51:1982-1990.
27. Moestrup SK, Nielsen LB. The role of the kidney in lipid metabolism. *Curr Opin lipidol*. 2005;16:301-306.
28. Kozyraki R, Fyfe J, Kristiansen M, et al. The intrinsic factor-vitamin B12 receptor, cubilin, is a high-affinity apolipoprotein A-I receptor facilitating endocytosis of high-density lipoprotein. *Nat Med*. 1999;5:656-661.
29. Christensen EI, Birn H, Verroust P, Moestrup SK. Megalin-mediated endocytosis in renal proximal tubule. *Renal Failure*. 1998;20:191-199.
30. Moestrup SK, Kozyraki R, Kristiansen M, et al. The intrinsic factor-vitamin B12 receptor and target of teratogenic antibodies is a megalin-binding peripheral membrane protein with homology to developmental proteins. *J Biol Chem*. 1998;273:5235-5242.
31. Nicholls SJ, Puri R, Wolski K, Ballantyne CM, Barter PJ, Brewer HB, Kastelein JJ. Effect of the BET Protein Inhibitor, RVX-208, on Progression of Coronary Atherosclerosis: Results of the Phase 2b, Randomized, Double-Blind, Multicenter, ASSURE Trial. *Am J Cardiovasc Drugs*. 2016;16:55-65.
32. Brien SE, Ronksley PE, Turner BJ, Mukamal KJ, Ghali WA. Effect of alcohol consumption on biological markers associated with risk of coronary heart disease: systematic review and meta-analysis of interventional studies. *BMJ*. 2011;342:d636.
33. Chiva-Blanch G, Urpi-Sarda M, Ros E, et al. Effects of red wine polyphenols and alcohol on glucose metabolism and the lipid profile: a randomized clinical trial. *Clin Nutr*. 2013;32:200-206.

34. van der Gaag MS, van Tol A, Scheek LM, James RW, Urgert R, Schaafsma G, Hendriks HF. Daily moderate alcohol consumption increases serum paraoxonase activity; a diet-controlled, randomised intervention study in middle-aged men. *Atherosclerosis*. 1999;147:405-410.
35. van der Gaag MS, van Tol A, Vermunt SH, Scheek LM, Schaafsma G, Hendriks HF. Alcohol consumption stimulates early steps in reverse cholesterol transport. *J Lipid Res*. 2001;42:2077-2083.
36. Lavy A, Fuhrman B, Markel A, Dankner G, Ben-Amotz A, Presser D, Aviram M. Effect of dietary supplementation of red or white wine on human blood chemistry, hematology and coagulation: favorable effect of red wine on plasma high-density lipoprotein. *Ann Nutr Metab*. 1994;38:287-294.
37. Gepner Y, Golan R, Harman-Boehm I, et al. Effects of Initiating Moderate Alcohol Intake on Cardiometabolic Risk in Adults With Type 2 Diabetes: A 2-Year Randomized, Controlled Trial. *Ann Intern Med*. 2015;163:569-579.
38. Beulens JW, Sierksma A, van Tol A, Fournier N, van Gent T, Paul JL, Hendriks HF. Moderate alcohol consumption increases cholesterol efflux mediated by ABCA1. *J Lipid Res*. 2004;45:1716-1723.
39. Kralova Lesna I, Suchanek P, Stavek P, Poledne R. May alcohol-induced increase of HDL be considered as atheroprotective? *Physiol Res*. 2010;59:407-413.
40. Gottrand F, Beghin L, Duhal N, Lacroix B, Bonte JP, Fruchart JC, Luc G. Moderate red wine consumption in healthy volunteers reduced plasma clearance of apolipoprotein AII. *Eur J Clin Invest*. 1999;29:387-394.
41. Aro A, Teirila J, Gref CG. Dose-dependent effect on serum cholesterol and apoprotein B concentrations by consumption of boiled, non-filtered coffee. *Atherosclerosis*. 1990;83:257-261.
42. Aro A, Tuomilehto J, Kostiainen E, Uusitalo U, Pietinen P. Boiled coffee increases serum low density lipoprotein concentration. *Metabolism*. 1987;36:1027-1030.
43. Burr ML, Gallacher JE, Butland BK, Bolton CH, Downs LG. Coffee, blood pressure and plasma lipids: a randomized controlled trial. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 1989;43:477-483.
44. Davies MJ, Judd JT, Baer DJ, et al. Black tea consumption reduces total and LDL cholesterol in mildly hypercholesterolemic adults. *J Nutr*. 2003;133:3298S-3302S.
45. Mozaffari-Khosravi H, Jalali-Khanabadi BA, Afkhami-Ardekani M, Fatehi F. Effects of sour tea (*Hibiscus sabdariffa*) on lipid profile and lipoproteins in patients with type II diabetes. *J. Altern. Complement. Med*. 2009;15:899-903.
46. van Dusseldorp M, Katan MB, van Vliet T, Demacker PN, Stalenhoef AF. Cholesterol-raising factor from boiled coffee does not pass a paper filter. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. 1991;11:586-593.
47. Mensink R. Effects of saturated fatty acids on serum lipids and lipoproteins: a systematic review and regression analysis. In: Organization WH, ed. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2016.
48. Brouwer I. Effect of trans-fatty acid intake on blood lipids and lipoproteins: a systematic review and meta-regression analysis. In: Organization WH, ed. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2016.
49. Matthan NR, Welty KF, Barrett PH, et al. Dietary hydrogenated fat increases high-density lipoprotein apoA-I catabolism and decreases low-density lipoprotein apoB-100 catabolism in hypercholesterolemic women. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. 2004;24:1092-1097.
50. Ginsberg HN, Karmally W, Barr SL, Johnson C, Holleran S, Ramakrishnan R. Effects of increasing dietary polyunsaturated fatty acids within the guidelines of the AHA step 1 diet



- on plasma lipid and lipoprotein levels in normal males. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* 1994;14:892-901.
51. Desroches S, Paradis ME, Perusse M, et al. Apolipoprotein A-I, A-II, and VLDL-B-100 metabolism in men: comparison of a low-fat diet and a high-monounsaturated fatty acid diet. *J Lipid Res.* 2004;45:2331-2338.
52. Labonte ME, Jenkins DJ, Lewis GF, et al. Adding MUFA to a dietary portfolio of cholesterol-lowering foods reduces apoAI fractional catabolic rate in subjects with dyslipidaemia. *Br J Nutr.* 28 2013;110:426-436.
53. Shidfar F, Keshavarz A, Jallali M, Miri R, Eshraghian M. Comparison of the effects of simultaneous administration of vitamin C and omega-3 fatty acids on lipoproteins, apo A-I, apo B, and malondialdehyde in hyperlipidemic patients. *International journal for vitamin and nutrition research.* *Int J Vitam Nutr Res.* 2003;73:163-170.
54. Richter WO, Jacob BG, Ritter MM, Schwandt P. Treatment of primary chylomicronemia due to familial hypertriglyceridemia by omega-3 fatty acids. *Metabolism.* 1992;41:1100-1105.
55. Schectman G, Kaul S, Kissebah AH. Effect of fish oil concentrate on lipoprotein composition in NIDDM. *Diabetes.* 1988;37:1567-1573.
56. Wilt TJ, Lofgren RP, Nichol KL, Schorer AE, Crespin L, Downes D, Eckfeldt J. Fish oil supplementation does not lower plasma cholesterol in men with hypercholesterolemia. Results of a randomized, placebo-controlled crossover study. *Ann Intern Med.* 1 1989;111:900-905.
57. DeLany JP, Vivian VM, Snook JT, Anderson PA. Effects of fish oil on serum lipids in men during a controlled feeding trial. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 1990;52:477-485.
58. Levinson PD, Iosiphidis AH, Saritelli AL, Herbert PN, Steiner M. Effects of n-3 fatty acids in essential hypertension. *Am J Hypertens.* 1990;3:754-760.
59. Mori TA, Van dongen R, Masarei JR. Fish oil-induced changes in apolipoproteins in IDDM subjects. *Diabetes Care.* 1990;13:725-732.
60. Bonaa KH, Bjerve KS, Nordoy A. Docosahexaenoic and eicosapentaenoic acids in plasma phospholipids are divergently associated with high density lipoprotein in humans. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* 1992;12:675-681.
61. Tato F, Keller C, Wolfram G. Effects of fish oil concentrate on lipoproteins and apolipoproteins in familial combined hyperlipidemia. *J Clin Invest.* 1993;71:314-318.
62. Zampelas A, Peel AS, Gould BJ, Wright J, Williams CM. Polyunsaturated fatty acids of the n-6 and n-3 series: effects on postprandial lipid and apolipoprotein levels in healthy men. *Eur J Clin Nutr.* 1994;48:842-848.
63. Eritsland J, Arnesen H, Seljeflot I, Hostmark AT. Long-term metabolic effects of n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids in patients with coronary artery disease. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 1995;61:831-836.
64. Herrmann W, Biermann J, Kostner GM. Comparison of effects of N-3 to N-6 fatty acids on serum level of lipoprotein(a) in patients with coronary artery disease. *Am J Cardiol.* 1 1995;76:459-462.
65. Hamazaki T, Sawazaki S, Asaoka E, et al. Docosahexaenoic acid-rich fish oil does not affect serum lipid concentrations of normolipidemic young adults. *J Nutr.* 1996;126:2784-2789.
66. Sorensen NS, Marckmann P, Hoy CE, van Duyvenvoorde W, Princen HM. Effect of fish-oil-enriched margarine on plasma lipids, low-density-lipoprotein particle composition, size, and susceptibility to oxidation. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 1998;68:235-241.

67. Buckley R, Shewring B, Turner R, Yaqoob P, Minihihane AM. Circulating triacylglycerol and apoE levels in response to EPA and docosahexaenoic acid supplementation in adult human subjects. *Br J Nutr.* 2004;92:477-483.
68. Calabresi L, Villa B, Canavesi M, Sirtori CR, James RW, Bernini F, Franceschini G. An omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid concentrate increases plasma high-density lipoprotein 2 cholesterol and paraoxonase levels in patients with familial combined hyperlipidemia. *Metabolism.* 2004;53:153-158.
69. Goyens PL, Mensink RP. Effects of alpha-linolenic acid versus those of EPA/DHA on cardiovascular risk markers in healthy elderly subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr.* 2006;60:978-984.
70. de Roos B, Geelen A, Ross K, et al. Identification of potential serum biomarkers of inflammation and lipid modulation that are altered by fish oil supplementation in healthy volunteers. *J Proteomics.* 2008;8:1965-1974.
71. Shidfar F, Keshavarz A, Hosseini S, Ameri A, Yarahmadi S. Effects of omega-3 fatty acid supplements on serum lipids, apolipoproteins and malondialdehyde in type 2 diabetes patients. *East Mediterr Health J.* 2008;14:305-313.
72. Maki KC, Lawless AL, Kelley KM, et al. Effects of prescription omega-3-acid ethyl esters on fasting lipid profile in subjects with primary hypercholesterolemia. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol.* 2011;57:489-494.
73. Ooi EM, Lichtenstein AH, Millar S, et al. Effects of Therapeutic Lifestyle Change diets high and low in dietary fish-derived FAs on lipoprotein metabolism in middle-aged and elderly subjects. *J Lipid Res.* 2012;53:1958-1967.
74. Song Z, Yang L, Shu G, Lu H, Sun G. Effects of the n-6/n-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids ratio on postprandial metabolism in hypertriacylglycerolemia patients. *Lipids Health Dis.* 2013;12:181.
75. Oliveira JM, Rondo PH, Yudkin JS, et al. Effects of fish oil on lipid profile and other metabolic outcomes in HIV-infected patients on antiretroviral therapy: a randomized placebo-controlled trial. *Int J STD & AIDS.* 2014;25:96-104.
76. Childs MT, King IB, Knopp RH. Divergent lipoprotein responses to fish oils with various ratios of eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 1990;52:632-639.
77. Grimsgaard S, Bona KH, Hansen JB, Nordoy A. Highly purified eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid in humans have similar triacylglycerol-lowering effects but divergent effects on serum fatty acids. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 1997;66:649-659.
78. Li Z, Lamou-Fava S, Otvos J, et al. Fish consumption shifts lipoprotein subfractions to a less atherogenic pattern in humans. *J Nutr.* 2004;134:1724-1728.
79. Erkkila AT, Schwab US, de Mello VD, et al. Effects of fatty and lean fish intake on blood pressure in subjects with coronary heart disease using multiple medications. *Eur J Nutr.* 2008;47:319-328.
80. Lindqvist H, Langkilde AM, Undeland I, Radendal T, Sandberg AS. Herring (*Clupea harengus*) supplemented diet influences risk factors for CVD in overweight subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr.* 2007;61:1106-1113.
81. van Houwelingen R, Zevenbergen H, Groot P, Kester A, Hornstra G. Dietary-fish effects on serum lipids and apolipoproteins, a controlled study. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 1990;51:393-398.
82. Isherwood C, Wong M, Jones WS, Davies IG, Griffin BA. Lack of effect of cold water prawns on plasma cholesterol and lipoproteins in normo-lipidaemic men. *Cell Mol Bio.* 2010;56:52-58.
83. Gascon A, Jacques H, Moorjani S, Deshaies Y, Brun LD, Julien P. Plasma lipoprotein profile and lipolytic activities in response to the substitution of lean white fish for other animal protein sources in premenopausal women. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 1996;63:315-321.



84. Anderson JW, Gilinsky NH, Deakins DA, Smith SF, O'Neal DS, Dillon DW, Oeltgen PR. Lipid responses of hypercholesterolemic men to oat-bran and wheat-bran intake. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 1991;54:678-683.
85. Cara L, Dubois C, Borel P, et al. Effects of oat bran, rice bran, wheat fiber, and wheat germ on postprandial lipemia in healthy adults. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 1992;55:81-88.
86. Kashtan H, Stern HS, Jenkins D, et al. Wheat-bran and oat-bran supplements' effects on blood lipids and lipoproteins. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 1992;55:976-980.
87. Stewart FM, Neutze JM, Newsome-White R. The addition of oatbran to a low fat diet has no effect on lipid values in hypercholesterolaemic subjects. *N Z Med J.* 14 1992;105:398-400.
88. Uusitupa MI, Ruuskanen E, Makinen E, Laitinen J, Toskala E, Kervinen K, Kesaniemi YA. A controlled study on the effect of beta-glucan-rich oat bran on serum lipids in hypercholesterolemic subjects: relation to apolipoprotein E phenotype. *J Am Coll Nutr.* 1992;11:651-659.
89. Zhang JX, Hallmans G, Andersson H, et al. Effect of oat bran on plasma cholesterol and bile acid excretion in nine subjects with ileostomies. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 1992;56:99-105.
90. Mekki N, Dubois C, Charbonnier M, et al. Effects of lowering fat and increasing dietary fiber on fasting and postprandial plasma lipids in hypercholesterolemic subjects consuming a mixed Mediterranean-Western diet. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 1997;66:1443-1451.
91. Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Jackson CJ, et al. Soluble fiber intake at a dose approved by the US Food and Drug Administration for a claim of health benefits: serum lipid risk factors for cardiovascular disease assessed in a randomized controlled crossover trial. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2002;75:834-839.
92. Garcia AL, Steiniger J, Reich SC, et al. Arabinoxylan fibre consumption improved glucose metabolism, but did not affect serum adipokines in subjects with impaired glucose tolerance. *Horm Metab Res.* 2006;38:761-766.
93. Sola R, Godas G, Ribalta J, et al. Effects of soluble fiber (*Plantago ovata* husk) on plasma lipids, lipoproteins, and apolipoproteins in men with ischemic heart disease. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2007;85:1157-1163.
94. Rondanelli M, Opizzi A, Monteferrario F, Klersy C, Cazzola R, Cestaro B. Beta-glucan- or rice bran-enriched foods: a comparative crossover clinical trial on lipidic pattern in mildly hypercholesterolemic men. *Eur J Clin Nutr.* 2011;65:864-871.
95. Dodin S, Cunnane SC, Masse B, et al. Flaxseed on cardiovascular disease markers in healthy menopausal women: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Nutrition.* 2008;24:23-30.
96. Aronis KN, Vamvini MT, Chamberland JP, Sweeney LL, Brennan AM, Magkos F, Mantzoros CS. Short-term walnut consumption increases circulating total adiponectin and apolipoprotein A concentrations, but does not affect markers of inflammation or vascular injury in obese humans with the metabolic syndrome: data from a double-blinded, randomized, placebo-controlled study. *Metabolism.* 2012;61:577-582.
97. Munoz S, Merlos M, Zambon D, Rodriguez C, Sabate J, Ros E, Laguna JC. Walnut-enriched diet increases the association of LDL from hypercholesterolemic men with human HepG2 cells. *J Lipid Res.* 2001;42:2069-2076.
98. Rajaram S, Haddad EH, Mejia A, Sabate J. Walnuts and fatty fish influence different serum lipid fractions in normal to mildly hyperlipidemic individuals: a randomized controlled study. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2009;89:1657S-1663S.

99. Li SC, Liu YH, Liu JF, Chang WH, Chen CM, Chen CY. Almond consumption improved glycemic control and lipid profiles in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Metabolism*. 2011;60:474-479.
100. Sabate J, Haddad E, Tanzman JS, Jambazian P, Rajaram S. Serum lipid response to the graduated enrichment of a Step I diet with almonds: a randomized feeding trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2003;77:1379-1384.
101. Mercanligil SM, Arslan P, Alasalvar C, et al. Effects of hazelnut-enriched diet on plasma cholesterol and lipoprotein profiles in hypercholesterolemic adult men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 2007;61:212-220.
102. Tey SL, Brown RC, Chisholm AW, Delahunty CM, Gray AR, Williams SM. Effects of different forms of hazelnuts on blood lipids and alpha-tocopherol concentrations in mildly hypercholesterolemic individuals. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 2011;65:117-124.
103. Sheridan MJ, Cooper JN, Erario M, Cheifetz CE. Pistachio nut consumption and serum lipid levels. *J Am Coll Nutr*. 2007;26:141-148.
104. Amundsen AL, Ose L, Nenseter MS, Ntanios FY. Plant sterol ester-enriched spread lowers plasma total and LDL cholesterol in children with familial hypercholesterolemia. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2002;76:338-344.
105. Hernandez-Mijares A, Banuls C, Rocha M, et al. Effects of phytosterol ester-enriched low-fat milk on serum lipoprotein profile in mildly hypercholesterolaemic patients are not related to dietary cholesterol or saturated fat intake. *Br J Nutr*. 2010;104:1018-1025.
106. Madsen MB, Jensen AM, Schmidt EB. The effect of a combination of plant sterol-enriched foods in mildly hypercholesterolemic subjects. *Clin Nutr*. 2007;26:792-798.
107. Ooi EM, Watts GF, Barrett PH, Chan DC, Clifton PM, Ji J, Nestel PJ. Dietary plant sterols supplementation does not alter lipoprotein kinetics in men with the metabolic syndrome. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*. 2007;16:624-631.
108. Sialvera TE, Pounis GD, Koutelidakis AE, et al. Phytosterols supplementation decreases plasma small and dense LDL levels in metabolic syndrome patients on a westernized type diet. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*. 2012;22:843-848.
109. Soderholm PP, Alfthan G, Koskela AH, Adlercreutz H, Tikkanen MJ. The effect of high-fiber rye bread enriched with nonesterified plant sterols on major serum lipids and apolipoproteins in normocholesterolemic individuals. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*. 2012;22:575-582.
110. Temme EH, Van Hoydonck PG, Schouten EG, Kesteloot H. Effects of a plant sterol-enriched spread on serum lipids and lipoproteins in mildly hypercholesterolaemic subjects. *Acta Cardiol*. 2002;57:111-115.
111. Gagliardi AC, Maranhao RC, de Sousa HP, Schaefer EJ, Santos RD. Effects of margarines and butter consumption on lipid profiles, inflammation markers and lipid transfer to HDL particles in free-living subjects with the metabolic syndrome. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 2010;64:1141-1149.
112. Chan YM, Demonty I, Pelled D, Jones PJ. Olive oil containing olive oil fatty acid esters of plant sterols and dietary diacylglycerol reduces low-density lipoprotein cholesterol and decreases the tendency for peroxidation in hypercholesterolaemic subjects. *Br J Nutr*. 2007;98:563-570.
113. Gylling H, Miettinen TA. Serum cholesterol and cholesterol and lipoprotein metabolism in hypercholesterolaemic NIDDM patients before and during sitostanol ester-margarine treatment. *Diabetologia*. 1994;37:773-780.



114. Bakhit RM, Klein BP, Essex-Sorlie D, Ham JO, Erdman JW, Jr., Potter SM. Intake of 25 g of soybean protein with or without soybean fiber alters plasma lipids in men with elevated cholesterol concentrations. *J Nutr.* 1994;124:213-222.
115. Chen ST, Chen JR, Yang CS, Peng SJ, Ferng SH. Effect of soya protein on serum lipid profile and lipoprotein concentrations in patients undergoing hypercholesterolaemic haemodialysis. *Br J Nutr.* 2006;95:366-371.
116. Cicero AF, Fiorito A, Panourgia MP, Sangiorgi Z, Gaddi A. Effects of a new soy/ β -sitosterol supplement on plasma lipids in moderately hypercholesterolemic subjects. *J Am Diet Assoc.* 2002;102:1807-1811.
117. Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Jackson CJ, et al. Effects of high- and low-isoflavone soyfoods on blood lipids, oxidized LDL, homocysteine, and blood pressure in hyperlipidemic men and women. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2002;76:365-372.
118. Jenkins DJ, Kendall CW, Vidgen E, et al. Effect of soy-based breakfast cereal on blood lipids and oxidized low-density lipoprotein. *Metabolism.* 2000;49:1496-1500.
119. Kurowska EM, Jordan J, Spence JD, et al. Effects of substituting dietary soybean protein and oil for milk protein and fat in subjects with hypercholesterolemia. *Clin Invest Med.* 1997;20:162-170.
120. McVeigh BL, Dillingham BL, Lampe JW, Duncan AM. Effect of soy protein varying in isoflavone content on serum lipids in healthy young men. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2006;83:244-251.
121. Pipe EA, Gobert CP, Capes SE, Darlington GA, Lampe JW, Duncan AM. Soy protein reduces serum LDL cholesterol and the LDL cholesterol:HDL cholesterol and apolipoprotein B:apolipoprotein A-I ratios in adults with type 2 diabetes. *J Nutr.* 2009;139:1700-1706.
122. Tabibi H, Imani H, Hedayati M, Atabak S, Rahmani L. Effects of soy consumption on serum lipids and apoproteins in peritoneal dialysis patients: a randomized controlled trial. *Perit Dial Int.* 2010;30:611-618.
123. Nilausen K, Meinertz H. Variable lipemic response to dietary soy protein in healthy, normolipemic men. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 1998;68:1380S-1384S.
124. Campbell SC, Khalil DA, Payton ME, Arjmandi BH. One-year soy protein supplementation does not improve lipid profile in postmenopausal women. *Menopause.* 2010;17:587-593.
125. Bakhtiary A, Yassin Z, Hanachi P, Rahmat A, Ahmad Z, Jalali F. Effects of soy on metabolic biomarkers of cardiovascular disease in elderly women with metabolic syndrome. *Arch Iran Med.* 2012;15:462-468.
126. Matthan NR, Jalbert SM, Ausman LM, Kuvin JT, Karas RH, Lichtenstein AH. Effect of soy protein from differently processed products on cardiovascular disease risk factors and vascular endothelial function in hypercholesterolemic subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2007;85:960-966.
127. Santo AS, Santo AM, Browne RW, et al. Postprandial lipemia detects the effect of soy protein on cardiovascular disease risk compared with the fasting lipid profile. *Lipids.* 2010;45:1127-1138.
128. Wangen KE, Duncan AM, Xu X, Kurzer MS. Soy isoflavones improve plasma lipids in normocholesterolemic and mildly hypercholesterolemic postmenopausal women. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2001;73:225-231.
129. Sacks FM, Salazar J, Miller L, et al. Ingestion of egg raises plasma low density lipoproteins in free-living subjects. *Lancet.* 24 1984;1(8378):647-649.
130. Luley C, Lehmann-Leo W, Moller B, Martin T, Schwartzkopff W. Lack of efficacy of dried garlic in patients with hyperlipoproteinemia. *Arzneimittelforschung.* 1986;36:766-768.

131. Neil HA, Silagy CA, Lancaster T, et al. Garlic powder in the treatment of moderate hyperlipidaemia: a controlled trial and meta-analysis. *J R Coll Physicians*. 1996;30:329-334.
132. Hughes GS, Jr., Ringer TV, Francom SF, Means LK, DeLoof MJ. Lack of effects of beta-carotene on lipids and sex steroid hormones in hyperlipidemics. *Am J Med Sci*. 1994;308:16-22.
133. Nanjee MN, Verhagen H, van Poppel G, Rompelberg CJ, van Bladeren PJ, Miller NE. Do dietary phytochemicals with cytochrome P-450 enzyme-inducing activity increase high-density-lipoprotein concentrations in humans? *Am J Clin Nutr*. 1996;64:706-711.
134. Itoh K, Kawasaki T, Nakamura M. The effects of high oral magnesium supplementation on blood pressure, serum lipids and related variables in apparently healthy Japanese subjects. *Br J Nutr*. 1997;78:737-750.
135. Guimaraes PR, Galvao AM, Batista CM, et al. Eggplant (*Solanum melongena*) infusion has a modest and transitory effect on hypercholesterolemic subjects. *Braz J Med Biol Re*. 2000;33:1027-1036.
136. Oosthuizen W, Scholtz CS, Vorster HH, Jerling JC, Vermaak WJ. Extruded dry beans and serum lipoprotein and plasma haemostatic factors in hyperlipidaemic men. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 2000;54:373-379.
137. Gammon CS, Kruger R, Minihane AM, Conlon CA, von Hurst PR, Stonehouse W. Kiwifruit consumption favourably affects plasma lipids in a randomised controlled trial in hypercholesterolaemic men. *Br J Nutr*. 28 2013;109:2208-2218.
138. Mullan A, Delles C, Ferrell W, et al. Effects of a beverage rich in (poly)phenols on established and novel risk markers for vascular disease in medically uncomplicated overweight or obese subjects: A four week randomized placebo-controlled trial. *Atherosclerosis*. 2016;246:169-176.
139. Ohlsson L, Burling H, Duan RD, Nilsson A. Effects of a sphingolipid-enriched dairy formulation on postprandial lipid concentrations. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 2010;64:1344-1349.
140. Castilla P, Echarri R, Davalos A, et al. Concentrated red grape juice exerts antioxidant, hypolipidemic, and antiinflammatory effects in both hemodialysis patients and healthy subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2006;84:252-262.
141. Roza JM, Xian-Liu Z, Guthrie N. Effect of citrus flavonoids and tocotrienols on serum cholesterol levels in hypercholesterolemic subjects. *Altern Ther Health Med*. 2007;13:44-48.
142. Salehpour A, Shidfar F, Hosseinpanah F, et al. Vitamin D3 and the risk of CVD in overweight and obese women: a randomised controlled trial. *Br J Nutr*. 2012;108:1866-1873.
143. Heravifard S, Neyestani TR, Nikooyeh B, et al. Regular consumption of both vitamin D- and calcium- and vitamin D-fortified yogurt drink is equally accompanied by lowered blood lipoprotein (a) and elevated apoprotein A1 in subjects with type 2 diabetes: a randomized clinical trial. *J Am Coll Nutr*. 2013;32:26-30.
144. Neufingerl N, Zebregs YE, Schuring EA, Trautwein EA. Effect of cocoa and theobromine consumption on serum HDL-cholesterol concentrations: a randomized controlled trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2013;97:1201-1209.
145. Constans J, Bennetau-Pelissero C, Martin JF, et al. Marked antioxidant effect of orange juice intake and its phytochemicals in a preliminary randomized cross-over trial on mild hypercholesterolemic men. *Clin Nutr*. 2015;34:1093-1100.
146. Han HJ, Jung UJ, Kim HJ, et al. Combined Supplementation with Grape Pomace and Omija Fruit Ethanol Extracts Dose-Dependently Improves Body Composition, Plasma Lipid Profiles, Inflammatory Status, and Antioxidant Capacity in Overweight and Obese Subjects. *J Med Food*. 2016;19:170-180.



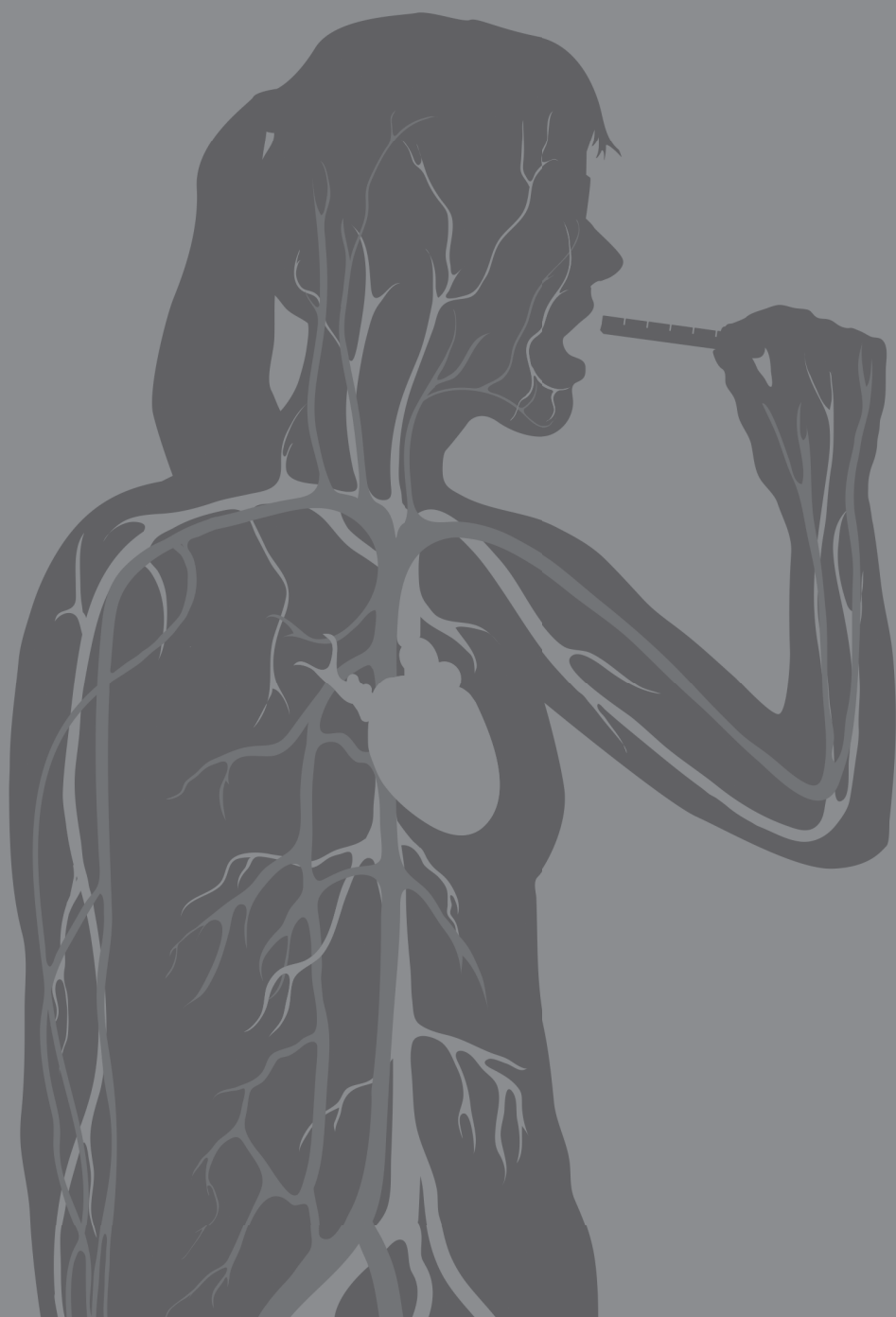
147. Schaefer EJ, Lamon-Fava S, Ordovas JM, et al. Factors associated with low and elevated plasma high density lipoprotein cholesterol and apolipoprotein A-I levels in the Framingham Offspring Study. *J Lipid Res.* 1994;35:871-882.
148. Barter PJ, Caulfield M, Eriksson M, et al. Effects of torcetrapib in patients at high risk for coronary events. *N Engl J Med.* 2007;357:2109-2122.
149. Gotto AM, Jr., Cannon CP, Li XS, et al. Evaluation of lipids, drug concentration, and safety parameters following cessation of treatment with the cholesteryl ester transfer protein inhibitor anacetrapib in patients with or at high risk for coronary heart disease. *Am J Cardiol.* 2014;113:76-83.
150. Nicholls SJ, Brewer HB, Kastelein JJ, et al. Effects of the CETP inhibitor evacetrapib administered as monotherapy or in combination with statins on HDL and LDL cholesterol: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA.* 2011;306:2099-2109.
151. Schwartz GG, Olsson AG, Abt M, et al. Effects of dalcetrapib in patients with a recent acute coronary syndrome. *N Engl J Med.* 2012;367:2089-2099.
152. Navab M, Anantharamaiah GM, Reddy ST, et al. Apolipoprotein A-I mimetic peptides. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* 2005;25:1325-1331.
153. Degoma EM, Rader DJ. Novel HDL-directed pharmacotherapeutic strategies. *Nat Rev Cardiol.* 2011;8:266-277.
154. D'Souza W, Stonik JA, Murphy A, et al. Structure/function relationships of apolipoprotein a-I mimetic peptides: implications for antiatherogenic activities of high-density lipoprotein. *Circ Res.* 2010;107:217-227.
155. Yancey PG, Bielicki JK, Johnson WJ, et al. Efflux of cellular cholesterol and phospholipid to lipid-free apolipoproteins and class A amphipathic peptides. *Biochemistry.* 1995;34:7955-7965.
156. Remaley AT, Thomas F, Stonik JA, et al. Synthetic amphipathic helical peptides promote lipid efflux from cells by an ABCA1-dependent and an ABCA1-independent pathway. *J Lipid Res.* 2003;44:828-836.
157. Garber DW, Datta G, Chaddha M, et al. A new synthetic class A amphipathic peptide analogue protects mice from diet-induced atherosclerosis. *J Lipid Res.* 2001;42:545-552.
158. Bielicki JK, Zhang H, Cortez Y, et al. A new HDL mimetic peptide that stimulates cellular cholesterol efflux with high efficiency greatly reduces atherosclerosis in mice. *J Lipid Res.* 2010;51:1496-1503.
159. Hafiane A, Bielicki JK, Johansson JO, Genest J. Apolipoprotein E derived HDL mimetic peptide ATI-5261 promotes nascent HDL formation and reverse cholesterol transport in vitro. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* 2014;1842:1498-1512.
160. Di Bartolo BA, Vanags LZ, Tan JT, et al. The apolipoprotein A-I mimetic peptide, ETC-642, reduces chronic vascular inflammation in the rabbit. *Lipids Health Dis.* 2011;10:10-224.
161. Iwata A, Miura S, Zhang B, et al. Antiatherogenic effects of newly developed apolipoprotein A-I mimetic peptide/phospholipid complexes against aortic plaque burden in Watanabe-heritable hyperlipidemic rabbits. *Atherosclerosis.* 2011;218:300-307.
162. Tabet F, Remaley AT, Segaliny AI, et al. The 5A apolipoprotein A-I mimetic peptide displays antiinflammatory and antioxidant properties in vivo and in vitro. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* 2010;30:246-252.
163. Amar MJ, D'Souza W, Turner S, et al. 5A apolipoprotein mimetic peptide promotes cholesterol efflux and reduces atherosclerosis in mice. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther.* 2010;334:634-641.
164. Chattopadhyay A, Navab M, Hough G, et al. A novel approach to oral apoA-I mimetic therapy. *J Lipid Res.* 2013;54:995-1010.

165. Van Lenten BJ, Wagner AC, Jung CL, et al. Anti-inflammatory apoA-I-mimetic peptides bind oxidized lipids with much higher affinity than human apoA-I. *J Lipid Res.* 2008;49:2302-2311.
166. Bloedon LT, Dunbar R, Duffy D, et al. Safety, pharmacokinetics, and pharmacodynamics of oral apoA-I mimetic peptide D-4F in high-risk cardiovascular patients. *J Lipid Res.* 2008;49:1344-1352.
167. Ameli S, Hultgardh-Nilsson A, Cercek B, et al. Recombinant apolipoprotein A-I Milano reduces intimal thickening after balloon injury in hypercholesterolemic rabbits. *Circulation.* 1994;90:1935-1941.
168. Chiesa G, Monteggia E, Marchesi M, et al. Recombinant apolipoprotein A-I(Milano) infusion into rabbit carotid artery rapidly removes lipid from fatty streaks. *Circ Res.* 2002;90:974-980.
169. Shah PK, Nilsson J, Kaul S, et al. Effects of recombinant apolipoprotein A-I(Milano) on aortic atherosclerosis in apolipoprotein E-deficient mice. *Circulation.* 1998;97:780-785.
170. Nissen SE, Tsunoda T, Tuzcu EM, et al. Effect of recombinant ApoA-I Milano on coronary atherosclerosis in patients with acute coronary syndromes: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA.* 5 2003;290(17):2292-2300.
171. Nicholls SJ, Tuzcu EM, Sipahi I, et al. Relationship between atheroma regression and change in lumen size after infusion of apolipoprotein A-I Milano. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2006;47:992-997.
172. Kempen HJ, Asztalos BF, Moerland M, et al. High-Density Lipoprotein Subfractions and Cholesterol Efflux Capacities After Infusion of MDCO-216 (Apolipoprotein A-I Milano/ Palmitoyl-Oleoyl-Phosphatidylcholine) in Healthy Volunteers and Stable Coronary Artery Disease Patients. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* 2016;36:736-742.
173. Kallend DG, Reijers JA, Bellibas SE, et al. A single infusion of MDCO-216 (ApoA-1 Milano/ POPC) increases ABCA1-mediated cholesterol efflux and pre-beta 1 HDL in healthy volunteers and patients with stable coronary artery disease. *Eur Heart J Cardiovasc pharmacother.* 2016;2:23-29.
174. Nicholls S. Impact of Infusion of an ApoA-I_{Milano} HDL Mimetic on Regression of Coronary Atherosclerosis in Acute Coronary Syndrome patients: the MILANO-PILOT Study 2016; Accessed on December 2016. Available at: <http://www.abstractsonline.com/pp8/#!/4096/presentation/58822>.
175. Chen Z, O'Neill EA, Meurer RD, et al. Reconstituted HDL elicits marked changes in plasma lipids following single-dose injection in C57Bl/6 mice. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Ther.* 2012;17:315-323.
176. Tardif JC, Gregoire J, L'Allier PL, et al. Effects of reconstituted high-density lipoprotein infusions on coronary atherosclerosis: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA.* 2007;297:1675-1682.
177. Easton R, Gille A, D'Andrea D, Davis R, Wright SD, Shear C. A multiple ascending dose study of CSL112, an infused formulation of ApoA-I. *J Clin Pharmacol.* 2014;54:301-310.
178. Gille A, Easton R, D'Andrea D, Wright SD, Shear CL. CSL112 enhances biomarkers of reverse cholesterol transport after single and multiple infusions in healthy subjects. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* 2014;34:2106-2114.
179. Gibson CM, Korjian S, Tricoci P, et al. Rationale and design of Apo-I Event Reduction in Ischemic Syndromes I (AEGIS-I): A phase 2b, randomized, placebo-controlled, dose-ranging trial to investigate the safety and tolerability of CSL112, a reconstituted, infusible, human apoA-I, after acute myocardial infarction. *Am Heart J.* 2016;180:22-28.



180. Tricoci P, D'Andrea DM, Gurbel PA, et al. Infusion of Reconstituted High-Density Lipoprotein, CSL112, in Patients With Atherosclerosis: Safety and Pharmacokinetic Results From a Phase 2a Randomized Clinical Trial. *J Am Heart Assoc.* 2015;4:e002171.
181. Tardy C, Goffinet M, Boubekur N, et al. CER-001, a HDL-mimetic, stimulates the reverse lipid transport and atherosclerosis regression in high cholesterol diet-fed LDL-receptor deficient mice. *Atherosclerosis.* 2014;232:110-118.
182. Tardif JC, Ballantyne CM, Barter P, et al. Effects of the high-density lipoprotein mimetic agent CER-001 on coronary atherosclerosis in patients with acute coronary syndromes: a randomized trial. *Eur Heart J.* 2014;29:29.
183. Kootte RS, Smits LP, van der Valk FM, et al. Effect of open-label infusion of an apolipoprotein A-I-containing particle (CER-001) on reverse cholesterol transport and artery wall thickness in patients with familial hypo-alpha-lipoproteinemia. *J Lipid Res.* 2015;5.
184. Hovingh GK, Smits LP, Stefanutti C, et al. The effect of an apolipoprotein A-I-containing high-density lipoprotein-mimetic particle (CER-001) on carotid artery wall thickness in patients with homozygous familial hypercholesterolemia: The Modifying Orphan Disease Evaluation (MODE) study. *Am Heart J.* 2015;169:736-742 e731.
185. Zheng KH, van der Valk FM, Smits LP, et al. HDL mimetic CER-001 targets atherosclerotic plaques in patients. *Atherosclerosis.* 2016;251:381-388.
186. Nicholls S. CARAT: Novel HDL Mimetic fails to Show Benefit in Coronary Atherosclerosis after ACS. 2017. Available from: <https://www.tctmd.com/news/carat-novel-hdl-mimetic-fails-show-benefit-coronary-atherosclerosis-after-acs>. Assessed on 05-04-2017.
187. Bailey D, Jahagirdar R, Gordon A, et al. RVX-208: a small molecule that increases apolipoprotein A-I and high-density lipoprotein cholesterol in vitro and in vivo. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2010;55:2580-2589.
188. Jahagirdar R, Zhang H, Azhar S, et al. A novel BET bromodomain inhibitor, RVX-208, shows reduction of atherosclerosis in hyperlipidemic ApoE deficient mice. *Atherosclerosis.* 2014;236:91-100.
189. Nicholls SJ, Gordon A, Johansson J, et al. Efficacy and safety of a novel oral inducer of apolipoprotein a-I synthesis in statin-treated patients with stable coronary artery disease a randomized controlled trial. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2011;57:1111-1119.
190. Gilham D, Wasiak S, Tsujikawa LM, et al. RVX-208, a BET-inhibitor for treating atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, raises ApoA-I/HDL and represses pathways that contribute to cardiovascular disease. *Atherosclerosis.* 2016;247:48-57.
191. Siebel AL, Trinh SK, Formosa ME, et al. Effects of the BET-inhibitor, RVX-208 on the HDL lipidome and glucose metabolism in individuals with prediabetes: A randomized controlled trial. *Metabolism.* 2016;65:904-914.
192. Shamburek RD, Bakker-Arkema R, Auerbach BJ, et al., Familial lecithin:cholesterol acyltransferase deficiency: First-in-human treatment with enzyme replacement. *J Clin Lipidol.* 2016;10:356-67.



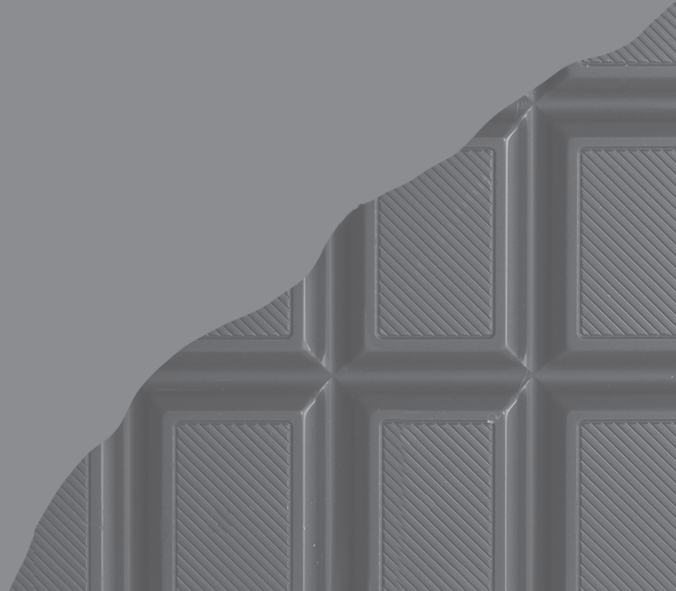


Chapter 3

**An acute intake of theobromine
does not change postprandial
lipid metabolism, whereas
a high-fat meal lowers
chylomicron particle number**

Lotte Smolders, Ronald P Mensink, Jochum Plat

Accepted, March 2017, *Nutrition Research*



Abstract

Postprandial responses predict cardiovascular disease risk. However, only a few studies have compared acute postprandial effects of a low-fat, high-carbohydrate (LF) meal with a high-fat, low-carbohydrate (HF) meal. Furthermore, theobromine has favorably affected fasting lipids, but postprandial effects are unknown. As both fat and theobromine have been reported to increase fasting apolipoprotein A-I (apoA-I) concentrations, the main hypothesis of this randomized, double blind crossover study was that acute consumption of a HF meal and a theobromine meal increased postprandial apoA-I concentrations, when compared with a LF meal. Theobromine was added to the LF meal. Nine healthy men completed the study. After meal intake, blood was sampled frequently for 4 hours. Postprandial apoA-I concentrations were comparable after intake of the three meals. Apolipoprotein B48 (apoB48) curves, however, were significantly lower and those of triacylglycerol (TAG) significantly higher after HF as compared with LF consumption. Postprandial free fatty acid concentrations decreased less, and glucose and insulin concentrations increased less after HF meal consumption. Except for an increase in the incremental area under the curve (iAUC) for insulin, theobromine did not modify responses of the LF meal. These data shows that acute HF and theobromine consumption does not change postprandial apoA-I concentrations. Furthermore, acute HF consumption had divergent effects on postprandial apoB48 and TAG responses, suggesting the formation of less, but larger chylomicrons after HF intake. Finally, except for an increase in the iAUC for insulin, acute theobromine consumption did not modify the postprandial responses of the LF meal.

Introduction

Increasing evidence suggests that not only fasting lipid and glucose concentrations, but also a disturbed postprandial triacylglycerol (TAG) and glucose metabolism are important risk markers for cardiovascular disease (CVD).¹ In fact, Bansal and colleagues have shown that the number of CVD events was more strongly related to postprandial TAG concentrations (2-4 hours after meal consumption) than to fasting TAG concentrations.² Not only postprandial TAG, but also overall glycemic control³ and postprandial glycaemia⁴ are related to CVD risk. Moreover, a tight glycemic control of diabetic patients clearly lowered the risk for CVD events.⁵

Although a substantial number of studies have examined the effects of changing the amount and types of fat in the diet on fasting lipid, lipoprotein and glucose concentrations,^{6,7} only a few studies have addressed their effects during the postprandial phase. It is known that fat intake dose-dependently increases postprandial plasma TAG concentrations,^{8,9} especially in the chylomicron fraction.⁸ In addition, a smaller decrease in postprandial free fatty acid (FFA) concentrations was observed after consuming a high-fat meal as compared with a fat-free meal.¹⁰

Besides changing the amount and type of fat in the diet, it is also possible to enrich the diet with functional ingredients to improve metabolic profiles related to CVD risk. Several studies have shown that consuming cocoa or cocoa-containing products improves fasting lipid profiles.¹¹ Theobromine is one of the compounds in cocoa, which may contribute to these beneficial effects. In fact, Neufingerl et al. have shown that a higher intake of theobromine improved dyslipidemia by increasing fasting serum high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C) and apolipoprotein A-I (apoA-I) concentrations and by lowering fasting serum apolipoprotein B (apoB) and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C) concentrations.¹²

The effects of theobromine on postprandial lipid, apolipoprotein and glucose metabolism have not been explored yet. We now hypothesized that both the HF meal and theobromine consumption increased postprandial apoA-I concentrations when compared with a LF meal. Therefore, we have evaluated side-by-side the acute effects of a low-fat/high-carbohydrate (LF), a high-fat/low-carbohydrate (HF) meal as well as adding theobromine to a LF meal (LF-TB) on postprandial lipid, apolipoprotein and glucose metabolism in apparently healthy men. The theobromine was added to the LF meal to minimize the possibility that dietary fat content masked the potential theobromine effect on apoA-I.

Material and Methods

Study population

Ten apparently healthy men from Maastricht and surrounding areas were recruited via posters in the university and hospital buildings. They were invited for a screening visit if they met the following inclusion criteria: 18-60 years of age, BMI between 20 and 30 kg/m², stable body weight (weight gain or loss < 3 kg in the previous 3 months), no use of lipid-lowering medication or a prescribed diet, no abuse of alcohol or drugs, no smoking, no diabetes, no history of coronary artery disease, no history of gastrointestinal disorders and no participation in another lifestyle or pharmaceutical intervention study for the past 30 days. During the screening visit, body weight, height and blood pressure were determined. Blood pressure was measured in fourfold using an Omron M7 (Omron Healthcare Europe B.V., Hoofddorp, the Netherlands). The first blood pressure measurement was discarded and the last three measurements were averaged. During screening, fasting blood was sampled for analysis of serum total cholesterol and plasma glucose concentrations. Subjects were excluded if fasting serum total cholesterol concentrations were > 8.0 mmol/L or plasma glucose concentrations were > 7.0 mmol/L. Once included, subjects were asked not to change their dietary habits, level of physical exercise and alcohol intake for the entire duration of the study. This study was conducted according to the guidelines laid down in the Declaration of Helsinki. The study protocol was approved by the Medical Ethical Committee of the Maastricht University Centre[†]. All participants gave their written informed consent before entering the study. Finally, the study was registered on clinicaltrials.gov under study number NCT02085109.

Study design

This randomized double-blind crossover trial consisted of three test days, each separated by a one week wash-out period. Two weeks before the start of the study, subjects were instructed to avoid products containing cocoa till the end of the study period. For this, they received a detailed list with food products from our research dietician. In addition, two weeks before the start of the study, also the consumption of caffeine containing drinks was restricted, i.e. to a maximum of 4 cups a day, since theobromine is a metabolite of caffeine. Moreover, participants were instructed to keep their caffeine intake constant during the study. In theory, these 4 caffeine-containing drinks could have resulted in the formation of maximally 80 mg of theobromine,¹³ which is $\pm 9.4\%$ of the additional experimental theobromine intake during the study. Finally, during the test days caffeine intake was completely prohibited. To minimize differences in dietary background between the three test days, we provided all subjects with a standard low-fat dinner the evening before

each test day, which consisted of a commercially available macaroni dish, 3 crackers, and a dairy drink. In addition, they were asked not to change their dietary habits or levels of physical activity. Furthermore, participants recorded in diaries any signs of illness, medication used, alcohol consumption, any deviations of the study protocol and other complaints. They also recorded their food intake to estimate their habitual energy and nutrient intakes during the week before every test day by completing a food frequency questionnaire (FFQ). These FFQs were checked and processed by our research dietician using the Dutch Nutrient databank¹⁴ to check whether dietary energy and nutrient intakes had remained stable during the study.

Test days

Subjects came to the University in the morning in fasting condition, which meant that after the intake of the standardized dinner on the preceding evening, they had not consumed any foods or drinks, except for water, till the morning of the test day. Participants arrived at our department by public transport or by car to reduce physical activity as much as possible. Upon arrival, after 15 min of rest, an intravenous cannula was inserted into the antecubital vein and a fasting blood sample was collected (T0). Next, subjects were asked to consume a shake within 10 minutes. Each of the three test days the participants had to consume a different shake in randomized order; one high-fat/low-carbohydrates (HF) shake, one low-fat/high-carbohydrates (LF) shake and one low-fat/high-carbohydrates shake enriched with 850 mg theobromine (LF-TB) (Table 1). The theobromine powder (850 mg; Fagron, Uitgeest, the Netherlands) was added as the last ingredient to the blender jar before it was thoroughly mixed with the LF shake. The volume of the LF shake was 613 ml and of the HF shake was 453 ml. To standardize the total volume, a glass of 160 ml of water was given together with the HF shake. Protein levels of the three shakes were comparable, which means that the only difference between the HF and LF shakes were the levels of fat and carbohydrates (Table 1). As the shakes were prepared by the research dietician, both the researchers who performed the measurements and the participants were blinded for the interventions.

After consuming the shakes, the volunteers were not allowed to eat or drink anything except water for the next 5 hours. Postprandial blood samples were taken at T = 15 (T15), T = 30 (T30), T = 45 (T45), T = 60 (T60), T = 90 (T90), T = 120 (T120), T = 180 (T180) and T = 240 (T240) minutes after shake consumption.

Blood sampling

Blood was sampled in serum, EDTA- and NaF-containing vacutainer tubes (Becton Dickinson, Breda, The Netherlands). The EDTA and NaF tubes were placed on ice directly after sampling and were centrifuged at 1300 x g for 15 min at 4°C within 60

min after sampling to obtain EDTA and NaF plasma. Serum tubes were allowed to clot for 1 hour at 20°C, followed by centrifugation at 1300 x g for 15 min at 20°C to obtain serum. Serum and plasma aliquots were stored at -80°C until analyses.

Table 1 Nutrient composition of the LF, HF and LF-TB shakes¹

Nutrient	HF	LF	LF-TB
Energy (kcal)	965	956	956
Protein (g)	17.9	19.4	19.4
(E%) ¹	7	8	8
Carbohydrates (g)	85.7	193.7	193.7
(E%)	35	81	81
Mono- and disaccharides (g)	45.6	144.9	144.9
Polysaccharides (g)	40.1	48.8	48.8
Total fat (g)	60.6	10.5	10.5
(E%)	56	10	10
Saturated fatty acids (g)	36.0	3.2	3.2
Monounsaturated fatty acids (g)	18.7	4.0	4.0
Polyunsaturated fatty acids (g)	4.1	1.1	1.1
Cholesterol (mg)	341	334	334
Theobromine (mg)	0	0	850

¹ Abbreviations: LF: low-fat, HF: high-fat, LF-TB: low-fat with 850 mg theobromine, E%: energy percent.

Analyses

All samples from one subject were analyzed within the same analytical run at the end of the study. Plasma glucose (Roche Diagnostic Systems, Woerden, the Netherlands) and FFA (Wako Biochemicals, Richmond, USA) concentrations were measured in NaF plasma at all indicated time points during the postprandial tests. At the same time points, serum insulin concentrations were determined with a human insulin-specific radioimmunoassay (RIA) kit (Linco Research, Missouri, USA). Serum TAG concentrations (GPO Trinder; Sigma-Aldrich, Missouri, USA) with correction for free glycerol were measured at T0, T30, T60, T90, T120, T180 and T240. At these time points, also serum apolipoprotein B48 (apoB48) concentrations were measured with an ELISA kit (Shibayagi, Gunma, Japan). ApoA-1 and apolipoprotein B100 (apoB100) were analyzed using highly sensitive immunoturbidimetric assays (Horiba ABX, Montpellier Cedex 4 France) in serum at all time points during postprandial tests.

Statistical analyses

Power calculations were based on an expected true difference in postprandial apoA-I concentrations between diets at a certain time point of 0.07 g/L. This value was based on the observations of Neufingerl et al. who found this difference in fasting

apoA-I concentrations after 4-weeks consuming 850 mg of theobromine/day.¹² When a within-subject variability of 0.06 g/L was used, the statistical power to detect this difference between the diets was 80% ($\alpha=0.017$), when 8 subjects successfully completed the study. As the expected drop-out rate was 20%, we recruited 10 men.

All data is presented as means \pm SE unless otherwise indicated. Differences in fasting concentrations and FFQ results were evaluated by repeated-measures analysis of variance (ANOVA) with diet as within subject factor and Bonferroni as post hoc test.

To test differences in postprandial responses after meal intakes, two different analyses were performed. First, the incremental areas under the curves (iAUC) were calculated using the trapezoidal rule,¹⁵ for the overall postprandial TAG, apoB48, glucose and insulin responses. Because the oral glucose tolerance test (OGTT) is normally performed till T120,^{16,17} the iAUCs for glucose and insulin were calculated for T0-T120 as well as for T0-T240. For FFA, the decremental area under the curve (dAUC) was calculated. iAUC and dAUC values were not normally distributed, as tested with the Shapiro-Wilk test, and are reported as medians with ranges. Differences between meal effects were tested for statistical significance using a Friedman test. When the Friedman test was significant, a Wilcoxon signed rank test was performed to compare the diets pairwise. Second, changes from baseline were analyzed by linear mixed models with diet and time as fixed factors and a diet \times time interaction. If this interaction was not significant, it was omitted from the model. If diet was significant, the diets were compared pairwise. If time was significant, time points were compared to baseline values. If the interaction term was significant, differences between the diets were tested at each individual time point. Bonferroni's corrections for multiple comparisons were used.

Results were considered to be statistically significant if $p \leq 0.05$. All statistical analyses were performed using SPSS 20.0 for Mac (SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL, USA).

Results

Subject characteristics

All ten men that started the study completed the three postprandial test days. However, one subject was excluded from the statistical analysis due to protocol violation, since he was non-fasting at one of the test days, as indicated by clearly increased fasting TAG, glucose and apoB48 concentrations (Figure 1). Baseline characteristics of the remaining nine men are shown in Table 2.

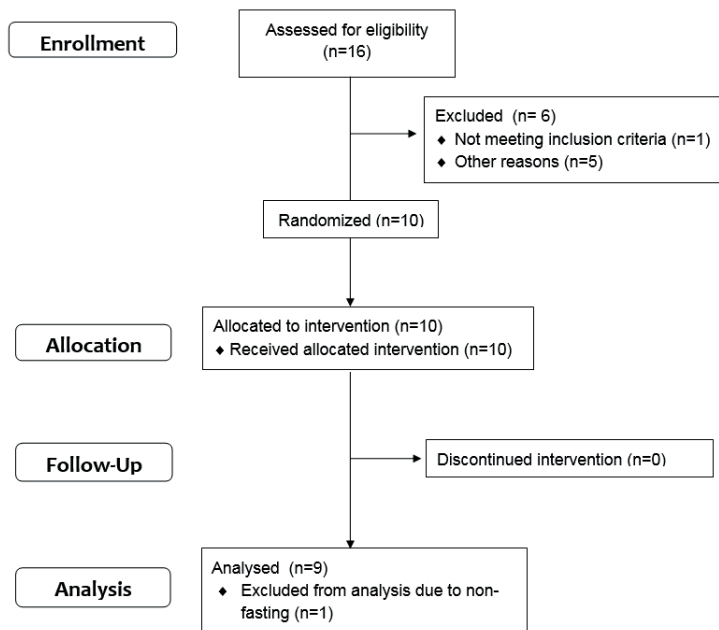


Figure 1 Flow chart of participant inclusion throughout the study

FFQ

Based on the FFQ data, there were no differences in energy, fat, carbohydrate, protein, cholesterol or fiber intakes during the weeks preceding each of the three test days (Table 3).

Table 2 Baseline characteristics of the participants¹

	Mean±SD
Age (years)	36 ± 15
BMI (kg/m ²) ¹	24.4 ± 1.9
Serum total cholesterol (mmol/L)	5.1 ± 0.9
Plasma glucose (mmol/L)	5.0 ± 0.3
Systolic blood pressure (mmHg)	129 ± 17
Diastolic blood pressure (mmHg)	76 ± 15

¹ Data are reported as means ± SD, n=9.

Abbreviations: BMI: Body mass index

Table 3 Composition of the habitual diets as consumed in the week before the LF, HF and LF-TB test days¹

	HF	LF	LF-TB
Energy (kcal/day)	2643 ± 534	2699 ± 742	2865 ± 542
Protein (E%)	15.4 ± 2.7	15.5 ± 3.5	15.2 ± 1.7
Carbohydrates (E%)	39.5 ± 5.8	39.3 ± 5.5	40.8 ± 6.3
Total fat (E%)	38.1 ± 6.0	39.8 ± 8.0	38.0 ± 7.2
Saturated fatty acids (E%)	11.5 ± 2.5	12.6 ± 3.5	11.9 ± 2.8
Monounsaturated fatty acids (E%)	14.8 ± 1.9	14.8 ± 4.4	14.4 ± 2.7
Polyunsaturated fatty acids (E%)	8.3 ± 2.2	8.8 ± 2.2	8.5 ± 1.9
Alcohol (E%)	5.0 ± 3.2	3.5 ± 2.8	3.8 ± 2.0
Cholesterol (mg/day)	254 ± 110	275 ± 149	272 ± 107
Fiber (g/day)	23.5 ± 7.8	26.9 ± 8.7	27.3 ± 4.7

¹ Data are reported as means ± SD, n=9.

ANOVA with diet as within subject factor and Bonferroni as post hoc test were conducted to determine significance between the diets.

Abbreviations: LF: low-fat, HF: high-fat, LF-TB: low-fat with 850 mg theobromine.

Postprandial lipids, apolipoproteins, glucose and insulin

Fasting serum lipid, apolipoprotein, glucose and insulin concentrations at the start of the three test days were comparable (Table 4).

For both apoA-I and apoB100, no significant diet effects were observed. However, changes in apoA-I and apoB100 showed a significant time effect (Figure 2). After meal consumption, serum apoA-I concentrations were lowered at T120 from

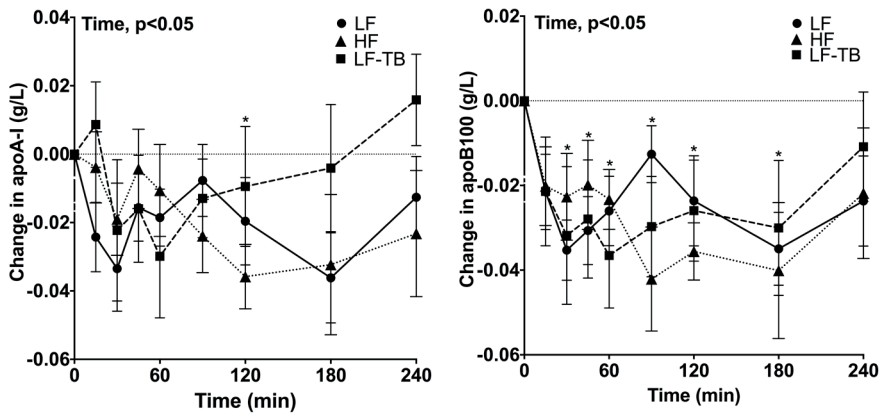


Figure 2 A. Mean changes in serum apoA-I concentrations after LF, HF or LF-TB consumption. B. Mean changes in serum apoB100 concentrations after LF, HF or LF-TB consumption.

Data are reported as mean changes ± SE, n=9.

Linear mixed model procedures were conducted to determine significance between the diets, significantly different from the HF diet * (p < 0.05).

Abbreviations: apoA-I: apolipoprotein A-I, LF: low-fat, HF: high-fat, LF-TB: low-fat with 850 mg theobromine, apoB100: apolipoprotein B100.

baseline ($p = 0.028$). Postprandial apoB100 concentrations were lowered between T30-T180 from baseline ($p \leq 0.044$ at all time points).

Table 4 Fasting TAG, FFA, apoB48, apoA-I, apoB100, glucose and insulin concentrations at the start of the LF, HF and LF-TB test days¹

	HF	LF	LF-TB
TAG (mmol/l)	1.03 ± 0.44	1.09 ± 0.29	1.06 ± 0.37
ApoB48 (ng/ml)	6090 ± 2790	6879 ± 2336	6524 ± 2346
FFA (μmol/l)	484 ± 197	457 ± 175	490 ± 133
ApoA-I (g/l)	1.39 ± 0.89	1.39 ± 0.21	1.39 ± 0.26
ApoB100 (g/l)	0.96 ± 0.18	1.01 ± 0.16	0.96 ± 0.17
Glucose (mmol/l)	5.62 ± 0.44	5.50 ± 0.32	5.72 ± 0.30
Insulin (μU/ml)	11.7 ± 4.0	11.1 ± 2.6	10.2 ± 2.7

¹ Data are reported as means ± SD, n=9.

ANOVA with diet as within subject factor and Bonferroni as post hoc test were conducted to determine significance between the test days.

Abbreviations: TAG: triacylglycerol, FFA: free fatty acids, apoB48: apolipoprotein B48, apoA-I: apolipoprotein A-I, apoB100: apolipoprotein B100 LF: low-fat, HF: high-fat, LF-TB: low-fat with 850 mg theobromine.

For changes in postprandial TAG concentrations, the diet x time interaction reached statistical significance (Figure 3). Increases in serum TAG concentrations were higher after the HF meal as compared with the LF and LF-TB meals at T120 ($p = 0.002$ and $p < 0.001$, respectively), T180 (both $p < 0.001$) and T240 ($p = 0.004$ and $p = 0.012$, respectively). As shown in Table 5, the iAUC for serum TAG concentrations was higher after the HF as compared with the LF and LF-TB meals ($p = 0.038$ and $p = 0.011$ respectively).

As shown in Figure 3, the diet x time interaction was also significant for changes in serum apoB48 concentrations ($p = 0.042$). Changes in apoB48 concentrations were less pronounced after the HF meal as compared with the LF and LF-TB meals at T180 (both $p < 0.001$) and T240 ($p = 0.001$ and $p = 0.003$, respectively). The iAUCs for serum apoB48 were not different between the three meals (Table 5).

The diet x time interaction for changes in FFA also reached statistical significance (Figure 3). Overall, plasma FFA concentrations decreased during the postprandial period, but less pronounced after the HF meal as compared with the LF and LF-TB meals at T180 ($p = 0.002$ and $p = 0.005$, respectively) and T240 ($p = 0.010$ and $p = 0.026$, respectively). As shown in Table 5, the dAUC for plasma FFA tended to be smaller after the HF compared with LF meal ($p = 0.097$), whereas the dAUC after the HF meal was lower than after the LF-TB meal ($p = 0.021$).

Table 5 iAUC and dAUC and p-values for TAG, apoB48, FFA, glucose and insulin till T240 or T120 after LE, HF or LF-TB consumption.

	Time (min)	HF	LF	LF-TB	Friedman		P-value	
					Sig	HF vs LF	HF vs LF-TB	LF vs LF-TB
TAG (mmol x min/L)	0-240	104.5 (18.3-170.2)	21.6 (0.0-80.2)	18.8 (10.0-64.0)	0.032*	0.038*	0.011*	0.767
ApoB48 (ng x 10 ⁵ x min/ml)	0-240	8.8 (3.2-10.8)	10.6 (7.7-17.4)	10.6 (7.1-11.7)	0.121			
FFA (mmol x 10 ⁴ x min/l)	0-240	4.2 (2.3-13.5)	6.9 (3.3-16.0)	6.4 (3.9-13.2)	0.050*	0.086#	0.021*	0.953
Glucose (mmol x min/l)	0-240	15.1 (8.8-122.7)	50.0 (19.2-163.6)	72.4 (8.5-130.0)	0.074			
Glucose (mmol x min/l)	0-120	15.1 (0.5-114.0)	50.0 (19.2-163.6)	78.9 (8.5-130.0)	0.016*	0.066	0.015*	0.314
Insulin (mU x 10 ³ x min/ml)	0-240	3.0 (1.5-11.8)	5.6 (4.2-19.7)	8.5 (3.6-24.0)	<0.001*	0.008*	0.008*	0.021*
Insulin (mU x 10 ³ x min/ml)	0-120	2.0 (1.5-10.1)	4.9 (3.3-14.8)	5.9 (3.0-17.0)	0.001*	0.008*	0.008*	0.314

Data are reported as medians with ranges, n=9.

The Friedman test was conducted to determine significance between the diets. When the Friedman test was significant, a Wilcoxon signed rank test was performed to compare the diets pairwise. Significantly different * p<0.05

Abbreviations: TAG; triacylglycerol, apoB48: apolipoprotein B48, FFA: free fatty acids, LF: low-fat, HF: high-fat, LF-TB: low-fat with 850 mg theobromine.

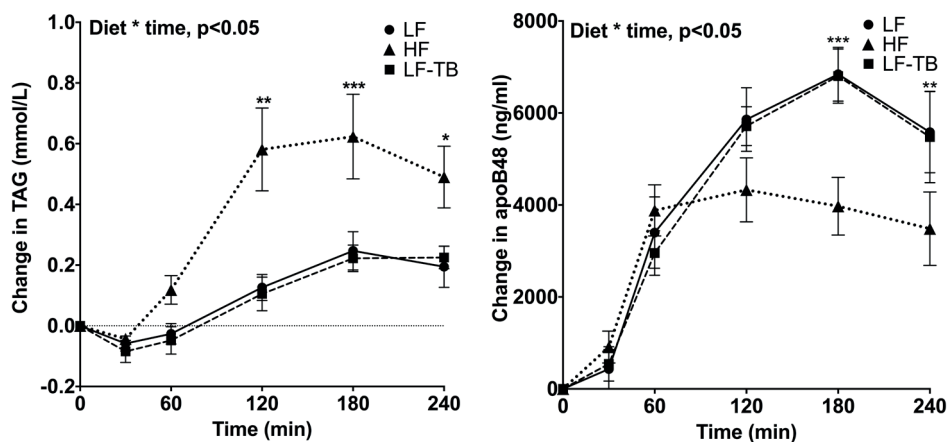


Figure 3 A. Mean changes in serum TAG concentrations after LF, HF or LF-TB consumption. B. Mean changes in serum apoB48 concentrations after LF, HF or LF-TB consumption.

Data are reported as mean changes \pm SE, $n=9$.

Linear mixed model procedures were conducted to determine significance between the diets, significantly different from the HF diet * ($p<0.05$), ** ($p<0.01$), *** ($p<0.001$). Abbreviations: TAG: triacylglycerol, LF: low-fat, HF: high-fat, LF-TB: low-fat with 850 mg theobromine, apoB48: apolipoprotein B48

The diet \times time interaction for changes in glucose reached statistical significance (Figure 4). Increases in concentrations were lower after the HF meal as compared with the LF and LF-TB meals at T15 ($p = 0.007$ and $p = 0.004$, respectively) and T30 ($p = 0.006$ and $p = 0.003$, respectively) and were higher at T180 ($p = 0.006$ and $p = 0.003$, respectively). The iAUCs till T120 was higher after the LF-TB meal compared with the HF meal ($p = 0.015$) and tended to be higher after the LF meal compared with the HF meal ($p = 0.066$). However, the iAUCs till T240 did not differ between the three diets (Table 5). Changes in insulin showed a significant diet and time effect. Postprandial changes in plasma insulin concentrations were lower after the HF meal when compared with the LF and LF-TB meals ($p = 0.046$ and $p < 0.001$, respectively). After meal consumption changes in insulin concentrations were significantly increased at T15-T120 from baseline ($p < 0.05$ at all time points) (Figure 4). The iAUCs till T240 and T120 were both higher after the LF and LF-TB meal compared with the HF meal (all $p = 0.008$). In addition, the iAUC till T240 was greater comparing the LF-TB with the LF meal ($p = 0.021$, Table 5).

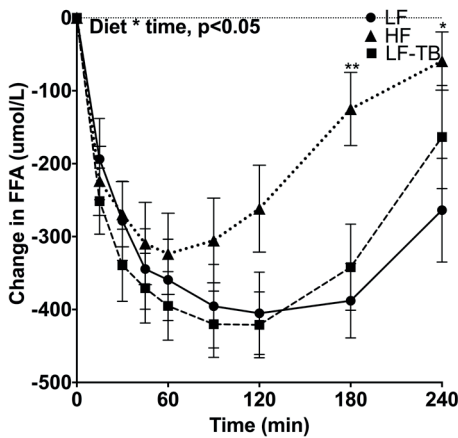


Figure 4 Mean changes in plasma FFA concentrations after LF, HF or LF-TB consumption.

Data are reported as mean changes \pm SE, $n=9$.

Linear mixed model procedures were conducted to determine significance between the diets, significantly different from the HF diet * ($p<0.05$), ** ($p<0.01$).

Abbreviations: FFA: free fatty acid, LF: low-fat, HF: high-fat, LF-TB: low-fat with 850 mg theobromine.

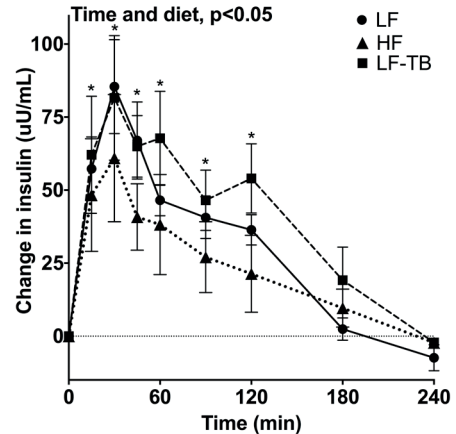
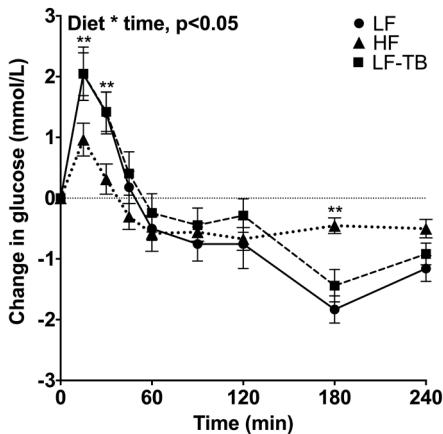


Figure 5 A. Mean changes in plasma glucose concentrations after LF, HF or LF-TB consumption. B. Mean changes in serum insulin concentrations after LF, HF or LF-TB consumption.

Data are reported as mean changes \pm SE, $n=9$.

Linear mixed model procedures were conducted to determine significance between the diets, significantly different from baseline * ($p<0.05$), Significantly different from the HF diet ** ($p<0.01$).

Abbreviations: LF: low-fat, HF: high-fat, LF-TB: low-fat with 850 mg theobromine.

Discussion

Our hypothesis that both a HF diet and dietary theobromine increased postprandial apoA-I concentrations, when compared with a LF diet was rejected. However, we found that consumption of a HF meal showed a more pronounced increase in postprandial serum TAG concentrations as compared with a LF meal. Increased appearance of dietary fats incorporated into chylomicrons in the circulation is a normal physiologic response after a meal. Unexpectedly, the postprandial increase in apoB48 concentrations was less after intake of the HF meal as compared with the LF meal. This suggests the formation of less, but larger TAG-rich chylomicrons after HF meal consumption. Further, we expected congruent TAG and apoB48 responses during the postprandial phase, but the increase in serum apoB48 concentrations preceded the serum TAG response during the first 30 min of the postprandial phase after all meals. As expected, postprandial glucose and insulin responses were lower comparing HF with LF meal consumption, and postprandial FFA responses were less reduced comparing HF with LF meal consumption. When 850 mg of theobromine was added to a LF meal, there were no apparent changes in postprandial lipid and apolipoprotein responses. However, a significantly higher iAUC was observed for insulin concentrations after the addition of theobromine to the LF meal suggesting that more insulin was needed for maintaining glucose homeostasis.

The higher postprandial serum TAG concentrations and lower postprandial plasma glucose and insulin concentrations after the HF meal reflect the higher amount of fat and lower amount of carbohydrates in this meal. These findings are in line with those of earlier studies.^{8,9,10,18}

Interestingly, after both the HF and LF meal apoB48 concentrations increased already within 30 min after meal consumption, while serum TAGs were not yet increased at this time point. For this, there are at least two explanations. First, the very first chylomicrons, which are already released before a meal enters the small intestine¹⁹ and appear in the blood after food intake, contain pre-synthesized apoB48 proteins together with stored lipids from the previous meal.^{20,21} Although in our study subjects consumed a low fat meal the evening before the three test days, it may be possible that the pre-synthesized apoB48 particles still contained small amounts of TAG, already present within the enterocyte. Why enterocytes synthesize apoB48 proteins when there are no or relatively low amounts of TAGs in the enterocytes is unknown. A second potential explanation for the absent increase in serum TAG concentrations during the first 30 minutes after the meal, while apoB48 concentrations already increased can be due to a postprandial decrease in very low density lipoprotein (VLDL) TAG concentrations.^{21,22} The postprandial increase in insulin lowers VLDL production via

targeting apoB100 for degradation²³ and limiting apoB100 synthesis.²⁴ This decrease in VLDL TAG concentrations can counterbalance the increase in chylomicron TAG concentrations and explain the early peak in apoB48 concentrations without a rise in serum TAG concentrations. In this respect, our results are unfortunately difficult to compare with those of other studies, as no measurements were performed 30 min after meal consumption. However, after 1 hour, increases in both TAG and apoB48 have been reported,^{25,26} which agrees with our findings.

Surprisingly, significantly higher postprandial apoB48 concentrations were observed after LF consumption than after HF consumption. Tremblay et al. observed a similar phenomenon after 3 days LF consumption compared with HF consumption.²⁷ The higher increase in apoB48 protein concentrations after the LF meal may be triggered by the higher level of monosaccharides in the LF meal, as intraduodenal infusion of a lipid and glucose emulsion increased postprandial apoB48 concentrations more as compared with infusing a lipid emulsion only.²⁸ Furthermore, consumption of fat with fructose or glucose significantly increased postprandial apoB48 concentrations as compared with consuming fat only.^{29,30} Moreover, fast available carbohydrates increased postprandial apoB48 responses as compared with slow available carbohydrates.²⁵ This would imply that fat together with carbohydrate intake rather than fat intake alone fuels apoB48 formation. As we consume in daily practice not solely fat, these observations deserves further attention, since it suggests that the ratio of dietary fat to carbohydrates and the type of carbohydrates regulate intestinal chylomicron production and as such determine the type of chylomicrons that are produced.

Chylomicrons are heterogeneous particles that can vary in size according to the rate of fat absorption and the type and amount of fat absorbed, as shown in rabbits and dogs.³¹ Our data now suggests that after a HF meal the lower numbers of chylomicrons are larger and contain more TAG than after a LF meal. During postprandial lipid metabolism^{32,33} these larger chylomicrons are transformed into small, dense chylomicron remnants. Although it is well accepted that small dense LDL particles are more atherogenic than larger LDL particles,³⁴ the atherogenic capacity of small dense chylomicron remnants versus less dense chylomicron remnants is not known. On the other hand, after the LF meal a larger increase in apoB48 is observed which means that more but smaller chylomicron particles are formed. This leads to a larger number of chylomicron remnants, which might increase the risk for atherosclerosis.³⁵ It is not known which type of chylomicron particle, fewer and larger or more and smaller, are worse. Furthermore, in this study we only examined the acute effects



after high- or low-fat meal consumption and it is not known how these findings translate to changes after chronic high- or low-fat consumption.

Reductions in postprandial FFA concentrations were significantly more pronounced after LF meal consumption as compared with HF meal consumption. This finding is in line with other studies³⁶ and can be explained by the higher amount of monosaccharides in the LF shake, which causes higher glucose and consequently higher insulin concentrations. Insulin activates LPL on the endothelium of adipose tissue causing an increased TAG storage in the adipose tissue. Furthermore, insulin inhibits TAG lipolysis, leading to a lower appearance of FFA in the blood.³⁷ This explains the more pronounced decrease in FFA seen after LF meal consumption.

Finally, no difference in apoA-I or apoB100 concentrations was found after HF and LF meal consumption. This supports the findings of Khoury et al. who also showed no postprandial variations in apoA-I concentrations after high-fat meal consumption compared with protein or carbohydrate consumption.³⁸

It has been shown that 4 weeks of theobromine consumption increased fasting serum HDL-C and apoA-I concentrations and decreased those of LDL-C and apoB.¹² However, this is the first human study that examined the acute postprandial effects of theobromine. As the intestine is a major source for apoA-I production, we were particularly interested to see if acute theobromine intake would increase postprandial apoA-I concentrations against a LF background. A LF background diet was chosen, as high-fat diets already increase fasting apoA-I concentrations.²⁶ However, postprandial apoA-I, apoB100, apoB48, TAG and FFA did not change after acute theobromine consumption. For these differences in acute postprandial and chronic fasting effects of theobromine are at least three possible explanations. First, it is possible that theobromine only has beneficial effects after longer-term consumption. Second, we measured the postprandial response for 4 hours, which may have been too short. Theobromine is effectively absorbed in the intestine³⁹ and peak plasma concentrations are usually seen 3 hours after theobromine consumption. After absorption, theobromine is transported to the liver where it is metabolized. Peak concentrations of its main metabolites, 7-methylxanthine and 3-methylxanthine, are found 3 to 7.5 hours after theobromine consumption.⁴⁰ In our study, blood was sampled up to 4 hours after meal consumption. If the metabolites of theobromine are responsible for the effects seen in the fasting state, it is possible that we may have missed such effects in our 4-hour postprandial study. Third, it is also possible that theobromine does not change postprandial lipid metabolism at all.

Glucose and insulin both showed a small non-significant increase after 45 min of LF-TB consumption compared with LF meal consumption. Furthermore the iAUC of insulin till T240 was larger after the LF-TB meal compared with the LF meal. Whether

this indicates a decrease in insulin sensitivity after theobromine consumption needs further study.

Our study has several limitations. First, only healthy men were studied and more research is needed to conclude if our results can be extrapolated to women or less healthy population groups. Moreover, we performed an acute study and it cannot be excluded that more or different pronounced postprandial effects of theobromine and dietary fat are evident after longer-term intakes. Finally, we did deliberately not include a HF-TB treatment, as we wanted to minimize the possibility that the dietary fat content of the meal masked the potential theobromine effect on apoA-I. However, it cannot be excluded that theobromine effects are changed by the amount of fat in the diet.

In healthy men, HF meal consumption induced lower postprandial apoB48 responses as compared to LF meal consumption. Together with a higher TAG response, this suggests the formation of less, but larger chylomicrons. Whether this translates into the formation of potentially atherogenic small dense chylomicron remnants needs further study. In addition, acute theobromine consumption did not affect postprandial lipid metabolism. Furthermore, acute HF or theobromine consumption did not affect postprandial apoA-I concentrations.



References

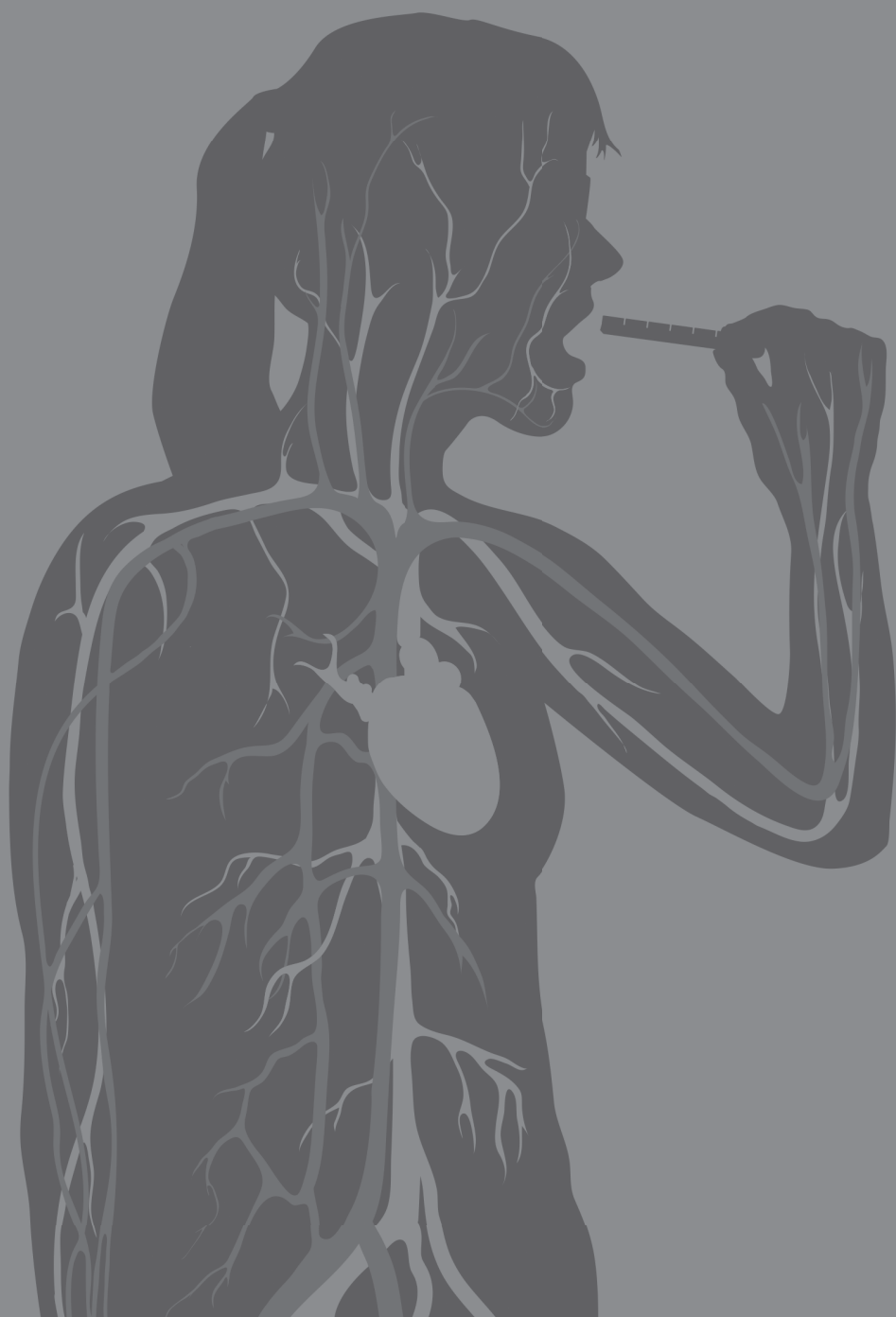
1. Cohn JS. Are we ready for a prospective study to investigate the role of chylomicrons in cardiovascular disease? *Atheroscler Suppl.* 2008;9:15-8.
2. Bansal S, Buring JE, Rifai N, Mora S, Sacks FM, Ridker PM. Fasting compared with nonfasting triglycerides and risk of cardiovascular events in women. *JAMA.* 2007;298:309-16.
3. Stratton IM, Adler AI, Neil HA, et al. Association of glycaemia with macrovascular and microvascular complications of type 2 diabetes (UKPDS 35):prospective observational study. *BMJ.* 2000;321:405-12.
4. Coutinho M, Gerstein HC, Wang Y, Yusuf S. The relationship between glucose and incident cardiovascular events. A metaregression analysis of published data from 20 studies of 95,783 individuals followed for 12.4 years. *Diabetes Care.* 1999;22:233-40.
5. Nathan DM, Cleary PA, Backlund JY, et al. Intensive diabetes treatment and cardiovascular disease in patients with type 1 diabetes. *N Engl J Med.* 2005;353:2643-53.
6. Mensink RP, Zock PL, Kester AD, Katan MB. Effects of dietary fatty acids and carbohydrates on the ratio of serum total to HDL cholesterol and on serum lipids and apolipoproteins:a meta-analysis of 60 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2003;77:1146-55.
7. Schwingshackl L, Hoffmann G. Comparison of the long-term effects of high-fat v. low-fat diet consumption on cardiometabolic risk factors in subjects with abnormal glucose metabolism:a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Br J Nutr.* 2014;111:2047-58.
8. Dubois C, Beaumier G, Juhel C, et al. Effects of graded amounts (0-50 g) of dietary fat on postprandial lipemia and lipoproteins in normolipidemic adults. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 1998;67:31-8.
9. Cohen JC, Noakes TD, Benade AJ. Serum triglyceride responses to fatty meals: effects of meal fat content. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 1988;47:825-7.
10. Varela LM, Ortega A, Bermudez B, et al. A high-fat meal promotes lipid-load and apolipoprotein B-48 receptor transcriptional activity in circulating monocytes. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2011;93:918-25.
11. Tokede OA, Gaziano JM, Djousse L. Effects of cocoa products/dark chocolate on serum lipids:a meta-analysis. *Eur J Clin Nutr.* 2011;65:879-86.
12. Neufingerl N, Zebregs YE, Schuring EA, Trautwein EA. Effect of cocoa and theobromine consumption on serum HDL-cholesterol concentrations:a randomized controlled trial. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2013;97:1201-9.
13. Lelo A, Miners JO, Robson R, Birkett DJ. Assessment of caffeine exposure:caffeine content of beverages, caffeine intake, and plasma concentrations of methylxanthines. *Clin Pharmacol Ther.* 1986;39:54-9.
14. Nederlands Voedingsstoffenbestand (NEVO). Dutch food consumption database. Bilthoven, The Netherlands:National Institute for Public Health and the Environment 2013.
15. Matthews JN, Altman DG, Campbell MJ, Royston P. Analysis of serial measurements in medical research. *BMJ.* 1990;300:230-5.
16. Augustin LS, Chiavaroli L, Campbell J, et al. Post-Prandial Glucose and Insulin Responses of Hummus Alone or Combined with a Carbohydrate Food:A Dose-Response Study. *Nutr J.* 2016;15:13.
17. Keogh J, Atkinson F, Eisenhauer B, Inamdar A, and Brand-Miller J. Food Intake, Postprandial Glucose, Insulin and Subjective Satiety Responses to Three Different Bread-Based Test Meals. *Appetite.* 2011;57:707-10.

18. Nappo F, Esposito K, Cioffi M, et al. Postprandial endothelial activation in healthy subjects and in type 2 diabetic patients: role of fat and carbohydrate meals. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2002;39:1145-50.
19. Dash S, Xiao C, Morgantini C, Connelly PW, Patterson BW, Lewis GF. Glucagon-like peptide-2 regulates release of chylomicrons from the intestine. *Gastroenterology*. 2014;147:1275-84.
20. Karpe F. Postprandial lipoprotein metabolism and atherosclerosis. *J Intern Med*. 1999;246:341-55.
21. Barrows BR, Parks EJ. Contributions of different fatty acid sources to very low-density lipoprotein-triacylglycerol in the fasted and fed states. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2006;91:1446-52.
22. Marinou K, Adiels M, Hodson L, Frayn KN, Karpe F, Fielding BA. Young women partition fatty acids towards ketone body production rather than VLDL-TAG synthesis, compared with young men. *Br J Nutr*. 2011;105:857-65.
23. Andreo U, Guo L, Chirieac DV, et al. Insulin-stimulated degradation of apolipoprotein B100: roles of class II phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase and autophagy. *PLoS One*. 2013;8:e57590.
24. Sparks JD, Sparks CE. Insulin modulation of hepatic synthesis and secretion of apolipoprotein B by rat hepatocytes. *J Biol Chem*. 1990;265:8854-62.
25. Harbis A, Perdreau S, Vincent-Baudry S, et al. Glycemic and insulinemic meal responses modulate postprandial hepatic and intestinal lipoprotein accumulation in obese, insulin-resistant subjects. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2004;80:896-902.
26. Park CY, Park JY, Choi J, et al. Increased postprandial apolipoprotein B-48 level after a test meal in diabetic patients: A multicenter, cross-sectional study. *Metabolism*. 2016;65:843-51.
27. Tremblay AJ, Lamarche B, Guay V, Charest A, Lemelin V, Couture P. Short-term, high-fat diet increases the expression of key intestinal genes involved in lipoprotein metabolism in healthy men. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2013;98:32-41.
28. Xiao C, Dash S, Morgantini C, Lewis GF. Novel role of enteral monosaccharides in intestinal lipoprotein production in healthy humans. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. 2013;33:1056-62.
29. Saito H, Kagaya M, Suzuki M, Yoshida A, Naito M. Simultaneous ingestion of fructose and fat exacerbates postprandial exogenous lipidemia in young healthy Japanese women. *J Atheroscler Thromb*. 2013;20:591-600.
30. Zemankova K, Mrazkova J, Pitha J, Kovar J. The effect of glucose when added to a fat load on the response of glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) and apolipoprotein B-48 in the postprandial phase. *Physiol Res*. 2015;64:S363-9.
31. Hussain MM. A proposed model for the assembly of chylomicrons. *Atherosclerosis*. 2000;148:1-15.
32. Alssema M, El-Harchaoui K, Schindhelm RK, et al. Fasting cholesteryl ester transfer protein concentration is independently associated with the postprandial decrease in high-density lipoprotein cholesterol concentration after fat-rich meals: the Hoorn prandial study. *Metabolism*. 2010;59:854-60.
33. Chung BH, Liang P, Doran S, Cho BH, Franklin F. Postprandial chylomicrons: potent vehicles for transporting cholesterol from endogenous LDL+HDL and cell membranes to the liver via LCAT and CETP. *J Lipid Res*. 2004;45:1242-55.
34. Krychtiuk KA, Kastl SP, Pfaffenberger S, et al. Association of small dense LDL serum levels and circulating monocyte subsets in stable coronary artery disease. *PLoS One*. 2015;10:e0123367.
35. Watts GF, Ooi EM, Chan DC. Demystifying the management of hypertriglyceridaemia. *Natur Rev Cardiol*. 2013;10:648-61.



36. van Amelsvoort JM, van Stratum P, Kraal JH, Lussenburg RN, Houtsmuller UM. Effects of varying the carbohydrate:fat ratio in a hot lunch on postprandial variables in male volunteers. *Br J Nutr.* 1989;61:267-83.
37. Morigny P, Houssier M, Mouisel E, Langin D. Adipocyte lipolysis and insulin resistance. *Biochimie.* 2015.
38. Khoury DE, Hwalla N, Frochot V, Lacorte JM, Chabert M, Kalopissis AD. Postprandial metabolic and hormonal responses of obese dyslipidemic subjects with metabolic syndrome to test meals, rich in carbohydrate, fat or protein. *Atherosclerosis.* 2010;210:307-13.
39. Shively CA, Tarka SM, Jr., Arnaud MJ, Dvorchik BH, Passananti GT, Vesell ES. High levels of methylxanthines in chocolate do not alter theobromine disposition. *Clin Pharmacol Ther.* 1985;37:415-24.
40. Rodopoulos N, Hojvall L, Norman A. Elimination of theobromine metabolites in healthy adults. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest.* 1996;56:373-83.



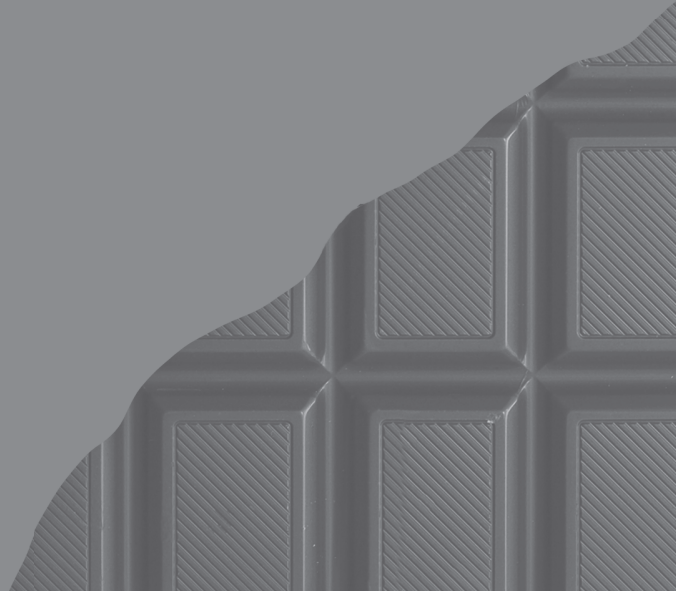


Chapter 4

The acute effects of dietary theobromine and fat on duodenal gene expression in healthy men

Lotte Smolders, Ronald P. Mensink, Mark V. Boekschoten, Rogier J.J. de Ridder, Jogchum Plat

To be submitted



Abstract

Background and aim Increasing apolipoprotein A-I (apoA-I) synthesis may improve high-density lipoprotein (HDL) functionality and lower cardio vascular disease (CVD) risk. As theobromine and fat have been reported to increase fasting serum apoA-I concentrations, and the intestine is involved in apoA-I production, the acute effects of theobromine and fat on gene transcription in the duodenum were studied to better understand underlying mechanisms.

Material and methods In this crossover study, 8 healthy men received in random order once a low fat (LF) meal as control, the LF meal plus theobromine (850 mg), or a high fat (HF) meal. Before and after meal intake, blood samples were taken for the analysis of inflammation markers, endothelial markers and intestinal fatty acid-binding protein (IFABP). Five hours after meal intake duodenal biopsies were taken for microarray analysis.

Results Theobromine and HF meal consumption did not change duodenal apoA-I mRNA expression. Adding theobromine to a LF meal did not change the expression of genes related to lipid and cholesterol metabolism, whereas those related to glycogen and glucose breakdown were downregulated. HF consumption increased the expression of genes related to lipid and cholesterol uptake and transport, and to glucose storage, while it decreased those related to glucose uptake. Furthermore, genes related to inflammation were upregulated, but plasma inflammation markers and IFAPB were not changed.

Conclusion In healthy men, acute theobromine and fat consumption did not change apoA-I expression in the duodenum. Both theobromine and HF consumption inhibited gene expression related to the glucose metabolism. Furthermore, HF intake activated in the duodenum the expression of genes related to lipid and cholesterol metabolism and inflammation.

Introduction

Over the past decade, interventions aiming to increase serum high-density lipoprotein (HDL) cholesterol (HDL-C) concentrations to reduce the risk of cardiovascular disease (CVD) have not been successful. Recent insights, however, suggest that improving HDL functionality will more likely lower CVD risk than simply elevating circulating serum HDL-C concentrations.¹ In this respect, increasing serum apolipoprotein A-I (apoA-I) synthesis may be a promising approach, as serum apoA-I concentrations correlate with *in vitro* cholesterol efflux, a measure of HDL functionality.²⁻⁴ For this, various pharmaceutical approaches are currently explored.⁵ However, as a preventive strategy at a population level, dietary strategies are more useful. Unfortunately, the number of (novel) dietary components that increase apoA-I production is limited. Theobromine, a component from cocoa, has been reported to increase fasting serum apoA-I concentrations.⁶ Mechanisms explaining the effects of theobromine on fasting serum apoA-I concentrations are however not clear. Since apoA-I is produced in enterocytes and hepatocytes,⁷ and theobromine is absorbed in the small intestine,^{8,9} we were interested in exploring the effects of acute theobromine consumption on gene expression in postprandial human duodenal biopsies, following theobromine intake. Duodenal biopsies were used because apoA-I secretion is higher in the duodenum as compared with other parts of the intestine.¹⁰

Except theobromine, also exchanging carbohydrates for fatty acids increases fasting serum apoA-I concentrations.^{11,12} Although the intestine is strongly involved in dietary lipid handling, the effects of fat intake on duodenal gene expression profiles have not been studied. Only a limited number of studies compared the effects of a low-fat/high-carbohydrate (LF) with a high-fat/low-carbohydrate (HF) meal on gene expression profiles, and so far only in human muscle biopsies¹³⁻¹⁵ and peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs).¹⁶ We therefore used a nutrigenomic approach to analyze differences in gene expression in human duodenal biopsies after adding 850 mg of theobromine to a LF meal, and after comparing HF with LF meal consumption to better understand effects of dietary theobromine and fat on duodenal apoA-I transcription and related pathways.

Material and methods

Study population and design

The design and results of the metabolic parameters of this double-blind crossover study have already been reported.¹⁷ Briefly, ten apparently healthy men participated. During the screening visit, body weight, height and blood pressure were measured

and a fasting blood sample was taken. Subjects were excluded when fasting serum total cholesterol concentrations ≥ 8.0 mmol/L or plasma glucose concentrations ≥ 7.0 mmol/L. After inclusion, all subjects participated in three test days, each separated by a one-week washout period. Two weeks before the start of the study, subjects were instructed to avoid products containing cocoa till the end of the study period. Also, the consumption of caffeine containing drinks was restricted to a maximum of 4 cups a day, since theobromine is a metabolite of caffeine. The study was conducted according the guidelines laid down in the Declaration of Helsinki. The study protocol was approved by the Medical Ethical Committee of the University Hospital Maastricht. All participants gave their written informed consent before entering the study. The study was registered on clinicaltrials.gov under study number NCT02085109.

Test days

To minimize differences in dietary intake before the three test days, all subjects were provided with a standard low fat dinner the evening before each test day, which consisted of a commercially available macaroni, 3 crackers, and a dairy drink. The next morning, subjects came to the University in fasting condition, which means that after dinner the preceding evening, they had not consumed any foods or drinks, except for water. To reduce physical activity as much as possible, participants arrived by public transport or car on the morning of the test day. After a 15 min rest, the first fasting blood sample was collected (T0) via an intravenous cannula inserted into the antecubital vein. Subjects were then asked to consume a shake within 10 min. Three different shakes were provided in random order. One shake was low-fat/high-carbohydrate (LF), one shake was LF enriched with 850 mg of theobromine (LF-TB), and one shake was high-fat/low-carbohydrate (HF) (Table 1). The theobromine powder (Fagron, Uitgeest, the Netherlands) was added as the final ingredient to the blender jar before it was thoroughly mixed with the LF shake. The volumes of the shakes were standardized with water. The difference between the HF and the LF shakes was an exchange between fat and carbohydrates, while the amount of proteins between the three shakes was comparable (Table 1).

Shakes were prepared by the research dietician to blind both researchers and participants. After consumption of the shakes, the volunteers were not allowed to eat or drink anything except water for the next 5 hours. Other blood samples were taken at T = 30 (T30), T = 60 (T60), T = 90 (T90), T = 120 (T120), T = 180 (T180) and T = 240 (T240) min. Five hours after meal intake, duodenal biopsies were taken at the Department of Endoscopy. During duodenoscopy, no sedatives were given. Four duodenal mucosal tissue samples, just proximal of the ampulla of Vater, were taken using standard biopsy forceps. The diameter of the biopsies varied between 2.0 mm

and 2.2 mm. After sampling, biopsies were immediately frozen in liquid nitrogen, stored at -80°C and analyzed at the end of the study for gene expression profiles.

Table 1 Nutrient composition of the low-fat/high-carbohydrate (LF), LF with 850 mg theobromine (LF-TB) and high-fat/low-carbohydrate (HF) shakes

Nutrient	LF	LF-TB	HF
Energy (kcal)	956	956	965
Protein (g)	19.4	19.4	17.9
(E%) ¹	8	8	7
Carbohydrates (g)	193.7	193.7	85.7
(E%)	81	81	35
Mono- and disaccharides (g)	144.9	144.9	45.6
Polysaccharides (g)	48.8	48.8	40.1
Total fat (g)	10.5	10.5	60.6
(E%)	10	10	56
Saturated fatty acids (g)	3.2	3.2	36.0
Monounsaturated fatty acids (g)	4.0	4.0	18.7
Polyunsaturated fatty acids (g)	1.1	1.1	4.1
Cholesterol (mg)	334	334	341
Theobromine (mg)	0	850	0

¹ E%: energy percent

Blood sampling and analysis

Blood was sampled in serum and EDTA-containing vacutainer tubes. Serum tubes were allowed to clot for 1 hour at 20°C, followed by centrifugation at 1300 × g for 15 min at 20°C. The EDTA tubes were placed on ice directly after sampling and centrifuged at 1300 × g for 15 min at 4°C within 60 min after sampling. Serum and plasma aliquots were stored at -80°C until analyses. All samples from one subject were analyzed within the same analytical run at the end of the study.

Because gene expression profiles clearly showed a more pro-inflammatory pattern after HF compared with LF consumption, concentrations of the inflammation and acute phase response markers: interleukin-6 (IL-6), interleukin-8 (IL-8), tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF-α), serum amyloid A (SAA), monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1), macrophage inflammatory protein 1 alpha (MIP-1α), and high sensitive C-reactive protein (hsCRP), were measured in plasma samples of the HF and LF test days (T0, T90 and T240). In addition we analyzed plasma concentrations of soluble intercellular adhesion molecule-1 (sICAM-1) and soluble vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 (sVCAM-1) to evaluate a possible cross-talk between an “inflamed” intestine and the vascular wall. For these analyses, a commercially

available Multi Spot ELISA kit (Meso Scale Discovery, Rockville, MD, USA) was used. Finally, in the same plasma samples, intestinal fatty acid-binding protein (IFABP) concentrations, which is a marker for damaged enterocytes,^{18,19} were measured using a sandwich ELISA (R&D, Oxon, United Kingdom) to evaluate whether one acute HF meal can already damage the enterocytes.

Microarray processing and data analysis

Total RNA was extracted from one frozen duodenal mucosal biopsy using TRIzol reagent (Invitrogen, Breda, the Netherlands) and purified on columns using Qiagen RNeasy Micro Kit (Qiagen, Venlo, the Netherlands). Total RNA (100 ng) was labeled by Whole Transcript Sense Target Assay and hybridized to human whole-genome Affymetrix Gene 1.1 ST arrays targeting 19697 unique genes (Affymetrix, Santa Clara, CA). Microarray analyses were performed using MADMAX pipeline for statistical analysis of microarray data.²⁰ In short, microarrays were normalized with the robust multichip average method and probes were annotated as described.^{21,22} This gene set was filtered on an expression of >10 on at least 5 arrays and measured with ≥ 5 probes. This filtered data set consisted of 10506 genes. Comparisons were made between the LF-TB and the LF meal and between the HF and the LF meal. Individual genes were defined as changed when comparison of the normalized signal intensities showed a $p \leq 0.05$ in a 2-tailed paired intensity-based moderated t-statistics (IBMT) and a fold change of >1.2 or <-1.2 between the diets.²³ Further data analysis was performed on the filtered dataset with three different approaches i.e. Ingenuity Pathway Analysis (IPA), Upstream Regulator Analysis and Gene Set Enrichment Analysis (GSEA).²⁴ Pathways were selected on a $-\log p$ -values of ≤ 1.3 , which indicates a significant change of $p \geq 0.05$ in that specific pathway comparing the LF-TB with LF diet or the HF with the LF diet. In the Upstream Regulator Analysis, Ingenuity software uses a curated database of interactions on the basis of the literature to link significant gene sets with upstream regulators. Significant linked gene sets were selected using a p-value of <0.05 for gene expression and a p-value of overlap of <0.05. A z-score above 1.5 indicates activation, whereas a z-score below -1.5 indicates inhibition of this upstream regulator. GSEA was performed on the unfiltered data set; gene sets were selected on a False Discovery Rate (FDR) q-value of <0.2 and were ranked on the Normalized Enrichment Score (NES). During microarray analysis we were especially interested in expression changes in apoA-I transcription and related pathways including the lipid, cholesterol and glucose metabolism, inflammation and the immune system.

Statistical analysis

All data are presented as mean \pm SD unless otherwise indicated. Differences in changes of inflammatory markers, endothelial function markers and IFABP between the HF and LF meal were evaluated with general mixed models with subject as random factor, diet and time as fixed factors and a diet*time interaction. If this diet*time interaction was not significant, it was omitted from the model. If the factor time was significant, time points were compared to baseline concentrations, using Bonferroni's corrections for multiple comparisons. Results were considered to be statistically significant if $p \leq 0.05$. All statistical analyses were performed using SPSS 20.0 for Mac (SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL, USA).

Results

Subject characteristics

All ten men completed the study. However, results of one man were excluded due to protocol violation, as he appeared not to be in fasting condition at start of one of the test days. Samples from a second subject were excluded due to technical issues during microarray analysis. Baseline characteristics of the final eight subjects are shown in Table 2.

Table 2 Baseline characteristics of the participants who completed the study ($n = 8$).

	Mean \pm SD
Age (years)	38 \pm 15
BMI (kg/m ²)	24.3 \pm 2.0
Serum total cholesterol (mmol/L)	5.2 \pm 0.9
Plasma glucose (mmol/L)	5.1 \pm 0.3
Systolic blood pressure (mmHg)	130 \pm 18
Diastolic blood pressure (mmHg)	79 \pm 14

Microarray analysis

From the 19697 genes present on the microarray, 10506 genes were expressed in the duodenum (expression value >20 and >5 probes per gene on the array). In comparison to the LF shake, 113 and 286 genes were differentially expressed after adding theobromine to the LF diet (LF-TB) and comparing it with the HF shake, respectively (Supplementary data Figure 1). Twenty-three of these differentially expressed genes overlapped, i.e. the expression was significantly changed into the same direction after both the LF-TB and the HF interventions as compared with the

LF diet. These 23 genes were SCN3B, PCDH11Y, NELL2, LYPD6B, ZNF485, FBXL16, PLA1A, ZBTB16, UPK2, DKK4, TIAM2, CKLF, SPRR1A, C12orf74, MTNR1A, KCNS3, MBOAT2, VSIG8, TEN1-CDK3, PDE10A, LRP12, TAS2R3 and RAD51AP1. So far, none of these 23 genes was described in relation to apoA-I transcriptional regulation. Unfortunately, apoA-I gene expression did not change when comparing the LF-TB meal vs. the LF meal (FC = 1.02, P = 0.758) or the HF meal vs. the LF meal (FC = 1.07, P = 0.310). Still, these 23 genes are potentially interesting targets to consider in the context of apoA-I transcription.

Next, gene expression profiles were further explored, to better understand the effects of adding theobromine to a LF diet or comparing a HF with a LF diet on duodenal gene expression. First, IPA was used to look at significantly changed pathways. Then, two more in depth analytical procedures were conducted, i.e. the Upstream Regulator Analysis and GSEA.

Adding TB to a LF meal

Ingenuity Pathway Analysis

Thirty pathways were differentially regulated by theobromine consumption (Figure 1). None of the pathways was related to cholesterol, lipid or glucose metabolism.

Upstream Regulator Analysis

Adding TB to the LF meal changed the activation of 29 transcriptional regulators (Supplementary data, Table 1). Three of these upstream regulators, which were related to glucose metabolism, were inhibited. Further, the other identified upstream regulators were not linked to the lipid and cholesterol metabolism (Table 3).

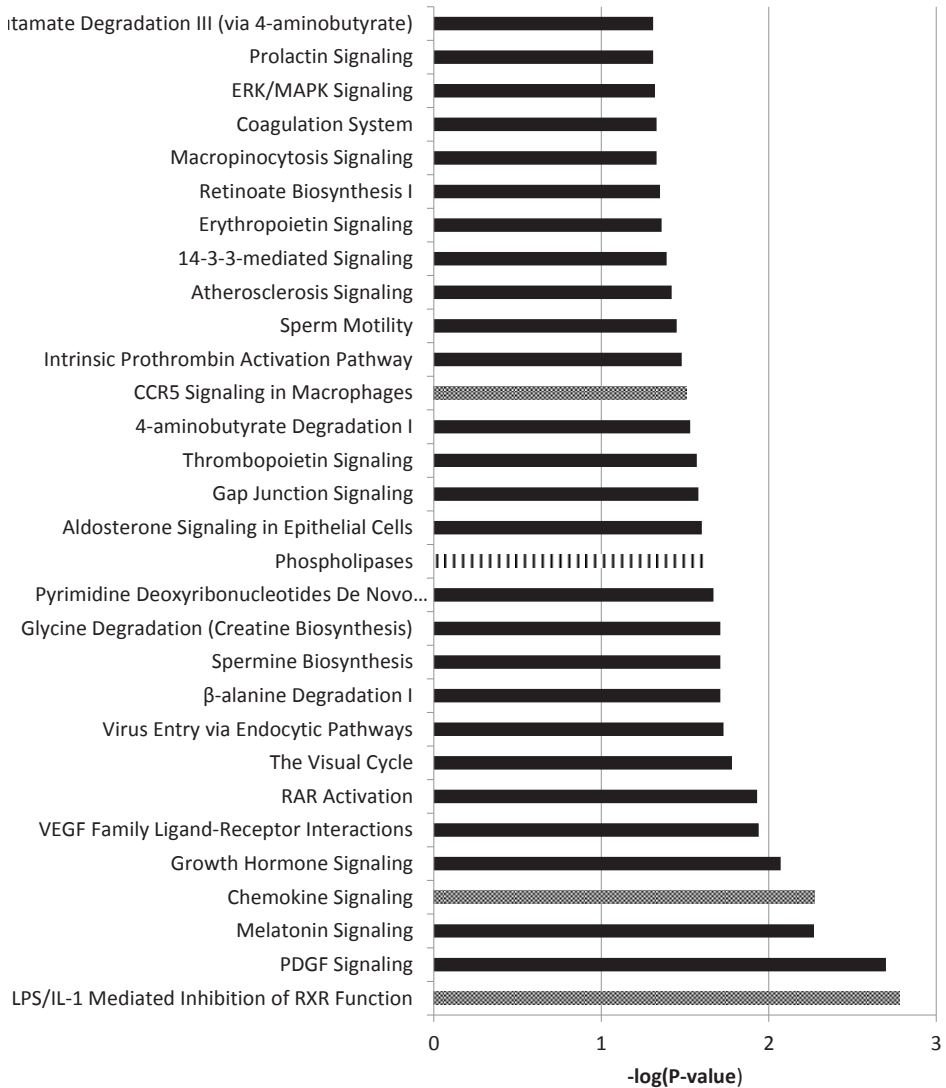


Figure 1 Significantly different pathways after adding 850 mg of theobromine (TB) to the low-fat/high-carbohydrate (LF) diet. Dotted bars are pathways involved in the immune system, lined bars are pathways involved in cholesterol, lipid or glucose metabolism ($n = 8$)

Table 3 Inhibited or activated upstream regulators after adding 850 mg of theobromine (TB) to a low-fat/high-carbohydrate (LF) meal or after comparing high-fat/low-carbohydrate (HF) with LF consumption functioning in lipid, cholesterol or glucose metabolism or the immune system (n = 8)

Upstream regulator	Activation Z-score	Function (gene card ref)	Comparison
Ins1	-3.02	Decreases blood glucose	LF-TB vs. LF
Insulin	-2.08	Decreases blood glucose	LF-TB vs. LF
INS	-1.95	Decreases blood glucose	LF-TB vs. LF
INSIG2	-1.95	Feedback control of cholesterol synthesis	HF vs. LF
APOE	-1.73	Main lipoprotein on chylomicrons	HF vs. LF
ACOX1	-1.63	Fatty acid β -oxidation pathway	HF vs. LF
SREBF2	1.93	Lipid homeostasis	HF vs. LF
PPARα	1.97	Transcription factor in lipid and cholesterol metabolism	HF vs. LF
FABP2	2.00	Uptake and transport of long chain fatty acids involved in TAG-rich lipoprotein synthesis	HF vs. LF
SREBF1	2.27	Transcription factor which regulates lipid homeostasis	HF vs. LF
GCG	-2.42	Proprotein for glucagon	HF vs. LF
GCK	-1.98	Enzyme functioning in glucose utilization	HF vs. LF
Gsk3	1.98	Glycogen synthesis	HF vs. LF
TNFSF12	1.65	Activation of NF κ B, inducer of proinflammatory cytokines	HF vs. LF
IL12	1.90	Proinflammatory cytokine	HF vs. LF
IL2	1.92	Proinflammatory cytokine	HF vs. LF
CD5	1.98	Receptor in the regulation of T-lymphocyte proliferation	HF vs. LF
CCL5	1.98	Chemoattractant for monocytes, T-lymphocytes, eosinophils	HF vs. LF
TNF	1.99	Survival, proliferation and differentiation of monocytes and macrophages	HF vs. LF
RELA	2.02	Subunit NF κ B	HF vs. LF
MYD88	2.24	Innate immune response	HF vs. LF
IL1A	2.31	Proinflammatory cytokine	HF vs. LF
TNFSF11	2.73	T-lymphocyte dependent immune response	HF vs. LF
IL1B	2.82	Proinflammatory cytokine	HF vs. LF

Gene Set Enrichment Analysis

In the GSEA, 6 gene sets were upregulated and 2 gene sets were downregulated (Supplementary data, Table 2). One of the downregulated set was glucose metabolism (Table 4).

Table 4 Significantly inhibited or activated gene sets after adding 850 mg of theobromine (TB) to a low-fat/high-carbohydrate (LF) meal or after comparing high-fat/low-carbohydrate (HF) with LF meal consumption functioning in lipid, cholesterol or glucose metabolism or the immune system (n = 8)

Name gene set	NES	FDR q-val	Comparison
Glucose metabolism	-1.96	0.137	LF-TB vs. LF
Regulation of beta cell development	1.96	0.119	LF-TB vs. LF
Fatty acid beta oxidation	2.09	0.025	HF vs. LF
Regulation of lipid metabolism by PPAR α	1.93	0.057	HF vs. LF
PPAR α activates gene expression	1.92	0.058	HF vs. LF
Mitochondrial long chain fatty acid β oxidation	1.88	0.075	HF vs. LF
TAG synthesis	1.82	0.106	HF vs. LF
Regulation of lipid metabolism by PPAR α	1.81	0.104	HF vs. LF
PPAR α signaling pathway	1.80	0.104	HF vs. LF
PPAR α targets	1.80	0.101	HF vs. LF
Statin pathway	1.67	0.144	HF vs. LF
SREBP signaling	1.62	0.159	HF vs. LF
Lipid digestion, mobilization and transport	1.60	0.171	HF vs. LF
Fatty acid TAG and ketone body metabolism	1.60	0.167	HF vs. LF
Lipid digestion, mobilization and transport	1.56	0.184	HF vs. LF
Metabolism of steroid hormones and Vit D	1.58	0.175	HF vs. LF
Steroid hormones	1.57	0.178	HF vs. LF
Regulation of cholesterol synthesis by SREBP SREBF	1.56	0.181	HF vs. LF
Lipid digestion, mobilization and transport	1.55	0.183	HF vs. LF
Cholesterol biosynthesis	1.53	0.199	HF vs. LF
Glucose metabolism	-2.29	0.001	HF vs. LF
Metabolism of carbohydrates	-2.17	0.006	HF vs. LF
Gluconeogenesis	-1.84	0.074	HF vs. LF
Hexose transport	-1.83	0.073	HF vs. LF
Carbohydrates digestion and absorption	-1.83	0.070	HF vs. LF
Glycogen metabolism	-1.78	0.064	HF vs. LF
Starch and sucrose metabolism	-1.77	0.058	HF vs. LF
Hexose transport	-1.67	0.088	HF vs. LF
Pancreatic secretion	-1.61	0.129	HF vs. LF
Insulin signalling pathway	-1.59	0.136	HF vs. LF
Glycolysis and gluconeogenesis	-1.47	0.193	HF vs. LF
Type II diabetes mellitus	-1.47	0.196	HF vs. LF
Glycogen storage diseases	-1.46	0.198	HF vs. LF
Glucose transport	-1.45	0.196	HF vs. LF
Chemokine receptors bind chemokines	2.08	0.020	HF vs. LF

Table 4 Significantly inhibited or activated gene sets after adding 850 mg of theobromine (TB) to a low-fat/high-carbohydrate (LF) meal or after comparing high-fat/low-carbohydrate (HF) with LF meal consumption functioning in lipid, cholesterol or glucose metabolism or the immune system (n = 8) (continued)

Name gene set	NES	FDR q-val	Comparison
Cell adhesion molecules CAMS	1.82	0.113	HF vs. LF
Cytokine cytokine receptor interaction	1.82	0.110	HF vs. LF
Cytokine and inflammatory response	1.80	0.103	HF vs. LF
Intestinal immune network for IGA production	1.79	0.106	HF vs. LF
RIP mediated NFkB activation via ZBP1	1.78	0.106	HF vs. LF
ZBP1 DAI mediated induction of type I IFNS	1.78	0.101	HF vs. LF
IL1R pathway	1.78	0.089	HF vs. LF
Rheumatoid arthritis	1.77	0.101	HF vs. LF
NKT pathway	1.74	0.110	HF vs. LF
TNF signaling pathway	1.73	0.112	HF vs. LF
Staphylococcus aureus infection	1.71	0.126	HF vs. LF
NFkB signaling pathway	1.65	0.176	HF vs. LF
TOPB1 pathway	1.60	0.168	HF vs. LF
NTHI pathway	1.59	0.173	HF vs. LF
Inflammatory response pathway	1.59	0.167	HF vs. LF
TNFR2 pathway	1.57	0.180	HF vs. LF
Human complement system	1.55	0.184	HF vs. LF

Overall gene expression pattern after adding TB to a LF meal

Overall, adding TB to a LF meal did not change the expression of genes related to lipid and cholesterol metabolism, whereas, expression of a number of genes related to glycogen and glucose breakdown were downregulated.

Comparing HF with LF meal consumption

Ingenuity Pathway Analysis

Fifty pathways were differentially regulated after intake of the HF meal as compared with the LF meal. Seven of these pathways were linked to cholesterol, lipid or glucose metabolism, such as LXR/RXR activation and triacylglycerol degradation/biosynthesis. Also 9 changed pathways were related to the immune response, including the production of IL12 and IL15 and the production of NO and ROS in macrophages (Figure 2).

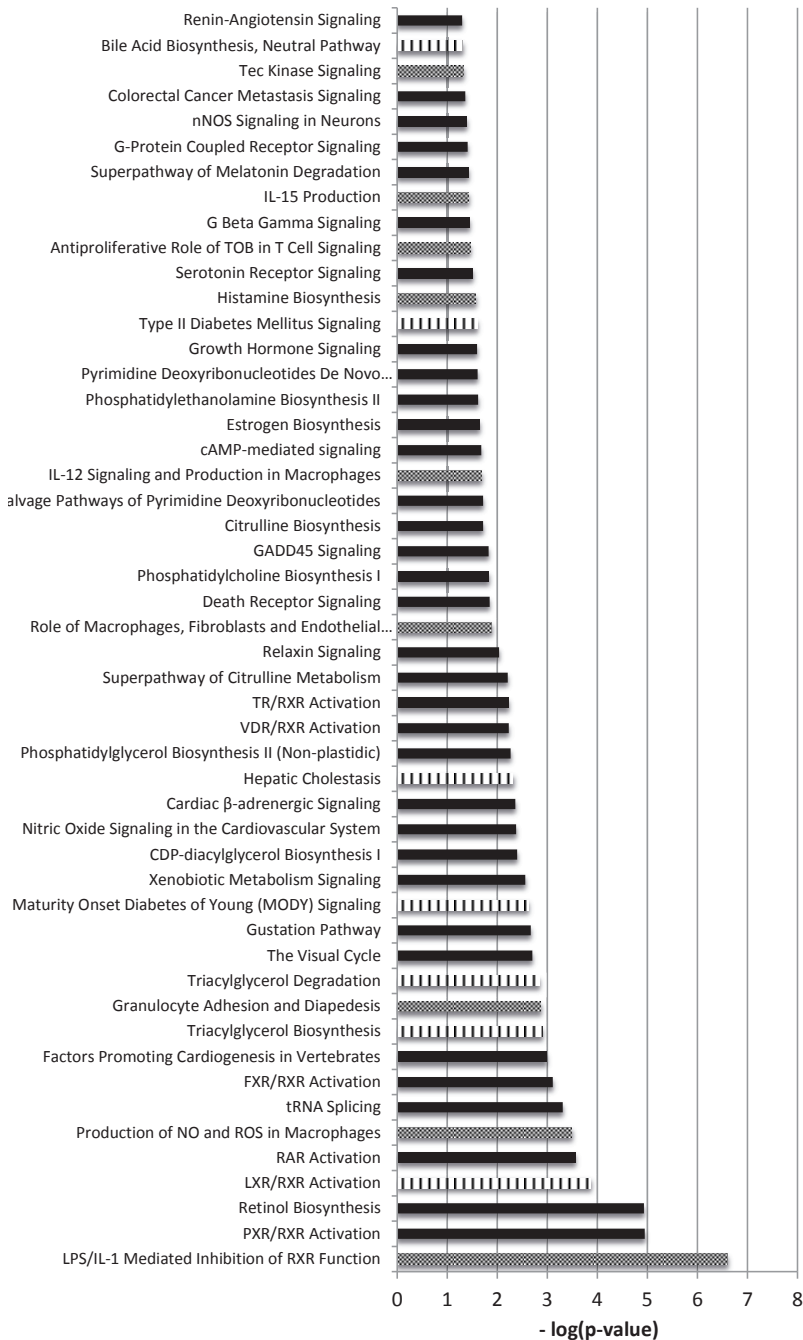


Figure 2 Significantly different pathways comparing a high-fat/low-carbohydrate (HF) with a low-fat/high-carbohydrate (LF) diet. Dotted bars are pathways involved in the immune system, lined bars are pathways involved in cholesterol, lipid or glucose metabolism ($n = 8$)

Upstream Regulator Analysis

The activation of 113 transcriptional regulators was changed (Supplementary data, Table 3). After HF consumption regulators involved in lipid uptake and transport such as SREBF2, PPAR α and FABP2 were activated, while regulators involved in fatty acid breakdown such as ACOX1 were inhibited. Furthermore, regulators involved in glucose uptake, including GCG and GCK were inhibited and regulators involved in glucose storage, such as Gsk3 were activated. Finally, HF meal consumption activated 11 proinflammatory regulators involved in the immune response: TNFSF12, IL12, IL2, CCL5, TNF, CD5, RELA, MYD88, TNFSF11, IL1A and IL1B (Table 3).

Gene Set Enrichment Analysis

GSEA showed 83 upregulated gene sets and 176 downregulated gene sets after HF meal consumption (Supplementary data, Table 4). Seventeen gene sets involved in lipid and cholesterol metabolism were upregulated. These gene sets suggested an increased activity of PPAR α , fatty acid oxidation, fatty acid, triacylglycerol (TAG) and lipoprotein metabolism, lipid digestion, mobilization and transport, cholesterol synthesis, steroid hormone metabolism and SREBP signaling. Furthermore, the 13 gene sets that were downregulated were involved in glucose and carbohydrate metabolism, suggesting an inhibited glucose and carbohydrate metabolism, gluconeogenesis and insulin signaling. Finally, 19 upregulated gene sets were involved in the immune system, including chemokine and cytokine activities, NF κ B pathway, complement system and TNF signaling pathway (Table 4 and Figure 3).

Overall gene expression pattern comparing HF with LF consumption

HF consumption increased the expression of genes related to lipid and cholesterol uptake and transport and glucose storage, while it decreased the expression of genes related glucose uptake. Furthermore, all three approaches showed upregulated expression of genes related to the immune response and inflammation.

Markers for inflammation, the acute phase response, endothelial function and intestinal damage

Since the three analytical approaches consistently showed differences in the expression profiles of genes involved in the cytokine and inflammatory responses after HF compared with LF meal consumption, a panel of plasma markers for inflammation and acute phase responses were analyzed to evaluate whether this acute change in inflammatory gene expression in the duodenum was also transferred into the circulation.

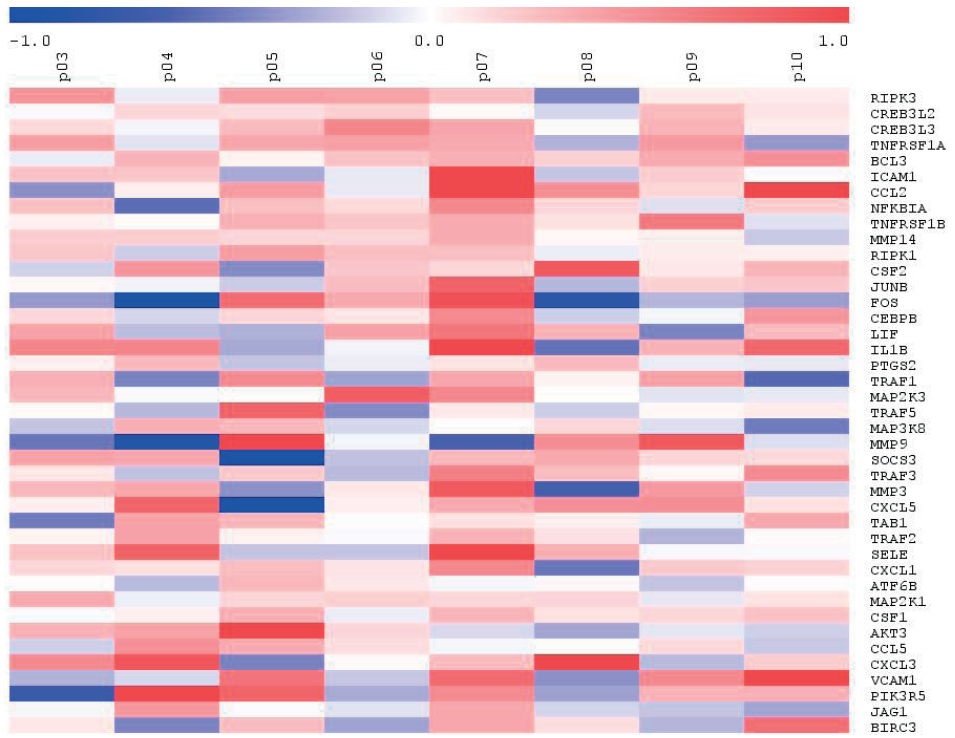


Figure 3 Heatmap of the of the TNF signaling pathway from the GSEA results after the consumption of an acute high-fat/low carbohydrate (HF) vs. low-fat/high-carbohydrate (LF) meal ($n = 8$)

During the postprandial phase, IL-6 concentrations significantly increased over time ($P < 0.001$), while IL-8, MCP-1 and IFABP concentrations significantly decreased over time ($P = 0.006$, $P < 0.001$ and $P < 0.001$, respectively). Concentrations of all other markers for inflammation and the acute phase response, as well as endothelial function did not change over time (Figure 4). Moreover, no differences in postprandial changes in markers for inflammation, acute phase response and endothelial function between the HF and LF meals were observed (Figure 4). Finally, circulating levels of IFABP were measured to evaluate the potential effects of the HF and LF meal on intestinal damage. However, also IFABP concentrations were not different between HF and LF meal consumption (Figure 5).

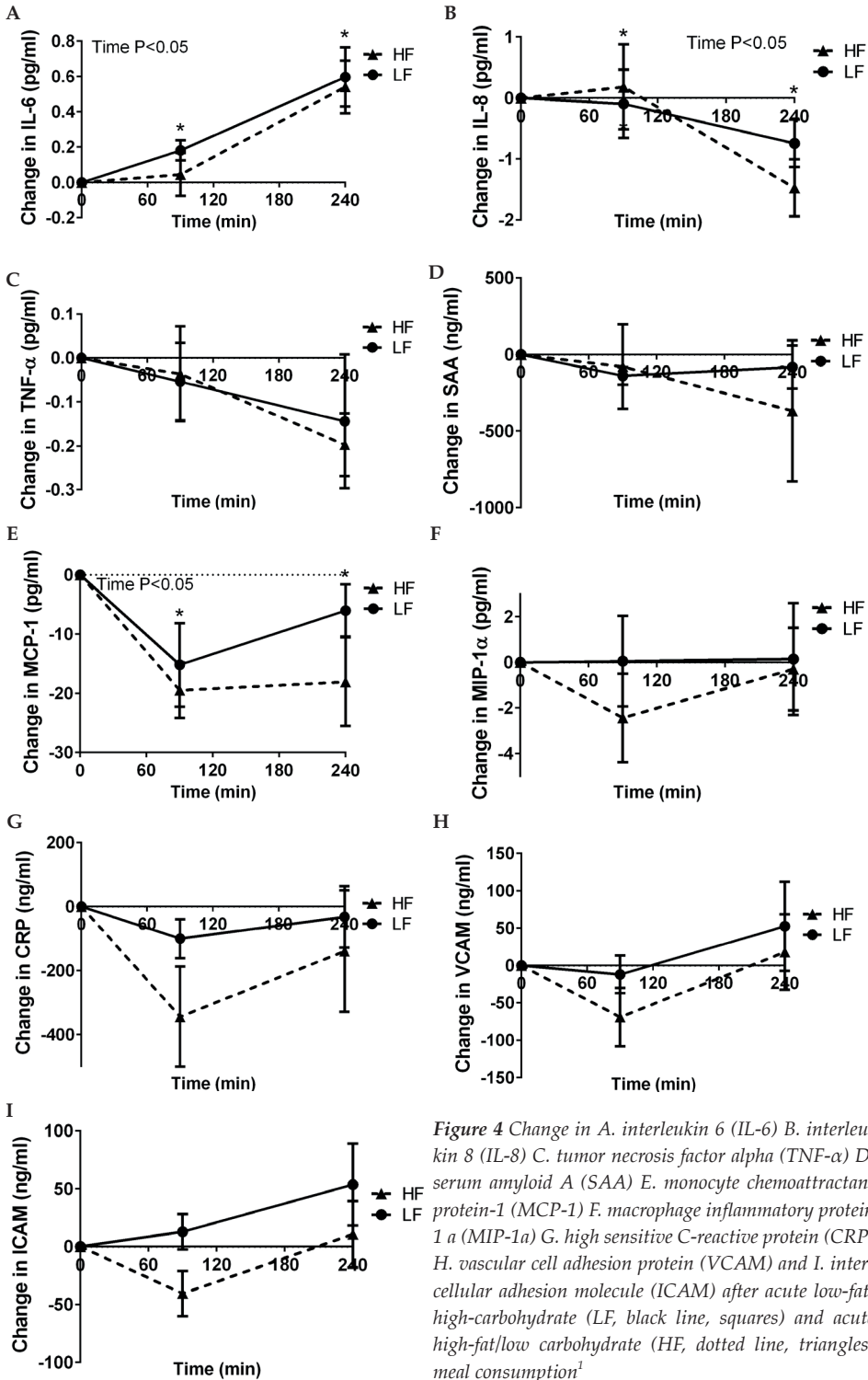


Figure 4 Change in A. interleukin 6 (IL-6) B. interleukin 8 (IL-8) C. tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF-α) D. serum amyloid A (SAA) E. monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1) F. macrophage inflammatory protein 1a (MIP-1a) G. high sensitive C-reactive protein (CRP) H. vascular cell adhesion protein (VCAM) and I. intercellular adhesion molecule (ICAM) after acute low-fat/high-carbohydrate (LF, black line, squares) and acute high-fat/low carbohydrate (HF, dotted line, triangles) meal consumption¹

¹ Values are mean ± SD. n = 8.

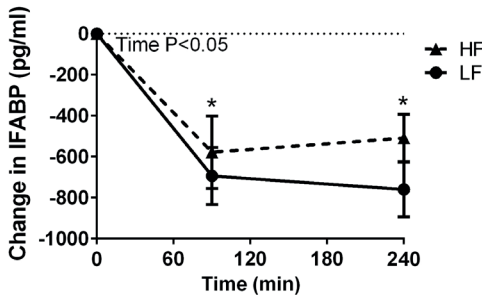


Figure 5 Change in intestinal fatty acid-binding protein (IFABP) after acute low-fat/high-carbohydrate (LF, black line, squares) and acute high-fat/low-carbohydrate (HF, dotted line, triangles) meal consumption¹ Values are mean \pm SD. $n = 8$.

Discussion

Earlier it has been shown that the consumption of theobromine⁶ or fat¹² increased fasting serum apoA-I concentrations. To better understand underlying mechanisms, the present randomized, double-blind, controlled study examined the acute effects of theobromine and HF consumption on apoA-I at the transcriptional level in the small intestine, an organ involved in apoA-I synthesis. Unfortunately, both theobromine and HF consumption did not change duodenal apoA-I gene expression. For these apparently discrepant findings, there are at least four explanations. First, theobromine and fat only change duodenal apoA-I mRNA expression after longer-term consumption. Second, postprandial effects on apoA-I transcription are not evident within a time period of 5 hours. Third, theobromine and fat regulate apoA-I metabolism not at a transcriptional level in the duodenum, but only in the liver. However, this explanation is less likely, as postprandial serum apoA-I concentrations did also not change after theobromine and HF intake.¹⁷ Fourth, theobromine and fat do not change apoA-I transcription but increases serum apoA-I concentrations via other mechanisms, e.g. apoA-I clearance. Indeed, replacement of 13 energy % of carbohydrates for MUFA decreased apoA-I fractional catabolic rate, while it did not change apoA-I production rate.²⁵ It should also be noted, that unexpectedly we could recently not confirm in a long-term study the effects of theobromine on apoA-I,²⁶ as reported by Neufingerl et al..⁶

Furthermore, acute theobromine consumption did not change the expression of genes related to lipid and cholesterol metabolism. This is in agreement with the earlier reported acute effects on postprandial serum concentrations of apoB100, apolipoprotein B48, TAG and free fatty acids,¹⁷ but not with the results of 4-weeks of theobromine consumption, which improved fasting lipid metabolism.^{6,26} Except for apoB48, which is only synthesized in the intestine, the same explanations can be used to explain the lack of effects as those for apoA-I. Moreover, theobromine

inhibited glucose metabolism in the duodenum, suggesting a lower glycogen and glucose breakdown. In the circulation, however, we have earlier reported increased postprandial insulin responses after acute consumption,¹⁷ and increased postprandial glucose and insulin responses after 4-week consumption.²⁶ Altogether, this suggests that acute theobromine consumption affects glucose metabolism, but it is unclear how the decreased gene expression related to glucose metabolism in the duodenum relates to the increased insulin concentrations in the circulation.

Surprisingly, the small intestine is the least studied organ involved in lipid homeostasis, although it plays a major role in TAG and cholesterol absorption and transport through the formation of chylomicron particles.²⁷ As expected, the HF meal increased postprandial serum TAG concentrations,¹⁷ and upregulated genes related to lipid and cholesterol uptake and transport when compared with the LF meal. This can be explained by the higher amount of lipids that are present in the intestine after HF meal consumption, as these lipids need to be taken up and must be transported to other tissue. In agreement, in the intestines of mice, genes related to lipid metabolism were activated when long-term HF intake was compared with LF intake.²⁸ Also in human muscle biopsies, expression of genes functioning in the lipid metabolism increased after a HF meal.^{13,15} In the present study, the expression of genes related to glucose uptake were decreased and those of glucose storage were increased comparing HF with LF consumption, which can be linked to the higher amount of fat in the HF meal and the increased amount of carbohydrates in the LF meal. In line with our results, in human muscle biopsies a shift in glucose metabolism from oxidation to storage was observed, when comparing HF with LF meal consumption.¹⁴ Taken together, these results suggest that both the HF meal and theobromine consumption inhibited glucose metabolism, but through different pathways leading to different physiological effects. Furthermore, the effects of the HF meal on glucose metabolism were more pronounced than those observed after theobromine. Finally, after consumption of a HF meal many genes associated with inflammation and immune function were upregulated. A number of studies looking in other tissues and species support our results. In human PBMCs, the consumption of a HF breakfast increased the expression of IL-8 as compared with a LF breakfast.²⁹ Furthermore, inflammation was one of the most modulated biological processes after HF consumption in the intestines²⁸ and adipose tissue³⁰ of mice. In addition, in rat peripheral leukocytes a HF diet increased expression of genes related to leukocyte activation.³¹ Our results raise two questions. First, is the effect a primary response to the intake of dietary lipids or a secondary response caused by enterocyte damage? Serum IFABP concentrations, a marker for enterocyte damage,¹⁹ were not different after the LF and HF meals, suggesting that the enterocytes were not damaged after the HF meal. Second, is the acute shift in duodenal pro-inflammatory gene expression profiles translated into an

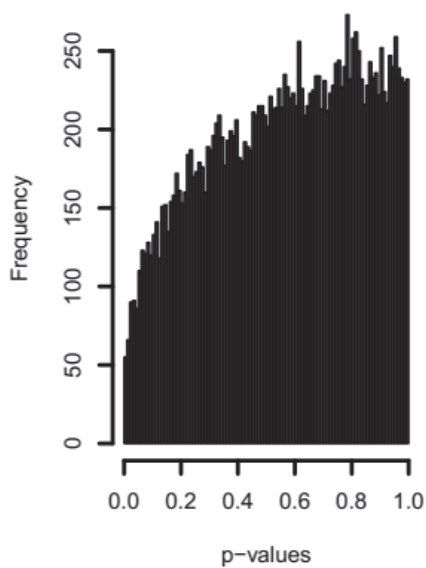
inflammatory signature in postprandial serum samples? Unfortunately, none of the measured plasma markers showed differences after acute HF and LF consumption. This may indicate that the duodenal inflammatory signal needs longer than a few hours to translate into a systemic inflammatory response, or is not translated at all. Our results on plasma biomarkers are partly contradictory with other studies. Esser et al. found no changes in plasma CRP, ICAM-1, IL-6 and TNF- α , decreases in VCAM-1 and SAA, and an increase in IL-8 after an acute HF breakfast compared with an LF breakfast.¹⁶ Nappo et al. found increased plasma TNF- α , IL6, ICAM-1 and VCAM-1 concentrations comparing HF with LF meal consumption.³² It should be noted, however, that Esser et al. used a higher amount of fat,¹⁶ while Nappo et al. studied diabetic patients.³² Also, reported changes in plasma inflammation markers in response to HF and LF feeding have been very variable between studies.³³

In conclusion, in healthy men, acute theobromine and fat consumption did not change apoA-I expression in the duodenum. Theobromine consumption inhibited intestinal gene expression related to glycogen and glucose breakdown, but did not change those related to lipid and cholesterol metabolism. Furthermore, HF intake activated expression of genes related to lipid and cholesterol uptake and transport and glucose storage, while it decreased those related to glucose uptake. Finally, microarray analyses suggested upregulation of inflammation in the duodenum after HF meal consumption, which was not translated into a systemic inflammatory response directly following a HF meal.

Supplementary data

Figure 1 P-value distribution after A. adding theobromine (TB) to a low-fat/high-carbohydrate (LF) meal B. comparing high-fat/low-carbohydrate (HF) with LF consumption (n = 8)

A.



B.

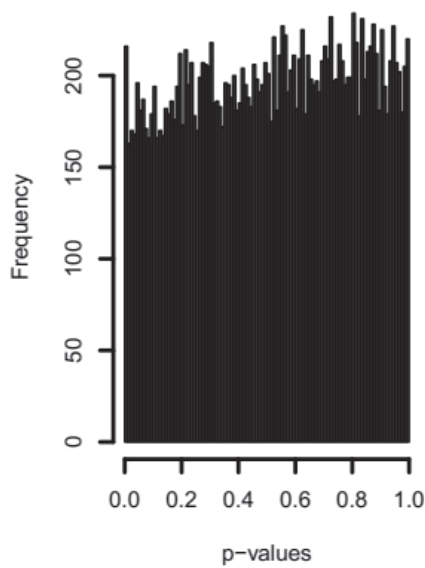


Table 1 Results of the upstream regulators after adding 850 mg of theobromine (TB) to a low-fat/high-carbohydrate (LF) meal ($n = 8$)

Upstream Regulator	Activation z-score	p-value of overlap
U0126	1.71	0.00
streptozocin	1.72	0.00
LY294002	1.99	0.02
PD98059	2.21	0.01
SP600125	2.21	0.05
GATA4	-1.50	0.02
calcitriol	-1.50	0.00
lysophosphatidic acid	-1.59	0.00
PDGF BB	-1.60	0.03
decitabine	-1.67	0.04
AGT	-1.70	0.02
HNF4A	-1.71	0.02
dexamethasone	-1.89	0.00
FADD	-1.94	0.01
Cg	-1.94	0.02
MAP2K1/2	-1.95	0.00
ATP	-1.95	0.01
INS	-1.95	0.04
SOX11	-1.98	0.01
Insulin	-2.08	0.04
aldosterone	-2.17	0.01
EGF	-2.19	0.02
butyric acid	-2.19	0.01
Ca ²⁺	-2.19	0.04
Pkc(s)	-2.19	0.05
GnRH analog	-2.45	0.04
CREB1	-2.88	0.01
Ins1	-3.02	0.00

Table 2 Results of the GSEA comparing after adding 850 mg of theobromine (TB) to a low-fat/high-carbohydrate (LF) meal ($n = 8$)

Gene Set	NES	FDR-q value
KINESINS	2.05	0.154
WP1897.REGULATION.OF.BETA.CELL.DEVELOPMENT	1.96	0.164
WP2739.AMYLOIDS	1.89	0.063
WP1842.KINESINS	1.88	0.068
KEGG_SYSTEMIC.LUPUS.ERYTHEMATOSUS	1.86	0.089
WP1874.NUCLEOSOME.ASSEMBLY	1.86	0.058
GLUCOSE.METABOLISM	-1.96	0.138
WP716.VITAMIN.A.AND.CAROTENOID.METABOLISM	-1.92	0.142

Table 3 Top 50 of the results of the upstream regulators after comparing high-fat/low-carbohydrate (HF) with low-fat/high-carbohydrate (LF) consumption ($n = 8$)

Upstream Regulator	Activation z-score	p-value of overlap
Bleomycin	2.91	<0.01
IL1B	2.82	<0.01
E. coli B5 lipopolysaccharide	2.79	<0.01
TNFSF11	2.73	<0.01
L-glutamic acid	2.62	0.02
Pirinixic acid	2.57	<0.01
LG100268	2.41	<0.01
5-azacytidine	2.40	0.01
IL1A	2.35	0.01
Linoleic acid	2.31	<0.01
PI3K (complex)	2.31	<0.01
SREBF1	2.27	<0.01
MYD88	2.24	<0.01
Nicotinic acid	2.24	<0.01
CSF1	2.22	<0.01
Kainic acid	2.22	0.01
KLF15	2.20	0.01
IRS1	2.19	<0.01
SCAP	2.18	0.01
Cocaine	2.17	<0.01
AGN194204	2.16	<0.01
Palmitic acid	2.06	<0.01
Jnk	2.04	<0.01
RELA	2.02	0.02

Table 3 Top 50 of the results of the upstream regulators after comparing high-fat/low-carbohydrate (HF) with low-fat/high-carbohydrate (LF) consumption (n = 8) (continued)

Upstream Regulator	Activation z-score	p-value of overlap
FABP2	2.00	<0.01
Isoquercitrin	2.00	<0.01
FDFT1	2.00	<0.01
H2AFY	2.00	0.02
IL2RG	2.00	0.05
8-bromoguanosine 3'.5'-cyclic monophosphate	1.99	0.01
Tnf (family)	1.99	0.01
Advanced glycation end-products	1.98	0.02
BCR (complex)	1.98	0.04
CD5	1.98	0.05
PRKCE	1.98	0.04
Gsk3	1.98	0.03
CCL5	1.98	0.04
GCK	-1.98	<0.01
HAND1	-1.98	<0.01
HDL	-1.98	0.02
ARNT	-1.99	<0.01
Dipyridamole	-2.00	<0.01
Calphostin C	-2.00	0.02
Methotrexate	-2.04	<0.01
THRB	-2.20	0.01
15-deoxy-delta-12.14 -PGJ 2	-2.20	0.04
ABCB4	-2.22	<0.01
SB203580	-2.28	<0.01
IL10RA	-2.39	<0.01
GCG	-2.42	<0.01
U0126	-2.48	<0.01
NFE2L2	-2.53	<0.01
Bexarotene	-3.14	0.01

Table 4 Top 50 of the results of the GSEA after comparing high-fat/low-carbohydrate (HF) with low-fat/high-carbohydrate (LF) consumption (n = 8)

Gene Set	NES	FDR-q value
KEGG_MALARIA	2.17	0.017
WP143.FATTY.ACID.BETA.OXIDATION	2.09	0.025
CHEMOKINE.RECEPTORS.BIND.CHEMOKINES	2.08	0.020
COLLAGEN.DEGRADATION	2.05	0.022
WP2708.DEGRADATION.OF.COLLAGEN	2.03	0.024
WP2749.METABOLISM.OF.STEROID.HORMONES.AND.VITAMIN.D	1.94	0.057
REGULATION.OF.LIPID.METABOLISM.BY.PEROXISOME.PROLIFERATOR.ACTIVATED.RECEPTOR.ALPHA.PPARALPHA.	1.93	0.057
PPARA.ACTIVATES.GENE.EXPRESSION	1.92	0.058
WP368.MITOCHONDRIAL.LC.FATTY.ACID.BETA.OXIDATION	1.88	0.075
GENERATION.OF.SECOND.MESSENGER.MOLECULES	1.88	0.071
WP2406.CARDIAC.PROGENITOR.DIFFERENTIATION	1.84	0.108
KEGG_CELL.ADHESION.MOLECULES.CAMS.	1.82	0.113
KEGG_CYTOKINE.CYTOKINE.RECEPTOR.INTERACTION	1.82	0.110
WP325.TRIACYLGLYCERIDE.SYNTHESIS	1.82	0.106
WP2797.REGULATION.OF.LIPID.METABOLISM.BY.PEROXISOME.PROLIFERATOR.ACTIVATED.RECEPTOR.ALPHA.PPARALPHA.	1.81	0.104
WP530.CYTOKINES.AND.INFLAMMATORY.RESPONSE	1.80	0.103
KEGG_PPAR.SIGNALING.PATHWAY	1.80	0.104
PPARA_TARGETS	1.80	0.101
KEGG_INTESTINAL.IMMUNE.NETWORK.FOR.IGA.PRODUCTION	1.79	0.106
GLUCOSE.METABOLISM	-2.29	0.001
WP1848.METABOLISM.OF.CARBOHYDRATES	-2.17	0.006
KEGG_PROXIMAL.TUBULE.BICARBONATE.RECLAMATION	-2.14	0.007
RIBOSOMAL.SCANNING.AND.START.CODON.RECOGNITION	-2.05	0.020
KEGG_MINERAL.ABSORPTION	-2.03	0.019
TRANSLATION.INITIATION.COMPLEX.FORMATION	-2.02	0.018
ACTIVATION.OF.THE.MRNA.UPON.BINDING.OF.THE.CAP.BINDING.COMPLEX.AND.EIFS.AND.SUBSEQUENT.BINDING.TO.43S	-1.94	0.045
KEGG_RIBOSOME	-1.94	0.043
WP1889.PROCESSING.OF.CAPPED.INTRON.CONTAINING.PRE.MRNA	-1.92	0.045
X3.UTR.MEDIATED.TRANSLATIONAL.REGULATION	-1.88	0.068
GTP.HYDROLYSIS.AND.JOINING.OF.THE.60S.RIBOSOMAL.SUBUNIT	-1.88	0.067
FORMATION.OF.THE.TERNARY.COMPLEX.AND.SUBSEQUENTLY.THE.43S.COMPLEX	-1.86	0.068
L13A.MEDIATED.TRANSLATIONAL.SILENCING.OF.CERULOPLASMIN.EXPRESSION	-1.85	0.072

Table 4 Top 50 of the results of the GSEA after comparing high-fat/low-carbohydrate (HF) with low-fat/high-carbohydrate (LF) consumption ($n = 8$) (continued)

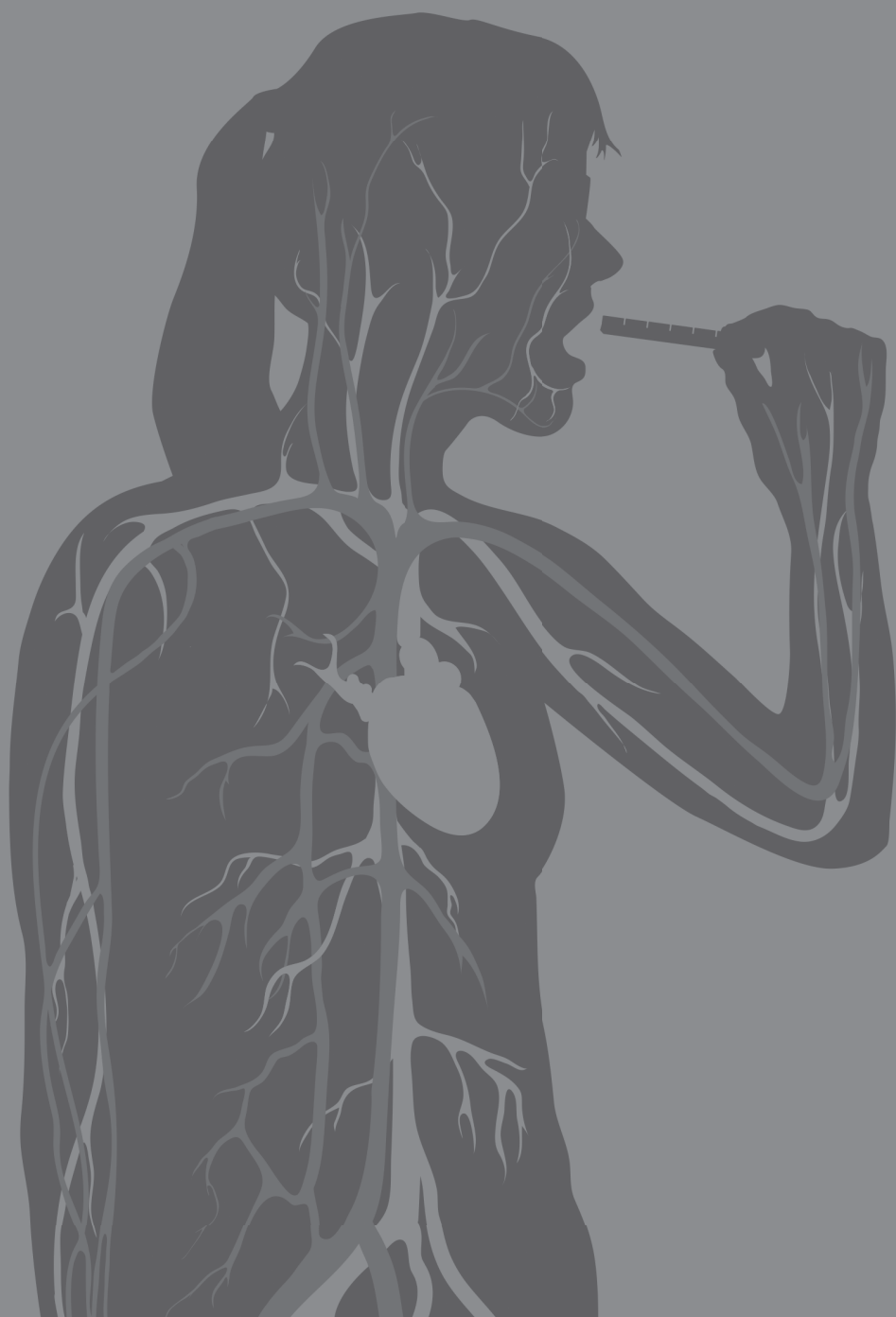
Gene Set	NES	FDR-q value
TRANSLATION	-1.85	0.070
GLUCONEOGENESIS	-1.84	0.074
KEGG_FANCONLANEMIA.PATHWAY	-1.83	0.078
WP1828.HEXOSE.TRANSPORT	-1.83	0.073
KEGG_CARBOHYDRATE.DIGESTION.AND.ABSORPTION	-1.83	0.070
PROCESSING.OF.CAPPED.INTRON.CONTAINING.PRE.MRNA	-1.82	0.069
FORMATION.OF.A.POOL.OFFREE.40S.SUBUNITS	-1.82	0.066
WP2683.INFLUENZA.LIFE.CYCLE	-1.82	0.064
KEGG_AMINOACYL.TRNA.BIOSYNTHESIS	-1.82	0.061
MITOCHONDRIAL.TRANSLATION.ELONGATION	-1.82	0.059
EUKARYOTIC.TRANSLATION.ELONGATION	-1.81	0.061
CAP.DEPENDENT.TRANSLATION.INITIATION	-1.81	0.058
BIOC_MTORPATHWAY	-1.81	0.060
EUKARYOTIC.TRANSLATION.INITIATION	-1.81	0.058
MRNA.SPLICING.MAJOR.PATHWAY	-1.79	0.066
WP2773.DEGRADATION.OFBETA.CATENIN.BY.THE.DESTRUCTION.COMPLEX	-1.78	0.070
MITOCHONDRIAL.TRANSLATION	-1.78	0.068
KEGG_TYROSINE.METABOLISM	-1.78	0.067

References

1. Gadi R, Amanullah A, Figueredo VM. HDL-C: does it matter? An update on novel HDL-directed pharmaco-therapeutic strategies. *Int J Cardiol.* 2013;167:646-655.
2. Franceschini G, Calabresi L, Chiesa G, et al. Increased cholesterol efflux potential of sera from ApoA-I Milano carriers and transgenic mice. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* 1999;19:1257-1262.
3. Kosmas CE, Christodoulidis G, Cheng JW, Vittorio TJ, Lerakis S. High-density lipoprotein functionality in coronary artery disease. *Am J Med Sci.* 2014;347:504-508.
4. Saleheen D, Scott R, Javad S, et al. Association of HDL cholesterol efflux capacity with incident coronary heart disease events: a prospective case-control study. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol.* 2015;3:507-513.
5. Ikenaga M, Higaki Y, Saku K, Uehara Y. High-Density Lipoprotein Mimetics: a Therapeutic Tool for Atherosclerotic Diseases. *J Atheroscler Thromb.* 2016;23:385-394.
6. Neufingerl N, Zebregs YE, Schuring EA, Trautwein EA. Effect of cocoa and theobromine consumption on serum HDL-cholesterol concentrations: a randomized controlled trial. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2013;97:1201-1209.
7. Oldoni F, Sinke RJ, Kuivenhoven JA. Mendelian disorders of high-density lipoprotein metabolism. *Circ Res.* 2014;114:124-142.
8. Ellam S, Williamson G. Cocoa and Human Health. *Annu Rev Nutr.* 2013;29.
9. Rodopoulos N, Hojvall L, Norman A. Elimination of theobromine metabolites in healthy adults. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest.* 1996;56:373-383.
10. Carlson TL, Kottke BA. ApoA-I secretion by rabbit intestinal mucosa cell cultures. *Lipids.* 1991;26:684-688.
11. Brouwer I. Effect of trans-fatty acid intake on blood lipids and lipoproteins: a systematic review and meta-regression analysis. WHO. Geneva 2016.
12. Mensink R. Effects of saturated fatty acids on serum lipids and lipoproteins: a systematic review and regression analysis. WHO. Geneva 2016.
13. Cameron-Smith D, Burke LM, Angus DJ, et al. A short-term, high-fat diet up-regulates lipid metabolism and gene expression in human skeletal muscle. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2003;77:313-318.
14. Chokkalingam K, Jewell K, Norton L, et al. High-fat/low-carbohydrate diet reduces insulin-stimulated carbohydrate oxidation but stimulates nonoxidative glucose disposal in humans: An important role for skeletal muscle pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase 4. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* 2007;92:284-292.
15. Kakehi S, Tamura Y, Takeno K, et al. Increased intramyocellular lipid/impaired insulin sensitivity is associated with altered lipid metabolic genes in muscle of high responders to a high-fat diet. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab.* 2016;310:E32-40.
16. Esser D, van Dijk SJ, Oosterink E, Muller M, Afman LA. A high-fat SFA, MUFA, or n3 PUFA challenge affects the vascular response and initiates an activated state of cellular adherence in lean and obese middle-aged men. *J Nutr.* 2013;143:843-851.
17. Smolders L, Mensink RP, Plat J. An acute intake of theobromine does not change postprandial lipid metabolism, while a high-fat meal lowers chylomicron particle number. *Nutr Res.* 2017.
18. Adriaanse MP, Leffler DA, Kelly CP, et al. Serum I-FABP Detects Gluten Responsiveness in Adult Celiac Disease Patients on a Short-Term Gluten Challenge. *Am J Gastroenterol.* 2016;111:1014-1022.

19. Derikx JP, Vreugdenhil AC, Van den Neucker AM, et al. A pilot study on the noninvasive evaluation of intestinal damage in celiac disease using I-FABP and L-FABP. *J Clin Gastroenterol*. 2009;43:727-733.
20. Lin K, Kools H, de Groot PJ, et al. MADMAX - Management and analysis database for multiple -omics experiments. *J Integr Bioinform*. 2011;8:160.
21. Bolstad BM, Irizarry RA, Astrand M, Speed TP. A comparison of normalization methods for high density oligonucleotide array data based on variance and bias. *Bioinform*. 2003;19:185-193.
22. Dai MH, Wang PL, Boyd AD, et al. Evolving gene/transcript definitions significantly alter the interpretation of GeneChip data. *Nucleic Acids Res*. 2005;33.
23. Sartor MA, Tomlinson CR, Wesselkamper SC, Sivaganesan S, Leikauf GD, Medvedovic M. Intensity-based hierarchical Bayes method improves testing for differentially expressed genes in microarray experiments. *BMC bioinformatics*. 2006;7:538.
24. Subramanian A, Tamayo P, Mootha VK, et al. Gene set enrichment analysis: a knowledge-based approach for interpreting genome-wide expression profiles. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2005;102:15545-15550.
25. Labonte ME, Jenkins DJ, Lewis GF, et al. Adding MUFA to a dietary portfolio of cholesterol-lowering foods reduces apoAI fractional catabolic rate in subjects with dyslipidaemia. *Br J Nutr*. 28 2013;110:426-436.
26. Smolders L, Mensink RP, Boekschoten MV, de Ridder RJJ, Plat J. Theobromine does not affect postprandial lipid metabolism and duodenal gene expression, but has unfavorable effects on postprandial glucose and insulin responses in humans. 2017. Submitted.
27. Abumrad NA, Davidson NO. Role of the gut in lipid homeostasis. *Physiol Rev*. 2012;92:1061-1085.
28. de Wit NJ, Bosch-Vermeulen H, de Groot PJ, et al. The role of the small intestine in the development of dietary fat-induced obesity and insulin resistance in C57BL/6J mice. *BMC Med Genomics*. 2008;1:14.
29. Esser D, Oosterink E, op 't Roodt J, et al. Vascular and inflammatory high fat meal responses in young healthy men; a discriminative role of IL-8 observed in a randomized trial. *PLoS One*. 2013;8:6.
30. Choi MS, Kim YJ, Kwon EY, Ryoo JY, Kim SR, Jung UJ. High-fat diet decreases energy expenditure and expression of genes controlling lipid metabolism, mitochondrial function and skeletal system development in the adipose tissue, along with increased expression of extracellular matrix remodelling- and inflammation-related genes. *Br J Nutr*. 2015;113:867-877.
31. Fujimoto S, Mochizuki K, Shimada M, et al. Insulin resistance induced by a high-fat diet is associated with the induction of genes related to leukocyte activation in rat peripheral leukocytes. *Life Sci*. 2010;87:679-685.
32. Nappo F, Esposito K, Cioffi M, et al. Postprandial endothelial activation in healthy subjects and in type 2 diabetic patients: role of fat and carbohydrate meals. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2002;39:1145-1150.
33. Herieka M, Erridge C. High-fat meal induced postprandial inflammation. *Mol Nutr Food Res*. 2014;58:136-146.



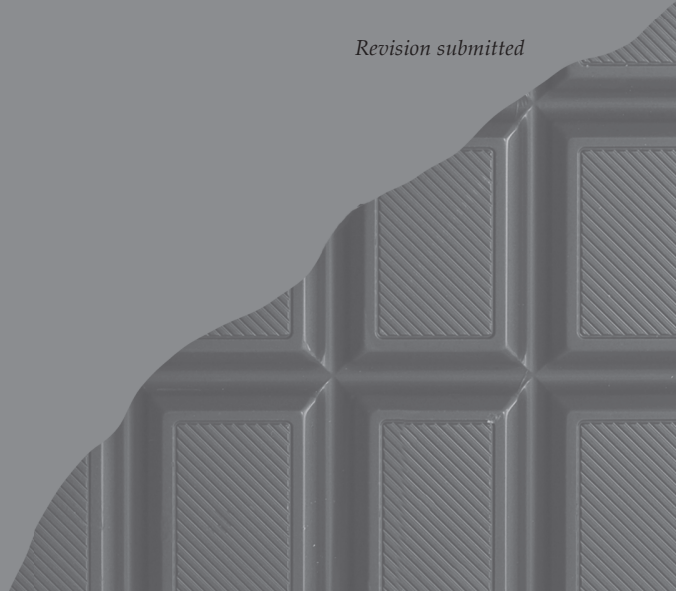


Chapter 5

**Theobromine does not affect
postprandial lipid metabolism
and duodenal gene expression,
but has unfavorable effects
on postprandial glucose and
insulin responses in humans**

Lotte Smolders, Ronald P. Mensink, Mark V. Boekschoten, Rogier J.J. de Ridder, Jochum Plat

Revision submitted



Abstract

Background & aims Chocolate consumption is associated with a decreased risk for CVD. Theobromine, a compound in cocoa, may explain these effects as it favorably affected fasting serum lipids. However, long-term effects of theobromine on postprandial metabolism as well as underlying mechanisms have never been studied. The objective was to evaluate the effects of 4-week theobromine consumption (500 mg/day) on fasting and postprandial lipid, lipoprotein and glucose metabolism, and duodenal gene expression.

Methods In a randomized, double-blind crossover study, 44 healthy men and women, with low baseline HDL-C concentrations consumed 500 mg theobromine or placebo daily. After 4-weeks, fasting blood was sampled and subjects participated in a 4-hour postprandial test. Blood was sampled frequently for analysis of lipid and glucose metabolism. In a subgroup of 10 men, 5 hours after meal consumption duodenal biopsies were taken for microarray analysis.

Results 4-weeks theobromine consumption lowered fasting LDL-C (-0.21 mmol/L; $P = 0.006$), and apoB100 (-0.04 g/L; $P = 0.022$), tended to increase HDL-C (0.03 mmol/L; $P = 0.088$) and increased hsCRP (1.2 mg/L; $P = 0.017$) concentrations. Fasting apoA-I, TAG, FFA, glucose and insulin concentrations were unchanged. In the postprandial phase, theobromine consumption increased glucose ($P = 0.026$), insulin ($P = 0.011$) and FFA ($P = 0.003$) concentrations, while lipids and (apo)lipoproteins were unchanged. In duodenal biopsies, microarray analysis showed no consistent changes in expression of genes, pathways or gene sets related to lipid, cholesterol or glucose metabolism.

Conclusions It is not likely that the potential beneficial effects of cocoa on CVD can be ascribed to theobromine. Although theobromine lowers serum LDL-C concentrations, it did not change fasting HDL-C, apoA-I, or postprandial lipid concentrations and duodenal gene expression, and unfavorably affected postprandial glucose and insulin responses. This trial was registered on clinicaltrials.gov under study number NCT02209025.

Introduction

Optimizing dietary intake is a cornerstone for the prevention of many non-communicable diseases such as cardiovascular diseases (CVD), diabetes mellitus type 2, and the metabolic syndrome. In this context, chocolate might have beneficial effects, as high chocolate intake was associated with a 37% reduction in CVD events, a 31% reduction in type II diabetes risk and a 29% reduction in stroke risk.¹ In addition, beneficial effects of cocoa on serum lipid profiles have been demonstrated in many intervention studies. In fact, two different meta-analyses concluded that 2-12 weeks of cocoa consumption significantly decreased low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C) and total cholesterol concentrations. However, no effects were found on high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C) and triacylglycerol (TAG) concentrations.^{2,3} Given the macronutrient composition of chocolate, the potential positive effects of chocolate on serum LDL-C are probably due to one of the minor compounds in cocoa.⁴ As dark chocolate contains more cocoa than other chocolate types, dark chocolate should therefore have more favorable metabolic effects than white or milk chocolate. Indeed, Grassi et al. observed that the intake of 100 g of dark chocolate for 15 days increased insulin sensitivity and decreased blood pressure, total cholesterol and LDL-C, while white chocolate did not.⁵ Furthermore, Taubert et al. found a decrease in blood pressure, but no changes in plasma lipids or glucose after 18-weeks of dark chocolate consumption compared with white chocolate consumption.⁶

Whether cocoa or dark chocolate also influences postprandial lipid and glucose metabolism has only been explored to a limited extent. This is unfortunate, since evidence is accumulating that disturbances in postprandial lipid and glucose metabolism are important risk markers for CVD.^{7,8} In type 2 diabetic patients, Basu et al. (2015) showed increased postprandial HDL-C and insulin concentrations, but no differences in LDL-C, TAG, glucose and high-sensitivity C-reactive protein (hsCRP) concentrations after acute cocoa consumption.⁹ In contrast, based on an oral-glucose-tolerance test, insulin sensitivity in healthy subjects improved after 100 g of dark chocolate consumption for 15 days.¹⁰

An important question is which component in cacao may be responsible for the suggested beneficial fasting and postprandial metabolic effects. Theobromine, a methylxanthine in cocoa, is a promising candidate¹¹ given its beneficial effects on blood pressure¹⁰ and fasting plasma lipids.¹² So far, effects of theobromine on postprandial metabolism have not been examined. Therefore, the aim of the present study was to evaluate the effects of 4-weeks pure theobromine intake (500 mg/day) on fasting and postprandial lipid, lipoprotein and glucose metabolism. We were especially interested in changes in HDL metabolism, since theobromine has been reported to increase fasting apolipoprotein A-I (apoA-I) concentrations,¹² which may

decrease CVD risk.¹³ Therefore, overweight and slightly obese subjects with low HDL-C concentrations were included, as these subjects may be more responsive to interventions targeting HDL metabolism. Potential underlying mechanisms were addressed by performing microarray analyses in duodenal biopsies.

Material and methods

Study population

Apparently healthy middle-aged and elderly overweight and slightly obese men and women (BMI 25-35 kg/m²) were recruited in University and hospital buildings by posters, in local newspapers via advertisements, and among participants who had participated in earlier studies from our Department. They were invited for two screening visits with an interval of ≥ 1 week. During the screening visits body weight without heavy clothing, height, and blood pressure were determined. Blood pressure was measured in fourfold using an Omron M7 (Omron Healthcare Europe B.V., Hoofddorp, The Netherlands). The first measurement was not used and the final three measurements were averaged. Furthermore, a fasting blood sample was taken for analysis of serum total cholesterol, HDL-C, and plasma glucose concentrations. In addition, subjects had to complete a general and medical questionnaire. Inclusion criteria were: men aged between 45-70 years, and women aged between 50-70 years to exclude pregnant women, since theobromine can cross the placenta,¹⁴ BMI between 25 and 35 kg/m², fasting serum HDL-C concentrations <1.2 mmol/L for men and <1.5 mmol/L for women so as to include participants with HDL-C concentrations below the 50th percentile of the Dutch population,¹⁵ fasting serum total cholesterol concentrations <8.0 mmol/L, fasting plasma glucose concentrations <7.0 mmol/L, stable body weight (weight gain or loss <3 kg in the previous 3 months), no use of lipid-lowering, anti-diabetic or anti-hypertensive medication or a medically prescribed diet, no history or current gastrointestinal diseases or complaints, no use of vitamin or fish oil supplements, no diabetes, no abuse of alcohol or drugs, no smoking, and no active or history of coronary artery disease. In addition, subjects had not participated in another biomedical study for the past 30 days. After information about the aim of the study was given and the potential risks of the experimental procedures were discussed, all participants gave their written informed consent before entering the study. Forty-eight participants were included. After inclusion, subjects were urged not to change their dietary habits, levels of physical exercise, and alcohol intake during the study. The study was performed according to the guidelines laid down in the Declaration of Helsinki. The protocol was approved by the Medical

Ethical Committee of the University Hospital Maastricht and the trial was registered on clinicaltrials.gov under study number NCT02209025.

Study design and product

The study had a randomized, double blind, placebo-controlled, crossover design and consisted of 2 intervention periods of 4-weeks separated by a 4-week washout period. From 2-weeks before the start of the study and during the study, participants were instructed by a research dietician to avoid products containing cocoa, for which they received a detailed list with products. Furthermore, the consumption of caffeine-containing drinks was restricted to a maximum of 4 cups a day, since theobromine is a metabolite of caffeine. In theory, these 4 caffeine-containing drinks could result in the formation of maximally 80 mg of theobromine,¹⁶ which was $\pm 16\%$ of the daily experimental theobromine intake (500 mg) as provided by us. During the test days, caffeine intake was prohibited. Based on a computer-generated randomization scheme, subjects were allocated to a group starting with theobromine or placebo drinks. At breakfast, subjects consumed daily drinks (20 ml) enriched with 500 mg theobromine or placebo. The experimental and placebo drinks were matched for composition, appearance and taste (Supplementary data, Table 1). Theobromine was obtained from Fagron (Uitgeest, the Netherlands) and drinks were produced by Pharmavize (Mariakerke, Belgium). The drinks were provided in boxes of eight 20 ml flasks and participants received 2 boxes at the start of the 4-week intervention period and 2 boxes halfway the intervention period. The drinks and boxes were color-coded to blind the participants and investigators. Subjects were required to return all empty bottles and unused drinks, which were counted to estimate compliance. At the end of the two intervention periods, subjects had to record their habitual food intake of the previous 4 weeks by completing a food frequency questionnaire (FFQ). From these FFQs, energy and nutrient intakes were calculated using the Dutch Nutrient databank (NEVO 2014). FFQs were immediately checked by the research dietician in the presence of the subjects. Participants recorded in diaries any signs of illness, medication used, alcohol consumption, and any deviations from the study protocol and other complaints.

Visits, postprandial test, test meal and biopsies

All subjects visited the University at the start of the study (day 1), and twice in the fourth week (days 25 and 28) of both the experimental and placebo periods to measure blood pressure, heart rate and body weight, and to take a fasting blood sample (no food or drinks, except water, 12 hours before the visit). All visits were in the morning and volunteers arrived at the metabolic research unit of our Department by public transport or car to standardize measurements as much as possible. Furthermore,

subjects were not allowed to use drinks containing alcohol and strenuous activities 48 hours before the visits.

At day 28 of both experimental periods, subjects participated in a postprandial test. To minimize differences in dietary intake before these test days, subjects were provided with a standard dinner the evening before the test day, which consisted of a commercially available lasagne (638 kcal, 28.4 g protein, 44.0 g carbohydrates and 37.6 g fat). At the start of the postprandial test day, blood pressure and heart rate were measured, an intravenous cannula was inserted in a forearm vein and a fasting blood sample was collected (T0). Next, subjects were asked to consume a high-fat mixed meal and their test drink within 10 minutes. This meal provided 965 kcal, 17.9 g proteins, 85.7 g carbohydrates and 60.6 g fat (Table 1).

Table 1 Composition of the test meal

Nutrient	Amount
Energy (kcal)	965
Protein (g)	17.9
Energy (%)	7
Carbohydrates (g)	85.7
Energy (%)	35
Mono- and disaccharides (g)	45.6
Polysaccharides (g)	40.1
Total fat (g)	60.6
Energy (%)	56
Saturated fatty acids (g)	36.0
Monounsaturated fatty acids (g)	18.7
Polyunsaturated fatty acids (g)	4.1
Cholesterol (mg)	341

After meal intake, the volunteers were not allowed to eat or drink anything, except water. Postprandial blood samples were taken at T = 15 (T15), T = 30 (T30), T = 45 (T45), T = 60 (T60), T = 90 (T90), T = 120 (T120) and T = 240 (T240) minutes after meal consumption. A subgroup of 10 men was willing to participate in an additional duodenoscopy to sample duodenal biopsies. Additional inclusion criteria for this supplementary measurement were willingness to undergo duodenoscopy, for which also informed consent was obtained. Five hours after meal intake, duodenal biopsies were taken at the Department of Endoscopy. During duodenoscopy, no sedatives were given. Four duodenal mucosal tissue samples, just proximal of the ampulla of Vater, were taken using standard biopsy forceps. The diameter of the biopsies varied between 2.0 mm and 2.2 mm. After sampling, biopsies were immediately frozen

in liquid nitrogen, stored at -80°C and at the end of the study analyzed for gene expression profiles.

Blood sampling

Fasting blood was sampled in serum, EDTA- and NaF-vacutainer tubes from a forearm vein by the same person in the same room, and generally at the same time of the day. During the postprandial test, serum and NaF-vacutainer tubes were sampled at each time point. Furthermore, at T0, T60, T120 and T240, blood was sampled in EDTA-vacutainer tubes. Directly after sampling, the EDTA- and NaF-tubes were put on ice and centrifuged at $1300 \times g$ for 15 min at 4°C within 60 min to obtain plasma. Serum tubes were allowed to clot for 1 hour at 20°C , and then centrifuged at $1300 \times g$ for 15 min at 20°C to obtain serum. Serum and plasma aliquots were stored at -80°C until analyses. At the end of the study, samples from one subject were analyzed within the same analytical run.

Analysis

In all fasting serum samples, concentrations of total cholesterol (CHOD-PAP method; Roche Diagnostics System, Mannheim, Germany), HDL-C (precipitation method; Roche Diagnostics System, Mannheim, Germany), TAG (Trigl; Roche, Mannheim, Germany), insulin (human insulin-specific radioimmunoassay (RIA) kit, Linco Research, Missouri, USA), apoA-I, apolipoprotein B100 (apoB100) (Horiba ABX, Montpellier Cedex, France) and hsCRP (Horiba ABX, Montpellier, France) were measured. In all fasting NaF plasma samples, glucose (Roche Diagnostic Systems, Woerden, the Netherlands) and free fatty acid (FFA) concentrations were measured (Wako Biochemicals, Richmond, USA). Theobromine, caffeine and paraxanthine concentrations were measured in fasting serum samples of day 28, as described.¹⁷ Liver and kidney function parameters (creatinin, aspartate aminotransferase (ASAT), alanine aminotransferase (ALAT), total bilirubin, and gamma-glutamyltransferase (gamma-GT)) were measured in fasting serum samples from day 28 (Beckman Coulter Synchron LX20 PRO Clinical System, Beckman Coulter Inc., Fullerton, CA, USA).

Fasting LDL-C was calculated using the Friedewald formula.¹⁸ As this formula is not accurate when fasting serum TAG concentrations exceeds 4.52 mmol/L , LDL-C could not be calculated for 3 subjects. The homeostasis model assessment for insulin resistance (HOMA-IR) and the quantitative insulin sensitivity check index (QUICKI) were calculated to estimate the degree of insulin resistance.^{19, 20}

In all postprandial serum samples HDL-C, TAG, apoA-I and insulin concentrations and in all postprandial NaF-samples glucose and FFA concentrations were measured. Serum apolipoprotein B48 (apoB48) concentrations (Shibayagi Gunma, Japan) were measured at T0, T30, T60, T90, T120 and T240.

Microarray processing and data analysis

Total RNA was extracted from a frozen mucosal duodenal sample using TRIzol reagent (Invitrogen, Breda, the Netherlands) with purification on columns using Qiagen RNeasy Micro Kit (Qiagen, Venlo, the Netherlands). Total RNA (100 ng) was labeled by Whole Transcript Sense Target Assay and hybridized to human whole-genome Affymetrix Gene 1.1 ST arrays targeting 19697 unique genes (Affymetrix, Santa Clara, CA). Microarray analyses were performed as described.²¹ In short, microarrays were normalized with the robust multichip average method and probes were annotated as described.^{22,23} This gene set was filtered on an expression of >20 on at least 5 arrays and measured with ≥ 5 probes. The filtered data set consisted of 12294 genes. Individual genes were defined as changed when comparison of the normalized signal intensities showed a $p \leq 0.05$ in a 2-tailed paired intensity-based moderated t-statistics and a fold change of >1.2 or <-1.2.²⁴ Further functional data analysis was performed on the filtered dataset with ingenuity pathway analysis (IPA), upstream regulators and Gene Set Enrichment Analysis (GSEA).²⁵ Pathways were selected on $-\log p$ -values of <1.3, which indicates a significant change of $p < 0.05$ in that specific pathway. In the upstream regulator analysis, significant linked gene sets were selected using a p-value of <0.05 for gene expression and a p-value of overlap of <0.05. A z-score above 1.5 indicates activation, whereas a z-score below -1.5 indicates inhibition of this upstream regulator. In the GSEA, gene sets were selected on a False Discovery Rate (FDR) q-value of <0.2 and were ranked on the Normalized Enrichment Score (NES).

Statistical analysis

If available, fasting concentrations of days 25 and 28 were averaged. Parameters were checked for normality using the Shapiro-Wilk test. Fasting parameters were tested for carryover effect, which were absent.²⁶ Effects of theobromine consumption on fasting parameters, that were normally distributed, were evaluated using the mixed models procedure with subject as random factor, and period and treatment as fixed factors, and reported as estimated marginal means \pm SDs. Fasting TAG concentrations, which were not normally distributed, were log transformed and reported as geometric means with 95% CI. Differences in hsCRP concentrations and liver and kidney function parameters were not normally distributed, also not after log transformation, and were therefore evaluated by a Wilcoxon signed-rank test, and reported as medians with ranges. Since not all FFQ results were normally distributed, also not after log transformation, energy and nutrient intakes were evaluated by a Wilcoxon signed-rank test, and reported as medians with ranges. Relationships between changes in theobromine, caffeine and paraxanthine concentrations with those in lipid and lipoproteins were evaluated with the Pearson's correlation coefficient. Spearman's rank correlation coefficients were calculated for changes in hsCRP

and changes in theobromine, caffeine, paraxanthine, glucose, lipid and lipoprotein concentrations.

Postprandial responses were analyzed by linear mixed models with subject as between subject variable, treatment and time as fixed factors and a treatment*time interaction. If this interaction term did not reach statistical significance, it was omitted from the model. If the factor time was significant, time points were compared to baseline concentrations, using Bonferroni's corrections for multiple comparisons. For TAG, apoB48, FFA, glucose and insulin, the incremental area under the curves (iAUC) or the decremental area under the curves (dAUC) were calculated using the trapezoidal rule.²⁷ Since only the iAUC for apoB48 was normally distributed, and log transformation did not result in normality for all parameters, the iAUCs, maximal increases and time to peak values are reported as medians with ranges, and effects of theobromine were tested using a Wilcoxon signed-rank test. The iAUCs were tested for carryover effect. None of the parameters showed significance.²⁶

Differences between subject characteristics of the total group (n = 21 men) and the subgroup (n = 10 men) in which duodenal biopsies were sampled, were tested with an independent t-test. Results were considered to be statistically significant if $p \leq 0.05$. All statistical analyses were performed using SPSS 20.0 for Mac (SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL, USA).

Results

Subject characteristics and compliance

A flow diagram of the participants throughout the study is presented in Figure 1. After screening, 48 subjects were eligible for participation and started the study. During the first intervention period, four participants discontinued participation. At that time, three subjects (2 men and 1 woman) received the theobromine drinks. One man withdrew, because of non-study related illness and the woman because she did not like the taste of the drinks. The other man was excluded in the second week of the study, because of non-compliance, i.e. he had consumed less than 80% of the drinks provided. Finally, one woman receiving the placebo drinks had to stop, because she was diagnosed with CVD by her cardiologist. This appointment was already planned before the start of the study without informing the project team. Baseline characteristics of the 44 participants who completed the study are shown in Table 2.

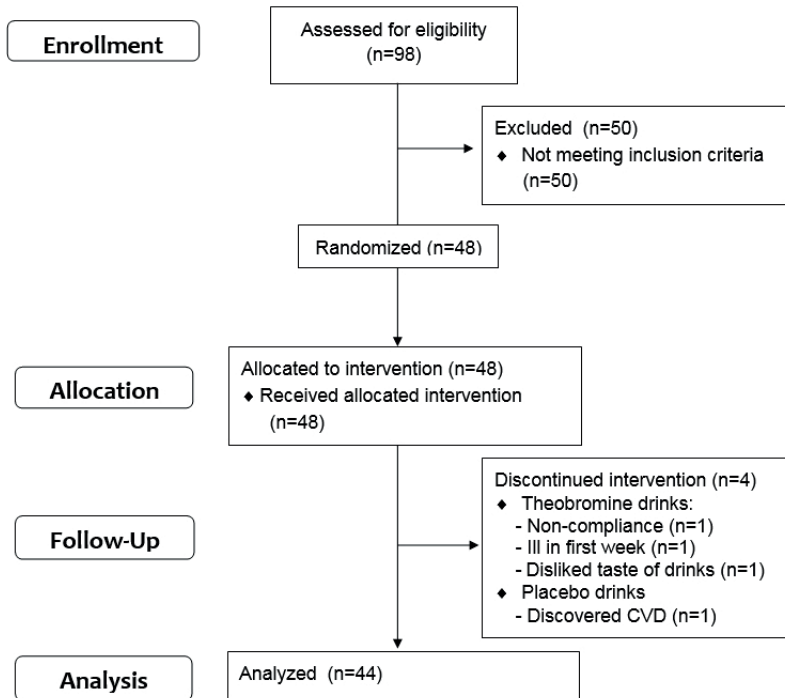


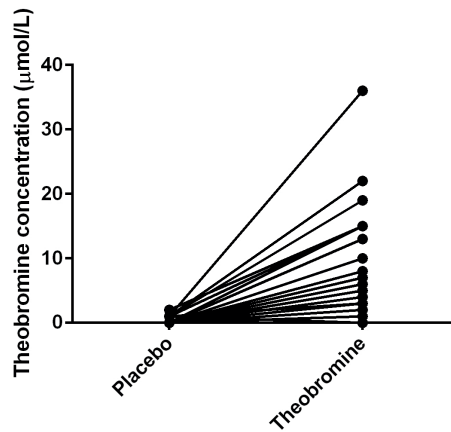
Figure 1 Flow chart of participant inclusion throughout the study

Based on the number of returned bottles, mean compliance was 99% (range: 89 - 100%) during both intervention periods. To further substantiate compliance, serum theobromine concentrations were measured. Fasting serum theobromine concentrations significantly increased after the theobromine period as compared with placebo period (placebo $0.6 \pm 0.6 \mu\text{mol/L}$ vs. theobromine $7.0 \pm 6.6 \mu\text{mol/L}$, $P < 0.001$) (Figure 2). Forty-three of the 44 participants had higher theobromine concentrations after the theobromine period than during the placebo period. Furthermore, also plasma caffeine and paraxanthine concentrations were significantly increased after theobromine consumption (caffeine: placebo, $5.4 \pm 5.1 \mu\text{mol/L}$ vs. theobromine, $6.9 \pm 6.0 \mu\text{mol/L}$, $P = 0.013$ and paraxanthine: placebo, $1.5 \pm 1.2 \mu\text{mol/L}$ vs. theobromine, $1.9 \pm 1.4 \mu\text{mol/L}$, $P = 0.022$). Changes in serum theobromine concentrations did not correlate with changes in serum caffeine and paraxanthine concentrations, but changes in serum caffeine concentrations correlated positively with changes in serum paraxanthine concentrations ($r = 0.740$, $P < 0.001$).

Table 2 Baseline characteristics of the participants who completed the study

	Mean \pm SD
Age (years)	60.3 \pm 5.5
BMI (kg/m ²)	29.2 \pm 3.0
Total cholesterol (mmol/L)	5.65 \pm 0.92
HDL-C (mmol/L)	1.22 \pm 0.18
Glucose (mmol/L)	5.56 \pm 0.63
SBP (mmHg)	134 \pm 15
DBP (mmHg)	86 \pm 9
Heart rate (bpm)	70 \pm 12

¹ Values are mean \pm SD. n = 44. bpm: beats per min, DBP: diastolic blood pressure, HDL-C: high density lipoprotein cholesterol, SBP: systolic blood pressure.

**Figure 2** Individual theobromine concentrations after 4-weeks of placebo or theobromine consumption (n = 44).

FFQ

Energy, protein, carbohydrate, fat, saturated fatty acids, monounsaturated fatty acids, polyunsaturated fatty acids, alcohol, cholesterol or fiber intakes between the 2 periods were comparable (Supplementary data, Table 2).

Fasting lipid, lipoprotein and glucose metabolism

Fasting serum LDL-C (-0.21 mmol/L; 95% CI: -0.35, -0.06; P = 0.006), apoB100 (-0.04 g/L; 95% CI: -0.07, -0.01; P = 0.022) and total cholesterol (-0.10 mmol/L; 95% CI: -0.28, -0.02; P = 0.029) concentrations were significantly reduced at the end of the theobromine period as compared with the placebo period. Fasting serum HDL-C tended to increase after theobromine consumption (0.03 mmol/L; 95% CI: 0.00, 0.06; P = 0.088), while apoA-I concentrations were comparable between the 2 periods (0.01

g/L; 95% CI: -0.02, 0.04; $P = 0.576$). As a consequence, the ratios of total cholesterol/HDL-C (-0.23; 95% CI: -0.39, -0.07; $P = 0.006$) and LDL-C/HDL-C (-0.29; 95% CI: -0.44, -0.15; $P < 0.001$) were significantly lower after theobromine consumption. Finally, fasting serum TAG, FFA, glucose, and insulin concentrations, as well as HOMA-IR, QUICKI, BMI, systolic blood pressure (SBP), diastolic blood pressure (DBP) and heart rate were not significantly changed after theobromine consumption (Table 3).

Table 3 Fasting lipids, (apo)lipoproteins, glucose, insulin, and metabolic risk markers after 4-weeks of theobromine consumption¹

	Placebo	Theobromine	Difference
LDL-C (mmol/L) ²	3.75 ± 0.91	3.54 ± 0.75	-0.21 ± 0.45*
ApoB100 (g/L)	1.24 ± 0.26	1.21 ± 0.24	-0.04 ± 0.13*
Total cholesterol (mmol/L)	5.71 ± 1.10	5.56 ± 1.01	-0.10 ± 4.44*
HDL-C (mmol/L)	1.09 ± 0.19	1.11 ± 0.21	0.03 ± 0.13
ApoA-I (g/L)	1.39 ± 0.16	1.40 ± 0.18	0.01 ± 0.13
Total cholesterol / HDL-C	5.41 ± 1.38	5.18 ± 1.36	-0.23 ± 0.53*
LDL-C / HDL-C	3.53 ± 1.01	3.24 ± 0.89	-0.29 ± 0.46*
TAG (mmol/L) ³	0.31 (0.47 - 0.57)	0.44 (0.52 - 0.62)	0.06 (-0.01 - 0.13)
FFA (μmol/L)	408 ± 147	385 ± 118	23 ± 126*
Glucose (mmol/L)	6.01 ± 0.62	6.02 ± 0.61	0.01 ± 0.27
Insulin (μU/mL)	15.78 ± 5.42	15.50 ± 6.54	-0.28 ± 3.45
HOMA-IR	2.09 ± 0.72	2.07 ± 0.86	-0.02 ± 0.46
QUICKI	0.31 ± 0.02	0.32 ± 0.02	0.00 ± 0.01
BMI (kg/m ²)	29.2 ± 3.0	29.2 ± 3.1	0.0 ± 0.40
SBP (mmHg)	134 ± 14	135 ± 14	0 ± 7
DBP (mmHg)	86 ± 9	86 ± 10	1 ± 7
Heart rate (bpm)	62 ± 9	63 ± 9	1 ± 7

¹ Values are estimated marginal means ± SD. $n = 44$. * Significantly different from placebo (linear mixed models): * $p < 0.05$. apoA-I: apolipoprotein A-I, apoB100: apolipoprotein B100, bpm: beats per min, DBP: diastolic blood pressure, FFA: free fatty acids, HDL-C: high density lipoprotein cholesterol, LDL-C: low density lipoprotein cholesterol, SBP: systolic blood pressure, TAG: triacylglycerol.

² $n = 41$ because of missing values

³ Values are geometric mean with 95% CI in parentheses

Postprandial lipid, lipoprotein and glucose metabolism

No significant treatment*time interactions were found during the postprandial period. However, time effects were significant for all parameters ($P < 0.001$; Figure 3). Theobromine intake had no effects on postprandial changes in HDL-C, apoA-I, TAG and apoB48, but did affect those of FFA, glucose and insulin (Figure 3, Table 5). After theobromine consumption, the decrease in postprandial FFA concentrations was less pronounced ($P = 0.002$), the iAUC was increased ($P = 0.003$) and the maximal FFA concentrations were increased ($P < 0.001$). Further, theobromine consumption increased the postprandial glucose response ($P = 0.001$) as well as the iAUC ($P =$

0.026). Postprandial insulin concentrations tended to increase after theobromine consumption ($P = 0.052$), while the iAUC was increased ($P = 0.011$). Furthermore, maximal postprandial insulin concentrations were increased ($P = 0.005$; Figure 3, Table 5).

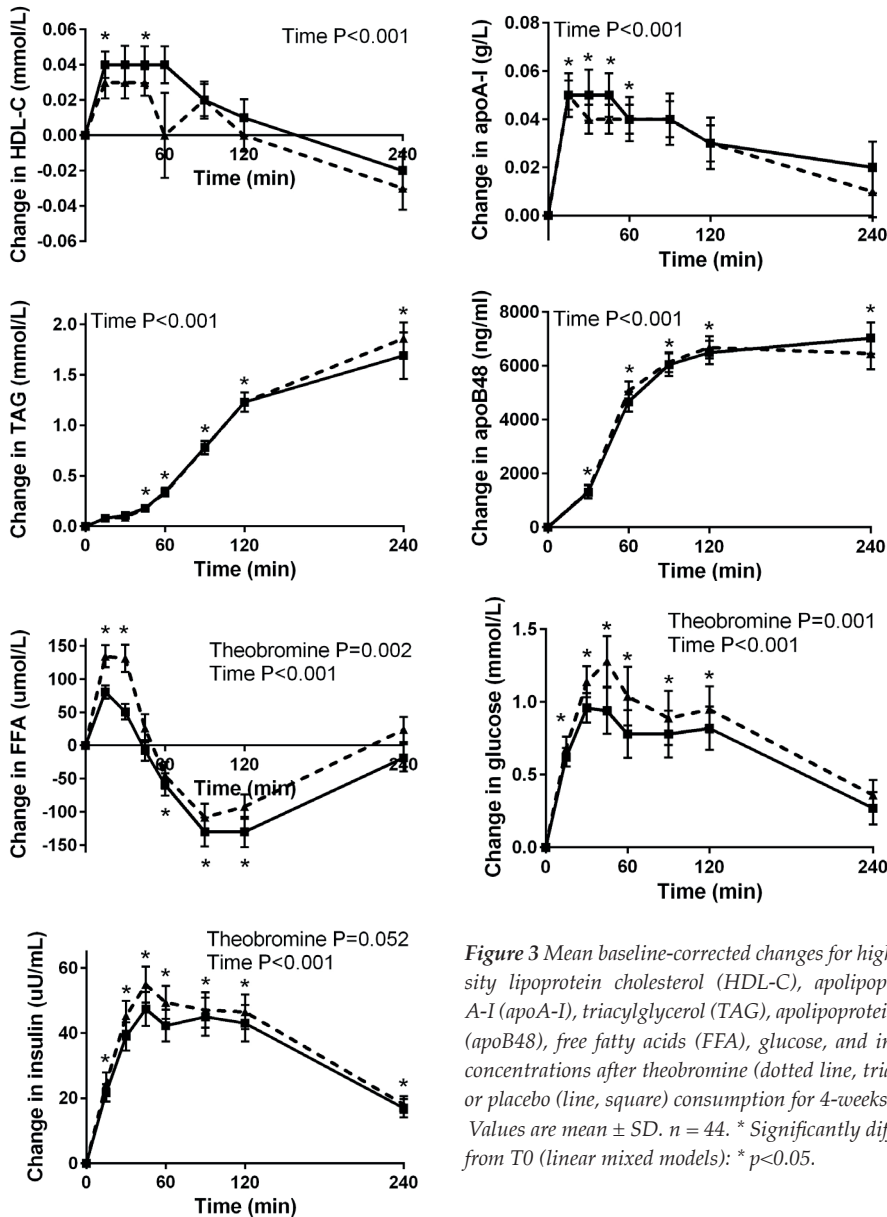


Figure 3 Mean baseline-corrected changes for high density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C), apolipoprotein A-I (apoA-I), triacylglycerol (TAG), apolipoprotein B48 (apoB48), free fatty acids (FFA), glucose, and insulin concentrations after theobromine (dotted line, triangle) or placebo (line, square) consumption for 4-weeks. Values are mean \pm SD. $n = 44$. * Significantly different from T0 (linear mixed models): * $p < 0.05$.

Table 5 iAUC, dAUC, maximal increase and time to peak or dip for triacylglycerol (TAG), apolipoprotein B48 (apoB48), free fatty acids (FFA), glucose and insulin after 4-weeks theobromine consumption¹

		iAUC/dAUC ²		Maximal peak in/decrease ³		Time to peak/dip (min)	
		Placebo	Theobromine	Placebo	Theobromine	Placebo	Theobromine
TAG	iAUC	249 (7 - 608)	219 (58 - 518)	1.9 (0.1 - 5.1)	1.8 (0.6 - 5.2)	240 (120 - 240)	240 (120 - 240)
ApoB48	iAUC	11.1 (2.7 - 23.0)	12.3 (1.4 - 24.1)	7.0 (2.2 - 18.4)	6.7 (1.4 - 16.4)	180 (60 - 240)	120 (60 - 240)
FFA	iAUC	3.3 (0.0 - 19.6)	6.9 (0.0 - 38.7) *	117 (0 - 279)	154 (0 - 534) *	23 (0 - 240)	30 (0 - 240)
FFA	dAUC	12.1 (92.7 - 0.1)	11.2 (60.9 - 0.0)	97 (618 - 0)	108 (349 - 0)	90 (60 - 240)	90 (45 - 240)
Glucose	iAUC	126 (3 - 689)	151 (6 - 726) *	1.4 (0.3 - 4.0)	1.5 (0.4 - 4.1)	45 (15 - 240)	45 (15 - 240)
Insulin	iAUC	7.1 (1.0 - 39.6)	7.3 (0.0 - 20.7) *	53.0 (14.8 - 247.5)	64.1 (0.0 - 192.7) *	60 (15 - 240)	60 (0 - 240)

¹ Values are medians with ranges. n = 44. * Significantly different from placebo (Wilcoxon signed-rank test): * p<0.05.

² TAG (mmol*min/L), apoB48 (ng*10⁵*min/mL), FFA (mol*10⁴*min/L), glucose (mmol*min/L) and insulin (U*10³*min/mL)

³ TAG (mmol/L), apoB48 (mg/mL), FFA (mol/L), glucose (mmol/L) and insulin (U/mL)

Hs-CRP and markers reflecting liver and kidney function

Theobromine had no effect on parameters related to liver and kidney function. In addition, values remained for all subjects within reference ranges during the entire study (Table 4). However, theobromine consumption increased plasma hsCRP concentration with 1.2 mg/L ($P = 0.017$, Table 4). As elevated hsCRP concentrations are associated with changes in fasting lipid, (apo)lipoprotein²⁸ and glucose concentrations,²⁹ correlations with changes in hsCRP were calculated. Only significant correlations with changes in TAG ($r = -0.332$, $P = 0.028$) and apoA-I ($r = -0.383$, $P = 0.010$) were found. Changes in hsCRP concentrations did not correlate with those in theobromine ($r = 0.041$, $P = 0.790$).

Table 4 Markers reflecting liver and kidney function and hsCRP after 4-weeks theobromine consumption¹

	Placebo	Theobromine	Reference values ² m / f	
Creatinine (μmol/L)	86 (60 – 112)	85 (58 – 104)	60-115	50-100
GammaGT (U/L)	27 (13-88)	25 (13 – 70)	<55	<38
ASAT (U/L)	28 (17 – 42)	27 (18 – 63)	<35	<31
ALAT (U/L)	24 (16 – 50)	24 (12 – 47)	<45	<34
Bilirubin (μmol/L)	8.7 (4.3 – 33.8)	8.1 (3.7 – 31.7)	<20	<20
hsCRP (mg/L)	1.7 (0.2 – 14.5)*	2.8 (0.1 – 5.0) *		

¹ Values are medians with ranges. $n = 44$. * Significantly different from placebo (Wilcoxon signed-rank test):

* $p < 0.05$. ALAT: alanine aminotransferase, ASAT: aspartate aminotransferase, gamma-GT: gamma-glutamyl-transferase, hsCRP: high sensitivity c-reactive protein.

² Reference values are specific for the clinical chemistry laboratory of the Academic Hospital Maastricht

Gene expression and pathway analysis

Baseline characteristics and responses to theobromine consumption of the men ($n = 10$), in which duodenal biopsies were taken, were comparable to those of the other men ($n = 21$). Only baseline glucose concentrations were significantly higher (6.07 ± 0.78 mmol/L vs. 5.34 ± 0.42 mmol/L) in the subgroup in which duodenal biopsies were taken (data not shown).

Theobromine significantly changed the expression of only 100 genes (Figure 4). None of these genes were related to lipid, cholesterol or glucose metabolism. IPA showed that 9 pathways were changed (Table 6), which were again not related to lipid, cholesterol or glucose metabolism. GSEA revealed that 3 gene sets were downregulated, whereas 364 gene sets were upregulated after theobromine consumption (Supplementary data, Table 3). Many of these gene sets were related to the cell cycle or the immune system. Also the 53 upstream regulators that were changed were not related to lipid, cholesterol or glucose metabolism (Supplementary data, Table 4).

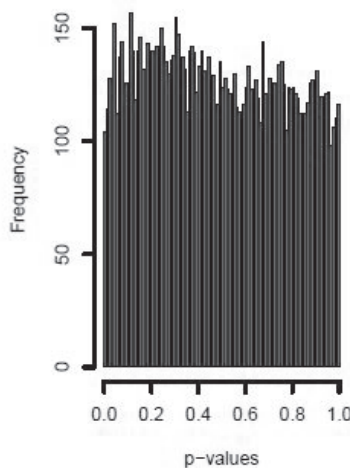


Figure 4 P-value distribution of the microarray analysis of duodenal biopsies after 4-weeks of theobromine consumption ($n = 10$)

Table 6 IPA results of the microarray analysis of duodenal biopsies after 4-weeks of theobromine consumption

Pathway	$-\log(p\text{-value})$	Ratio
Mitotic Roles of Polo-Like Kinase	1.30	0.06
Eicosanoid Signaling	1.34	0.06
CDP-diacylglycerol Biosynthesis I	1.36	0.13
Sulfate Activation for Sulfonation	1.38	0.50
Glycine Biosynthesis I	1.38	0.50
Glutamate Biosynthesis II	1.38	0.50
Glutamate Degradation X	1.38	0.50
Cell Cycle: G2/M DNA Damage checkpoint Regulation	1.72	0.08
p38 MAPK Signaling	1.93	0.06

¹ $n = 10$.

Discussion

This randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled human intervention study showed that a daily intake of 500 mg theobromine for 4-weeks decreased fasting serum total cholesterol, LDL-C, and apoB100 concentrations, tended to increase fasting serum HDL-C concentrations, and significantly increased those of hsCRP. During the postprandial phase, theobromine consumption increased both glucose and insulin responses, which suggests a lower insulin sensitivity. In addition, theobromine increased postprandial FFA concentrations, while TAG, HDL-C, apoA-I and apoB48 responses did not change. These findings suggest that it is highly unlikely that theobromine is the component in cocoa that explains the epidemiological findings suggesting that high dark chocolate consumption reduces CVD risk.

Theobromine has been reported to increase fasting serum HDL-C and apoA-I concentrations.¹² However, in the present study, fasting serum HDL-C concentrations only tended to increase, while apoA-I concentrations were unchanged. With 44 participants, the statistical power to detect a difference of 0.07 g/L in serum apoA-I concentrations, as reported by Neufingerl et al., was >95% ($\alpha = 0.05$), when a within-subject variability of 0.10 g/L was used. There are at least three explanations for these contradicting findings. First, Neufingerl et al. used 850 mg theobromine, while the intake in our study was 500 mg. Second, Neufingerl and colleagues added the theobromine to a milk-based drink, while we dissolved the theobromine in water.¹² It is possible that theobromine needs one or more components from milk to effectively increase serum apoA-I and HDL-C concentrations. Third, Neufingerl et al. studied healthy subjects, while we included overweight or obese participants with relatively low HDL-C concentrations. Further, in our study serum HDL-C concentrations tended to increase while apoA-I concentrations did not, which may suggest that HDL-C particle composition - and possibly HDL functionality - changed. In agreement with the study of Neufingerl et al. (2013), serum LDL-C and apoB100 concentrations also decreased.¹²

So far, no other study has examined the effects of theobromine on fasting or postprandial glucose metabolism. For cocoa, beneficial effects on fasting insulin concentrations and insulin resistance has been reported.³⁰ However, effects on postprandial glucose metabolism are inconsistent. One study found increased postprandial insulin responses, but no differences in those of glucose after acute cocoa consumption,⁹ while another study reported lower glucose and insulin responses after dark chocolate consumption for 15 days.¹⁰ In our study, theobromine unfavorably affected postprandial glucose and insulin responses. We can only speculate about the mechanism underlying these responses. It has been reported that theobromine inhibits cyclic adenosinemonophosphate (cAMP)-phosphodiesterase,^{31,32} which increases

cellular cAMP levels, leading to a net increase in hepatic glucose production.³³ This may result in higher plasma glucose concentrations and consequent higher insulin responses. In addition, cAMP amplifies the exocytosis of insulin granules in the pancreas,³⁴ which may also have contributed to the observed higher circulating postprandial insulin concentrations. Another mechanism could relate to the hepatic metabolism of theobromine, where cytochrome P450 2E1 (CYP2E1) and cytochrome P450 1A2 (CYP1A2) are involved.³⁵ It is known that the activity of CYP2E1 can be upregulated by its own substrates.³⁶ Therefore, higher theobromine intakes may increase CYP2E1 activity, which causes oxidative stress, leading to hepatic insulin resistance.³⁷ In fact, CYP2E1 knock out mice are protected against insulin resistance, obesity and hyperlipidemia.³⁸ Finally, hsCRP concentrations increased after theobromine consumption, which is also associated with insulin resistance.³⁹ hsCRP is an acute phase protein, which can be produced in the liver in response to factors (e.g. interleukin 6 (IL-6)) released by adipocytes and macrophages.⁴⁰ Whether this pathway was upregulated by theobromine intake warrants further study.

Theobromine had no effects on postprandial lipid and lipoprotein metabolism. FFA concentrations normally decrease following meal consumption.^{41,42} However, we found here that in both intervention periods, FFA concentrations slightly increased during the first 45 min after meal consumption preceding the expected decrease. This increase was more pronounced and the decreases less pronounced after theobromine consumption, for which we have no explanation.

Microarray analysis showed that only few genes in duodenal biopsies were differentially expressed and did not suggest regulation of pathways, gene sets or upstream regulators related to lipid or glucose metabolism after 4-weeks of theobromine consumption. We therefore conclude that theobromine does not change duodenal gene expression of genes related to lipid and glucose metabolism. The changes observed in this study are thus caused in other organs.

Compliance was excellent as evidenced by the increased serum theobromine concentrations. Furthermore, also the concentrations of serum caffeine and paraxanthine, a metabolite of caffeine, increased after theobromine consumption. The hepatic enzymes - CYP1A2 and CYP2E1 - that metabolize theobromine also function in caffeine metabolism.⁴¹ Therefore, it is possible that these enzymes are occupied by theobromine and have a limited capacity to metabolize caffeine, leading to higher circulating caffeine concentrations. In the liver, caffeine is mainly metabolized into paraxanthine by CYP1A2.⁴² Theoretically, higher caffeine concentrations may therefore also lead to higher paraxanthine concentrations. Consequently, it is also possible that the effects on lipid and glucose metabolism observed in this study are caused by the increases in caffeine and/or paraxanthine concentrations and not only by the elevation of theobromine.

This study has several limitations. First, we studied a relatively homogenous group in terms of ethnicity, age, BMI, and HDL-C concentrations and it remains to be determined to what extent these findings can be extrapolated to other population groups. Furthermore, participants consumed the theobromine at breakfast and the fasting blood samples were taken 24 hours later. Peak plasma concentrations of theobromine are usually seen 3 hours after theobromine consumption and have returned to baseline 24 hours after intake.⁴³ Therefore, it can be speculated that effects of theobromine on fasting metabolism have already disappeared 24 hours after intake. However, as also no effects on postprandial lipids were observed, this speculation is not very likely.

In conclusion, it is not likely that the potential beneficial effects of cocoa on CVD can be ascribed to theobromine. Although theobromine improves serum LDL-C concentrations, it did not change fasting HDL-C, apoA-I, or postprandial lipid concentrations and duodenal gene expression, and unfavorably affected postprandial glucose and insulin responses.

Supplementary data

Table 1 Composition of the test drinks (20mL)

	Theobromine drink	Placebo drink
Theobromine (mg)	500	-
Microcrystalline cellulose (mg)	-	500
Methyl cellulose (mg)	150	150
Sucralose (mg)	10	10
Sodium benzoate (mg)	100	100
Anise 0.1% (mg)	20	20
Water	Till 20 g	Till 20 g

Table 2 Habitual dietary intake during the study¹

	Placebo	Theobromine
Energy (kcal/day)	2315 (1014 - 3673)	2312 (887 - 3571)
Protein (E%)	15.9 (10.2 - 23.9)	15.2 (11.2 - 21.6)
Carbohydrates (E%)	42.7 (33.6 - 56.9)	42.1 (34.0 - 54.6)
Total fat (E%)	37.4 (23.0 - 47.8)	37.3 (25.7 - 48.4)
Saturated fatty acids (E%)	12.1 (6.6 - 17.2)	12.2 (6.2 - 15.7)
Monounsaturated fatty acids (E%)	12.8 (8.4 - 23.1)	12.9 (9.1 - 20.5)
Polyunsaturated fatty acids (E%)	7.9 (4.4 - 11.7)	7.9 (3.7 - 12.9)
Alcohol (E%)	1.4 (0.0 - 13.3)	1.3 (0.0 - 10.0)
Cholesterol (mg/day)	240 (89 - 469)	228 (97 - 429)
Fiber (g/day)	27.5 (16.4 - 48.0)	26.2 (14.0 - 44.2)

¹ Values are medians with ranges. $n = 44$.

Table 3 Results of the GSEA, including all upregulated gene sets and the top 50 of the downregulated gene sets, of the duodenal biopsies after 4-week of theobromine consumption¹

Gene Set	NES	FDR-q value
KEGG_MINERAL.ABSORPTION	2.01	0.12
WP1871.NEUROTRANSMITTER.RELEASE.CYCLE	1.99	0.076
SYNTHESIS.OF.LEUKOTRIENES.LT.AND.EOXINS.EX.	1.93	0.105
CHROMOSOME.MAINTENANCE	-2.93	<0.001
WP2652.MITOTIC.PROMETAPHASE	-2.90	<0.001
MITOTIC.PROMETAPHASE	-2.87	<0.001
MITOTIC.M.M.G1.PHASES	-2.83	<0.001
RESOLUTION.OF.SISTER.CHROMATID.COHESSION	-2.80	<0.001
CELL.CYCLE.MITOTIC	-2.77	<0.001
M.PHASE	-2.75	<0.001
TELOMERE.MAINTENANCE	-2.73	<0.001
MITOTIC.ANAPHASE	-2.67	<0.001
WP2446.RB.IN.CANCER	-2.67	<0.001
MITOTIC.METAPHASE.AND.ANAPHASE	-2.65	<0.001
SEPARATION.OF.SISTER.CHROMATIDS	-2.65	<0.001
NUCLEOSOME.ASSEMBLY	-2.62	<0.001
WP2757.MITOTIC.METAPHASE.AND.ANAPHASE	-2.59	<0.001
DEPOSITION.OF.NEW.CENPA.CONTAINING.NUCLEOSOMES. AT.THE.CENTROMERE	-2.59	<0.001
WP466.DNA.REPLICATION	-2.57	<0.001
WP1874.NUCLEOSOME.ASSEMBLY	-2.55	<0.001
WP1928.TELOMERE.MAINTENANCE	-2.55	<0.001
KEGG_DNA.REPLICATION	-2.50	<0.001
KEGG_SYSTEMIC.LUPUS.ERYTHEMATOSUS	-2.44	<0.001
MITOTIC.PROPHASE	-2.44	<0.001
MEIOSIS	-2.38	<0.001
WP1925.SYNTHESIS.OF.DNA	-2.38	<0.001
EXTENSION.OF.TELOMERES	-2.38	<0.001
WP1775.CELL.CYCLE.CHECKPOINTS	-2.37	<0.001
KEGG_CELL.CYCLE	-2.37	<0.001
CONDENSATION.OF.PROPHASE.CHROMOSOMES	-2.37	<0.001
MITOTIC.G1.G1.S.PHASES	-2.35	<0.001
DNA.STRAND.ELONGATION	-2.34	<0.001
DNA.REPLICATION	-2.34	<0.001
DNA.REPLICATION.PRE.INITIATION	-2.34	<0.001
WP2739.AMYLOIDS	-2.34	<0.001
CELL.CYCLE.CHECKPOINTS	-2.34	<0.001
ACTIVATION.OF.THE.PRE.REPLICATIVE.COMPLEX	-2.33	<0.001
WP1858.MITOTIC.G1.G1.S.PHASES	-2.32	<0.001
DNA.METHYLATION	-2.32	<0.001
G1.S.TRANSITION	-2.31	<0.001
WP179.CELL.CYCLE	-2.31	<0.001
MEIOTIC.RECOMBINATION	-2.30	<0.001

Table 3 Results of the GSEA, including all upregulated gene sets and the top 50 of the downregulated gene sets, of the duodenal biopsies after 4-week of theobromine consumption¹ (continued)

Gene Set	NES	FDR-q value
MEIOTIC.SYNAPSIS	-2.29	<0.001
WP2785.M.G1.TRANSITION	-2.28	<0.001
WP2772.S.PHASE	-2.27	<0.001
M.G1.TRANSITION	-2.26	<0.001
WP1782.APC.C.MEDIATED.DEGRADATION.OF.CELL.CYCLE. PROTEINS	-2.26	<0.001
DNA.DAMAGE.TELOMERE.STRESS.INDUCED.SENESCENCE	-2.26	<0.001
WP619.TYPE.II.INTERFERON.SIGNALING.IFNG.	-2.26	<0.001
PACKAGING.OF.TELOMERE.ENDS	-2.25	<0.001
G2.M.CHECKPOINTS	-2.24	<0.001
PRC2.METHYLATES.HISTONES.AND.DNA	-2.24	<0.001
APC.C.CDC20.MEDIATED.DEGRADATION.OF.MITOTIC. PROTEINS	-2.24	<0.001

¹ *n* = 10.**Table 4** Results of the upstream regulator analysis of duodenal biopsies after 4-week of theobromine consumption¹

Upstream Regulator	Activation z-score	p-value of overlap
CSF2	-4.21	<0.001
ESR1	-4.01	<0.001
PTGER2	-4.00	<0.001
HGF	-3.47	<0.001
Vegf	-3.46	<0.001
TAL1	-3.43	<0.001
RABL6	-3.32	<0.001
TBX2	-3.30	<0.001
FOXM1	-2.90	<0.001
CCND1	-2.54	<0.001
ERBB2	-2.43	<0.001
MYC	-2.30	0.030
TSC2	-2.24	0.042
estrogen	-2.20	0.024
E2F1	-2.19	<0.001
E2F3	-2.13	<0.001
beta-estradiol	-2.05	0.004
S100A6	-2.00	0.002
SMOC2	-2.00	<0.001
EP400	-1.98	0.008
RARA	-1.89	<0.001
E2f	-1.56	<0.001
4-hydroxytamoxifen	1.50	0.024
valproic acid	1.67	0.016
COL18A1	1.67	0.008

Table 4 Results of the upstream regulator analysis of duodenal biopsies after 4-week of theobromine consumption¹ (continued)

Upstream Regulator	Activation z-score	p-value of overlap
KDM5B	1.88	<0.001
SPARC	1.89	0.006
miR-145-5p	1.95	0.019
RBL1	1.96	<0.001
Rb	1.98	0.003
PPRC1	2.00	0.012
carbonyl cyanide m-chlorophenyl hydrazone	2.00	0.019
PAX6	2.00	0.023
BMS-690514	2.00	0.039
PGR	2.05	0.020
tretinoin	2.10	0.006
doxorubicin	2.11	0.008
bee venom	2.24	0.013
fluocinolone acetonide	2.24	0.003
RBL2	2.24	<0.001
RB1	2.27	0.001
LY294002	2.28	0.005
triamcinolone acetonide	2.38	0.024
CDKN1A	2.41	<0.001
BNIP3L	2.45	<0.001
TCF3	2.53	<0.001
mir-21	3.05	0.013
Irgm1	3.15	<0.001
CDKN2A	3.55	0.001
TP53	3.80	<0.001
let-7	3.92	<0.001
calcitriol	3.94	<0.001
NUPR1	4.35	<0.001

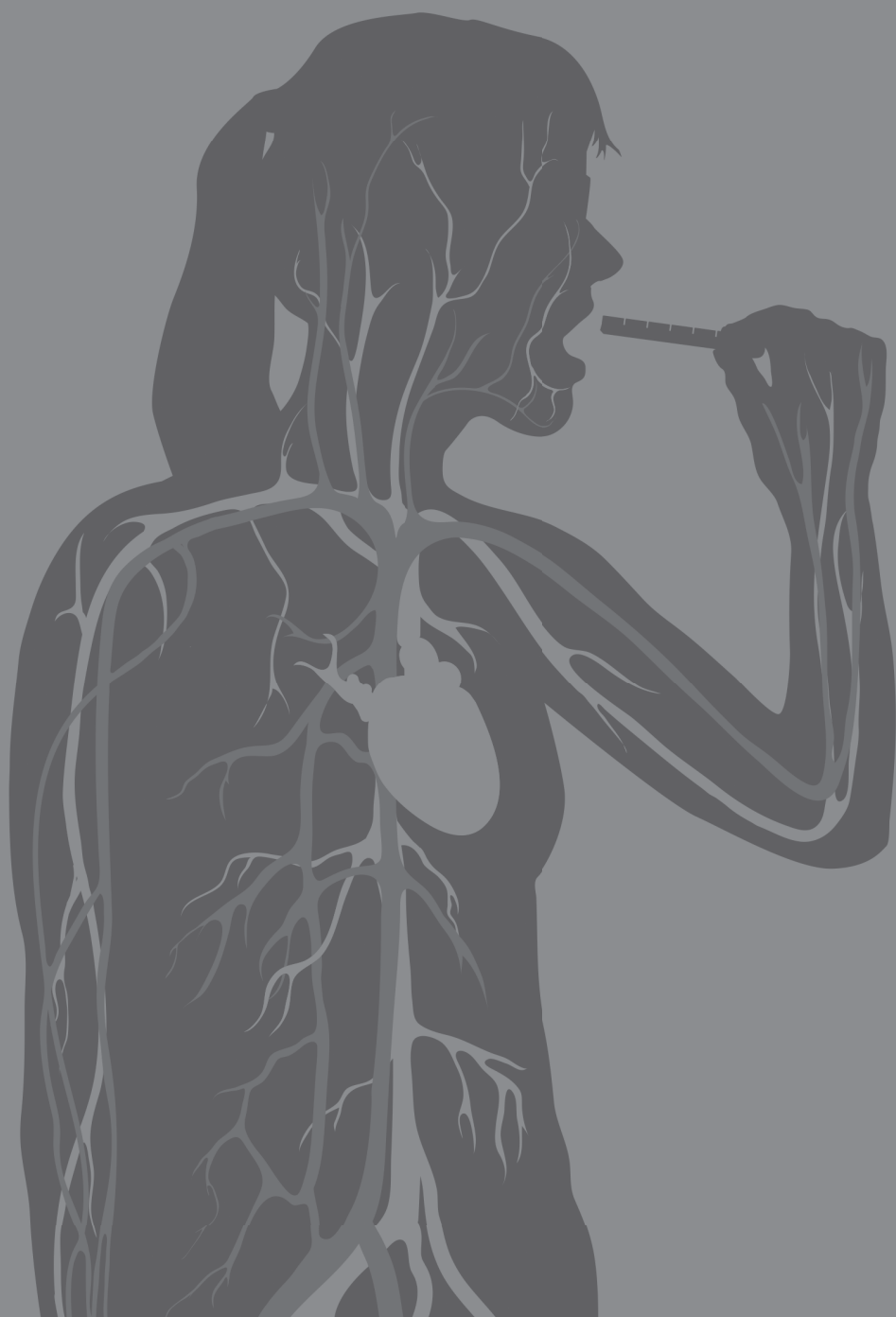
¹ *n* = 10.

References

1. Buitrago-Lopez A, Sanderson J, Johnson L, Warnakula S, Wood A, Di Angelantonio E, Franco OH. Chocolate consumption and cardiometabolic disorders: systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ*. 2011;343:d4488.
2. Jia L, Liu X, Bai YY, Li SH, Sun K, He C, Hui R. Short-term effect of cocoa product consumption on lipid profile: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2010;92:218-25.
3. Tokede OA, Gaziano JM, Djousse L. Effects of cocoa products / dark chocolate on serum lipids: a meta-analysis. *Eur J Clin. Nutr* 2011;65:879-86.
4. Davison K, Howe PR. Potential implications of dose and diet for the effects of cocoa flavanols on cardiometabolic function. *J Agric Food Chem*. 2015;63:9942-7.
5. Grassi D, Desideri G, Necozione S, Lippi C, Casale R, Properzi G, Blumberg JB, Ferri C. Blood pressure is reduced and insulin sensitivity increased in glucose-intolerant, hypertensive subjects after 15 days of consuming high-polyphenol dark chocolate. *J Nutr*. 2008;138:1671-6.
6. Taubert D, Roesen R, Lehmann C, Jung N, Schomig E. Effects of low habitual cocoa intake on blood pressure and bioactive nitric oxide: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*. 2007;298:49-60.
7. Avogaro A. Postprandial glucose: marker or risk factor? *Diabetes Care*. 2011;34:2333-5.
8. Cohn JS. Are we ready for a prospective study to investigate the role of chylomicrons in cardiovascular disease? *Atheroscler Suppl*. 2008;9:15-8.
9. Basu A, Betts NM, Leyva MJ, Fu D, Aston CE, Lyons TJ. Acute cocoa supplementation increases postprandial HDL cholesterol and insulin in obese adults with type 2 diabetes after consumption of a high-fat breakfast. *J Nutr*. 2015;145:2325-32.
10. Grassi D, Lippi C, Necozione S, Desideri G, Ferri C. Short-term administration of dark chocolate is followed by a significant increase in insulin sensitivity and a decrease in blood pressure in healthy persons. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2005;81:611-4.
11. Kelly CJ. Effects of theobromine should be considered in future studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2005;82:486-7.
12. Neufingerl N, Zebregs YE, Schuring EA, Trautwein EA. Effect of cocoa and theobromine consumption on serum HDL-cholesterol concentrations: a randomized controlled trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2013;97:1201-9.
13. Luc G, Bard JM, Ferrieres J, Evans A, Amouyel P, Arveiler D, Fruchart JC, Ducimetiere P. Value of HDL cholesterol, apolipoprotein A-I, lipoprotein A-I, and lipoprotein A-I/A-II in prediction of coronary heart disease: the PRIME Study. Prospective Epidemiological Study of Myocardial Infarction. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. 2002;22:1155-61.
14. Andersson H, Hallström H, Kihlman BA. Intake of caffeine and other methylxanthines during pregnancy and risk for adverse effects in pregnant women and their fetuses. *TemaNord*. 2004;564: 387.
15. Bos MB, JHM de Vries, Wolffenbuttel BHR, Verhagen H, Hillege JL, Feskens EJM. De prevalentie van het metabool syndroom in Nederland: verhoogd risico op hart- en vaatziekten en diabetes mellitus type 2 bij een kwart van de personen jonger dan 60 jaar. *Ned Tijdschr Geneeskd*. 2007;151:2382-8.
16. Lelo A, Miners JO, Robson R, Birkett DJ. Assessment of caffeine exposure: caffeine content of beverages, caffeine intake, and plasma concentrations of methylxanthines. *Clin Pharmacol Ther*. 1986;39:54-9.

17. Ptolemy AS, Tzioumis E, Thomke A, Rifai S, Kellogg M. Quantification of theobromine and caffeine in saliva, plasma and urine via liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry: a single analytical protocol applicable to cocoa intervention studies. *J Chromatogr B Biomed Sci Appl.* 2010;878:409-16.
18. Friedewald WT, Levy RI, Fredrickson DS. Estimation of the concentration of low-density lipoprotein cholesterol in plasma, without use of the preparative ultracentrifuge. *Clin Chem.* 1972;18:499-502.
19. Levy JC, Matthews DR, Hermans MP. Correct homeostasis model assessment (HOMA) evaluation uses the computer program. *Diabetes Care.* 1998;21:2191-2.
20. Katz A, Nambi SS, Mather K, Baron AD, Follmann DA, Sullivan G, Quon MJ. Quantitative insulin sensitivity check index: a simple, accurate method for assessing insulin sensitivity in humans. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2000;85:2402-10.
21. Lin K, Kools H, de Groot PJ, Gavai AK, Basnet RK, Cheng F, Wu J, Wang X, Lommen A, Hooiveld GJ, et al. MADMAX - Management and analysis database for multiple -omics experiments. *J Integr Bioinform.* 2011;8:160.
22. Bolstad BM, Irizarry RA, Astrand M, Speed TP. A comparison of normalization methods for high density oligonucleotide array data based on variance and bias. *Bioinformatics.* 2003;19:185-93.
23. Dai MH, Wang PL, Boyd AD, Kostov G, Athey B, Jones EG, Bunney WE, Myers RM, Speed TP, Akil H, et al. Evolving gene/transcript definitions significantly alter the interpretation of GeneChip data. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 2005;33.
24. Sartor MA, Tomlinson CR, Wesselkamper SC, Sivaganesan S, Leikauf GD, Medvedovic M. Intensity-based hierarchical Bayes method improves testing for differentially expressed genes in microarray experiments. *BMC bioinformatics.* 2006;7:538.
25. Subramanian A, Tamayo P, Mootha VK, Mukherjee S, Ebert BL, Gillette MA, Paulovich A, Pomeroy SL, Golub TR, Lander ES, et al. Gene set enrichment analysis: a knowledge-based approach for interpreting genome-wide expression profiles. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 2005;102:15545-50.
26. Pocock SJ. *Clinical Trials: A Practical Approach*: Wiley, 1983.
27. Matthews JN, Altman DG, Campbell MJ, Royston P. Analysis of serial measurements in medical research. *BMJ.* 1990;300:230-5.
28. Klisic AN, Vasiljevic ND, Simic TP, Djukic TI, Maksimovic MZ, Matic MG. Association between C-reactive protein, anthropometric and lipid parameters among healthy normal weight and overweight postmenopausal women in Montenegro. *Lab Med.* 2014;45:12-6.
29. Aronson D, Bartha P, Zinder O, Kerner A, Shitman E, Markiewicz W, Brook GJ, Levy Y. Association between fasting glucose and C-reactive protein in middle-aged subjects. *Diabet Med.* 2004;21:39-44.
30. Hooper L, Kay C, Abdelhamid A, Kroon PA, Cohn JS, Rimm EB, Cassidy A. Effects of chocolate, cocoa, and flavan-3-ols on cardiovascular health: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized trials. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2012;95:740-51.
31. Sugimoto N, Miwa S, Hitomi Y, Nakamura H, Tsuchiya H, Yachie A. Theobromine, the primary methylxanthine found in *Theobroma cacao*, prevents malignant glioblastoma proliferation by negatively regulating phosphodiesterase-4, extracellular signal-regulated kinase, Akt/mammalian target of rapamycin kinase, and nuclear factor-kappa B. *Nutr and Cancer.* 2014;66:419-23.

32. Rasouli M, Zahraie M. Suppression of VLDL associated triacylglycerol secretion by both alpha- and beta-adrenoceptor agonists in isolated rat hepatocytes. *Eur J Pharmacol.* 2006;545:109-14.
33. da Rocha AF, Liboni TF, Kurauti MA, de Souza CO, Miksza DR, Moreira CC, Borba-Murad GR, Bazotte RB, de Souza HM. Tumor necrosis factor alpha abolished the suppressive effect of insulin on hepatic glucose production and glycogenolysis stimulated by cAMP. *Pharmacol Rep.* 2014;66:380-5.
34. Tengholm A. Cyclic AMP dynamics in the pancreatic beta-cell. *Ups J Med Sci* 2012;117:355-69.
35. Gates S, Miners JO. Cytochrome P450 isoform selectivity in human hepatic theobromine metabolism. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 1999;47:299-305.
36. Cederbaum AI. Methodology to assay CYP2E1 mixed function oxidase catalytic activity and its induction. *Redox Biol.* 2014;2C:1048-54.
37. Armoni M, Harel C, Ramdas M, Karnieli E. CYP2E1 impairs GLUT4 gene expression and function: NRF2 as a possible mediator. *Horm Metab Res.* 2014;46:477-83.
38. Zong H, Armoni M, Harel C, Karnieli E, Pessin JE. Cytochrome P-450 CYP2E1 knockout mice are protected against high-fat diet-induced obesity and insulin resistance. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab.* 2012;302:E532-9.
39. Greenfield JR, Campbell LV. Relationship between inflammation, insulin resistance and type 2 diabetes: 'cause or effect'? *Curr Diabetes Rev.* 2006;2:195-211.
40. Castell JV, Gomezlechón MJ, David M, Fabra R, Trullenque R, Heinrich PC. Acute-Phase Response of Human Hepatocytes - Regulation of Acute-Phase Protein-Synthesis by Interleukin-6. *Hepatology* 1990;12:1179-86.
41. Heilbronn LK, Gregersen S, Shirkhedkar D, Hu D, Campbell LV. Impaired fat oxidation after a single high-fat meal in insulin-sensitive nondiabetic individuals with a family history of type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes.* 2007;56:2046-53.
42. Manning PJ, Sutherland WH, Hendry G, de Jong SA, McGrath M, Williams SM. Changes in circulating postprandial proinflammatory cytokine concentrations in diet-controlled type 2 diabetes and the effect of ingested fat. *Diabetes Care.* 2004;27:2509-11.
43. Rodopoulos N, Hojvall L, Norman A. Elimination of theobromine metabolites in healthy adults. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 1996;56(4):373-83.

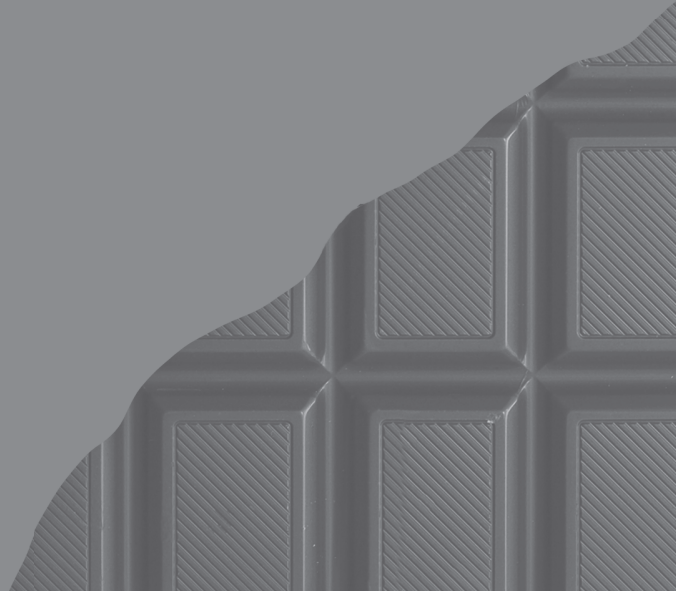


Chapter 6

Theobromine consumption does not improve fasting and postprandial vascular function in overweight subjects

Lotte Smolders, Ronald P. Mensink, Jogchum Plat

To be submitted



Abstract

Introduction Theobromine, a component of cocoa, may favorably affect conventional lipid-related cardiovascular risk markers, but effects on flow-mediated dilation (FMD) and other vascular function markers are not known.

Objective To evaluate the effects of 4-weeks theobromine consumption (500 mg/day) on fasting and postprandial vascular function markers.

Design In a randomized, double-blind crossover study, 44 apparently healthy overweight men and women with low HDL-C concentrations, consumed daily 500 mg theobromine or placebo for 4-weeks. After 4-weeks, FMD, peripheral arterial tonometry (PAT), augmentation index (AIx), pulse wave velocity (PWV), blood pressure (BP) and retinal microvasculature measurements were performed. These measurements were carried out under fasting conditions and 2.5-hours after a mixed meal challenge.

Results 4-weeks theobromine consumption did not change fasting vascular function markers, except for a decrease in central AIx (cAIx, -1.7 pp, $P = 0.037$) and a trend towards smaller venular calibers ($-2 \mu\text{m}$, $P = 0.074$). Meal consumption decreased FMD (0.89 pp, $P = 0.002$), reactive hyperemia index (RHI, -0.30, $P < 0.001$), peripheral systolic BP (SBP, -3 mmHg, $P \leq 0.001$), peripheral diastolic BP (DBP, -2 mmHg, $P \leq 0.001$), central SBP (-6 mmHg, $P \leq 0.001$) and central DBP (-2 mmHg, $P \leq 0.001$), but increased heart rate (HR, 2 bpm, $P < 0.001$). Theobromine did not modify these postprandial effects, but increased postprandially the brachial artery diameter (0.03 cm, $P = 0.015$), and decreased the cAIx corrected for a HR of 75 (cAIx75, -5.0 pp, $P = 0.004$) and peripheral AIx (pAIx, -6.3 pp, $P = 0.017$).

Conclusion Theobromine consumption did not improve fasting and postprandial endothelial function, but increased postprandial peripheral arterial diameters and decreased the AIx. These findings do not suggest that theobromine alone contributes to the proposed cardioprotective effects of cocoa. This trial was registered on clinicaltrials.gov under study number NCT02209025.

Introduction

Chocolate consumption is associated with a lower risk for cardiovascular diseases (CVD).¹ These effects are specifically evident for dark chocolate, which has been shown to improve serum lipid profiles,^{2,3} to reduce blood pressure,^{2,4} to increase insulin sensitivity, and to improve vascular endothelial function as measured with flow-mediated dilation (FMD).² The components from cocoa responsible for the potentially beneficial effects on FMD are unknown, but it can be argued that theobromine contributes to these effects. In fact, the acute consumption of low amounts of theobromine (111 mg) and caffeine (11 mg) together with cocoa flavanols increased the postprandial FMD.⁵ Furthermore, a 4-week study showed that theobromine consumption lowered fasting low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C) and apolipoprotein B (apoB) concentrations,^{6,7} and increased those of serum high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C) and apolipoprotein A-I (apoA-I). Recently, however, we could not confirm these latter findings.⁷ Moreover, we observed no effects of theobromine consumption on postprandial lipid responses, while postprandial free fatty acid, glucose and insulin responses were increased.⁷ It is known that both postprandial hyperlipidemia⁸ and hyperglycemia⁹ impair vascular function. Therefore, it is relevant to examine effects of theobromine, not only on fasting vascular function, but also on vascular resilience after a meal challenge.

FMD is a non-invasive vascular function marker to assess endothelial function and an accepted predictive biomarker for future CVD events.¹⁰ Another method to evaluate endothelial function is peripheral arterial tonometry (PAT), which measures the reactive hyperaemia index (RHI) of the small arteries and is negatively correlated with the presence of CVD risk factors.¹¹ Furthermore, several non-invasive markers exist to assess arterial stiffness such as carotid-femoral pulse wave velocity (PWVcf) and the augmentation index (AIx). PWVcf is associated with a higher frequency of stroke, CVD and total mortality,¹² while the AIx is associated with higher CVD risk.¹³ Finally, the microvasculature can be studied by evaluating the caliber of the blood vessels in the retina. Cross-sectional wider venules and narrower arterioles predict an increased risk of CVD events in women, but not in men.¹⁴

In agreement with effects on FMD,² dark chocolate consumption also improved RHI.¹⁵ However, effects on measures of arterial stiffness are conflicting. In one study, no effects were found on PWVcf,¹³ while in another study beneficial effects were found on AIx.^{16,17} Furthermore, Terai et al. showed no differences in arteriolar and venular width after short-term dark chocolate consumption.¹² So far, long-term effects of theobromine consumption on a wide panel of vascular function markers have never been studied. Therefore, we examined the effects of 4-weeks theobromine



consumption (500 mg/day) on FMD, RHI, pulse wave velocity (PWV), AIx, and retinal microvasculature in fasting conditions and after a meal challenge.

Material and methods

Study population

Details of this study have been published before.⁷ Briefly, 48 healthy overweight or slightly obese (BMI 25-35 kg/m²) men (45-70 years) and women (50-70 years) participated. During two screening visits, with an interval of ≥ 1 -week, blood pressure was measured in fourfold using an Omron M7 (Omron Healthcare Europe B.V., Hoofddorp, the Netherlands). The first measurement was discarded and the last three measurements were averaged. Furthermore, a fasting blood sample was taken for analysis of serum total cholesterol, HDL-C, and plasma glucose concentrations. Inclusion criteria were: fasting serum HDL-C concentrations below the 50th percentile of the Dutch population (<1.2 mmol/L for men and <1.5 mmol/L for women),¹⁸ fasting serum total cholesterol concentrations <8.0 mmol/L, fasting plasma glucose concentrations <7.0 mmol/L, and no use of lipid-lowering, anti-diabetic or anti-hypertensive medication or a medically prescribed diet. All participants gave their written informed consent before entering the study. This study was conducted according to the guidelines laid down in the Declaration of Helsinki. The study protocol was approved by the Medical Ethical Committee of the University Hospital Maastricht. The trial was registered at clinicaltrials.gov under study number NCT02209025.

Study design and product

This study with a randomized, double-blind, cross-over design consisted of 2 intervention periods of 4-weeks separated by a 4-week washout period. Starting 2-weeks before the first intervention period and during the entire study, participants were instructed by a research dietician to avoid cocoa-containing products, for which they received a detailed list with products. Since theobromine is a metabolite of caffeine, the consumption of caffeine-containing drinks was restricted to a maximum of 4 cups a day and volunteers were instructed not to change their intake throughout the study. Subjects consumed in random order a drink (20ml) enriched with theobromine (500mg/day) or placebo every day during breakfast (Supplementary data, Table 1). Theobromine was obtained from Fagron (Uitgeest, the Netherlands) and drinks were produced and provided by Pharmavize (Mariakerke, Belgium).

Test day and test meal

At the end of the 4-week intervention and placebo periods, subjects visited the University in fasting condition (no food or drinks, except water, 12-hours before the visit). To minimize effects of the previous meal, we provided all subjects with the same commercially available lasagne (638 kcal, 28.4 g protein, 44.0 g carbohydrates and 37.6 g fat) the evening before each of the two test days. Furthermore, subjects were asked to avoid alcohol consumptions and strenuous activities 48-hours before a visit.

In the morning, volunteers arrived at the Department by public transport or car, to standardize measurements as much as possible. Upon arrival and after a 10 min rest in supine position, vascular function measurements were performed in fasting conditions. Next, subjects were asked to consume a high-fat mixed meal (965 kcal, 17.9 g protein, 86.7 g carbohydrates, 60.6 g fat and 341 mg cholesterol) together with their experimental drink, within 10 min. For the next 2.5-hours following the meal, participants were not allowed to eat or drink anything except water. After 2.5-hours (T150), the same panel of vascular function measurements was performed in the same order, using the same protocols.

Vascular measurements

Investigators were blinded during the study and data analyses. All vascular measurements were performed in a quiet and temperature controlled (22°C) room. Peripheral systolic blood pressure (pSBP), peripheral diastolic blood pressure (pDBP), FMD, RHI, PWVcf, AIx and retinal vascular image measurements were determined as described before.¹⁹ Furthermore, carotid-radial PWV (PWVcr) was measured with the SphygmoCor, as described for the PWVcf.¹⁹ Central systolic blood pressure (cSBP) and central diastolic blood pressure (cDBP) values were obtained from the SphygmoCor measurements.

Statistical analysis

Before the start of the study, it was calculated that the statistical power to detect a true difference of at least 1.20 percent points (pp) in FMD between the experimental and control period was over 80% ($\alpha=0.05$), when 43 subjects successfully completed the study. For these calculations, a within-subject variability of 2.82 pp in FMD²⁰ was used. As the expected drop-out rate was 10%, the aim was to recruit 48 men and women.

All data is presented as mean \pm SD unless indicated otherwise. All parameters were checked for normal distributions with the Shapiro-Wilk test. Fasting measurements after 4-weeks of placebo or theobromine intervention were compared with the general mixed model procedure with subject as random factor, and treatment

and period as fixed factors. Differences in postprandial changes after 4-weeks of placebo or theobromine interventions were also evaluated with general mixed models with subject as random factor and treatment and meal as fixed factors and a treatment*meal interaction. If this treatment*meal interaction was not significant, it was omitted from the model. Results were considered statistically significant if $p \leq 0.05$. All statistical analyses were performed using SPSS 20.0 for Mac (SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL, USA).

Results

Study participants

After screening, 48 subjects were eligible for participation and started the study. During the first intervention period, 4 participants (1 male and 3 female) discontinued the study. Thus, 44 participants completed the study. The flow diagram and subject characteristic are presented as Supplementary data (Figure 1 and Table 2). RHI data was missing for three persons, due to technical problems. For 2 subjects (1 man, 1 woman), T0 values were missing and for 1 male participant, a T150 value was absent. For 4 persons CRAE and CRVE calibers were missing (1 man and 3 women) and for 2 persons (1 man and 1 woman) the T150 values were missing, because of a poor quality of the fundus photos.

Fasting vascular function

In the fasting condition, theobromine consumption did not change FMD, brachial artery diameter, and RHI. Furthermore, PWVcf, PWVcr, pAIx and cAIx75 did not change, but the cAIx was significantly lower after theobromine intake (-1.7 pp, 95% CI: -6.1, -0.2, $P = 0.037$). The CRAE and AVR also remained stable during the study, but theobromine intake tended to decrease the CRVE (-2 μm , 95% CI: -4, 0, $P = 0.074$). Finally, fasting BP and HR were not affected (Table 1).

Postprandial vascular function

As expected, test meal intake significantly decreased FMD (-0.89 pp, 95% CI: -1.43, -0.35, $P = 0.002$) and RHI (-0.30, 95% CI: -0.43, -0.16, $P < 0.001$) responses, but these effects did not depend on theobromine consumption. However, the brachial artery diameter increased when theobromine was part of the test meal (0.03 cm, 95% CI: 1.23, 4.45, $P = 0.015$ for treatment*meal effects).

Table 1 Brachial diameter, brachial artery FMD, RHI, PWVcf, PWVcr, cAIx, cAIx75, pAIx, CRAE, CRVE, AVR, pSBP, pDBP, cSBP, cDBP and HR in fasting (T0) and postprandial (T150) condition after 4-weeks of placebo or theobromine consumption¹

	Placebo			Theobromine		
	T0	T150	Change	T0	T150	Change
Brachial diameter (cm)	0.49 ± 0.06	0.50 ± 0.08	0.00 ± 0.04	0.49 ± 0.07	0.52 ± 0.08	0.03 ± 0.04*
Brachial artery FMD (%)[§]	4.87 ± 2.54	3.87 ± 2.32	-1.00 ± 2.97	4.43 ± 2.01	3.65 ± 2.25	-0.78 ± 2.48
RHI^{2§}	2.64 ± 0.68	2.38 ± 0.61	-0.24 ± 0.65	2.58 ± 0.61	2.23 ± 0.47	-0.35 ± 0.60
PWVcr (m/s)	7.1 ± 1.1	7.1 ± 1.1	-0.1 ± 1.2	7.4 ± 1.3	7.1 ± 1.5	-0.3 ± 1.6
PWVcf (m/s)	9.0 ± 1.4	9.0 ± 1.6	0.0 ± 1.3	8.8 ± 1.6	9.0 ± 1.5	0.2 ± 1.5
cAIx (%)	28.3 ± 9.9	21.9 ± 10.5	-6.4 ± 6.2	26.6 ± 10.4 [#]	15.2 ± 11.2	-11.3 ± 8.4
pAIx (%)	-14.8 ± 14.9	-24.1 ± 13.7	-9.3 ± 10.6	-16.8 ± 15.3	-32.4 ± 13.8	-15.6 ± 14.4*
cAIx75 (%)	21.6 ± 8.7	16.3 ± 9.6	-5.3 ± 6.5	21.4 ± 9.3	11.2 ± 10.7	-10.3 ± 8.2*
CRAE (μm)³	135 ± 19	135 ± 19	0 ± 9	134 ± 19	136 ± 19	2 ± 6
CRVE (μm)³	230 ± 14	231 ± 13	0 ± 5	228 ± 14	231 ± 13	2 ± 7
AVR³	0.59 ± 0.09	0.59 ± 0.09	0.00 ± 0.05	0.58 ± 0.09	0.59 ± 0.09	0.01 ± 0.04
pSBP (mmHg)[§]	134 ± 14	132 ± 12	-3 ± 9	134 ± 14	130 ± 13	-4 ± 10
pDBP (mmHg)[§]	85 ± 10	83 ± 8	-2 ± 5	86 ± 10	83 ± 9	-3 ± 6
cSBP (mmHg)[§]	126 ± 13	121 ± 11	-5 ± 8	125 ± 12	118 ± 13	-7 ± 10
cDBP (mmHg)[§]	86 ± 9	84 ± 9	-2 ± 6	87 ± 9	84 ± 9	-3 ± 5
HR (bpm)[§]	62 ± 9	64 ± 10	2 ± 4	62 ± 8	65 ± 10	3 ± 7

¹ Values are mean ± SD. n = 44.

Linear mixed models were conducted to find significant differences. [#] p<0.05 for fasting differences from placebo,

* p<0.05 for treatment*meal effects, [§] P<0.05 for meal effects.

² n=42 at T0, n=41 at T150 due to missing values,

³ n=41 at T0, n=39 at T150 due to missing values.

Abbreviations: FMD: flow mediated dilation, RHI: reactive hyperemia index, PWV: pulse wave velocity, PWVcf: PWV of the carotis-femoralis, PWVcr: PWV of the carotis-radialis, cAIx: central augmentation index, cAIx75: cAIx corrected for a heart rate of 75, pAIx: peripheral augmentation index, CRAE: mean arteriolar width, CRVE: mean venular width, AVR: arteriolar to venular ratio, p: peripheral, c: central, SBP: systolic blood pressure, DBP: diastolic blood pressure, HR: heart rate.

Test meal consumption did not affect arterial stiffness as measured via PWVcf and PWVcr. These effects were not changed when theobromine was added to the test meal. However, theobromine as part of the test meal tended to decrease the postprandial cAIx (-4.9 pp, 95% CI: -5.8, -0.7, $P = 0.080$ for treatment*meal effects) and decreased the pAIx (-6.3 pp, 95% CI: -9.2, -2.4, $P = 0.017$ for treatment*meal effects) and cAIx75 (-5.0 pp, 95% CI: -6.8, -2.4, $P = 0.004$ for treatment*meal effects). Test meal consumption did not change retinal vascular calibers. Effects were not changed by theobromine consumption. Finally, the test meal significantly decreased cSBP (-5 mmHg, 95% CI: -8, -4, $p \leq 0.001$), cDBP (-2 mmHg, 95% CI: -3, -1, $p \leq 0.001$), pSBP (-3 mmHg, 95% CI: -5, -1, $p \leq 0.001$) and pDBP (-2 mmHg, 95% CI: -3, -1, $p \leq 0.001$) and increased HR (2 bpm, 95% CI: 1, 3, $p \leq 0.001$). These effects were not modified by theobromine (Table 1).

Discussion

This randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled intervention study showed that a daily intake of 500 mg theobromine for 4-weeks did not affect FMD, RHI, PWV and the retinal microvasculature in fasting and postprandial conditions. However, theobromine consumption increased brachial arterial diameters and decreased the AIx during the postprandial phase.

The amount of 500 mg theobromine provided corresponds to approximately 67-100 g of dark chocolate.²¹ It has been shown that consumption of 100 g dark chocolate for 15 days increased fasting FMD by 1.5 pp,²² which has been explained by an increase in nitric oxide (NO) concentrations due to a higher endothelial-derived NO synthase activity.²³ Our study was adequately powered to detect such a change. Moreover, the finding that fasting RHI - which is also NO-mediated but more related to the small arteries and the microvasculature - did not change after theobromine consumption was also opposite to the effects observed after consuming cocoa.¹⁵ Furthermore, theobromine did not modify the effects of a meal challenge on vascular resilience. It is well known that a meal high in fat or high in carbohydrates impairs endothelial function.^{24,25} During postprandial hyperlipemia and hyperglycemia, the production of reactive oxygen species increases, which decreases NO bioavailability and thereby endothelial function.^{24,25} Indeed, also our test meal stressed the endothelium, as evidenced by decreases in postprandial FMD and RHI values, which is in agreement with other studies.²⁶⁻²⁸ In contrast to our results, flavanol-rich cocoa consumption ameliorated the decrease in FMD after intake of a fatty meal,²⁹ while flavonoid-rich dark chocolate consumption even increased FMD values one hour after intake.³⁰ Our data, therefore, suggests that the improvement in endothelial function after cocoa

consumption is not solely due to the theobromine content of cocoa. Cocoa also contains other bioactive compounds that may affect FMD, such as epicatechin.² Furthermore, it is possible that synergistic effects of the different bioactive components in cocoa have caused the beneficial effects on FMD and RHI. Indeed, Sansone et al. have recently shown that a combination of theobromine (111 mg) and caffeine (11 mg) did not change the FMD, while flavanol consumption (820 mg) alone increased the FMD. When the flavanols were consumed together with the mixture of theobromine and caffeine, circulating concentrations of flavanol metabolites were increased, while the FMD improved even more.⁵

Although theobromine did not change the FMD, we observed an unexpected increase in brachial artery diameters during the postprandial phase. Unfortunately, most studies investigating the effects of cocoa did not report effects on brachial artery diameters. However, one acute study showed an increase in the brachial artery diameter after flavonoid-rich dark chocolate consumption, but with a simultaneous increase in FMD values.³⁰ We can only speculate about the mechanism underlying the increase in brachial artery diameter. First, theobromine inhibits cyclic adenosine monophosphate (cAMP)-phosphodiesterase,^{31,32} which increases cellular cAMP levels. As a response, intracellular calcium concentrations may decrease, followed by dilatation of the skeletal muscle vasculature.³³ A second potential explanation relates to the increased postprandial insulin responses after theobromine consumption, as we have already earlier reported.⁷ Insulin is known to cause vasodilatation of the larger arteries,³⁴ leading to enlarged artery diameters.

Theobromine did not change fasting and postprandial PWV, but decreased fasting and postprandial AIx. This suggests that effects on parameters reflecting arterial stiffness are divergent, as has also been reported in other studies.^{27,35} Differences in PWV are frequently caused by changes in blood pressure.³⁶ In agreement with the lack of effect on PWV, theobromine did not change fasting and postprandial blood pressure parameters. Neufingerl et al. also observed no effects of 4-weeks of theobromine consumption on fasting blood pressure.⁶ Furthermore, cocoa consumption did not affect postprandial blood pressure^{30,37} and PWVcf values.³⁰ In contrast, the consumption of theobromine-enriched flavonoid-rich cocoa drink for 3-weeks increased fasting blood pressure and postprandial PWVcf, while it decreased postprandial blood pressure in hypertensive patients.³⁸ Possibly, the difference in theobromine dose and drink composition can explain the discrepancy with our findings, since van den Bogaard et al. used a daily theobromine intake of 979 mg, which was consumed in combination with flavonoids provided by the cocoa.³⁸ Structural characteristics of the vascular wall also determine PWV.³⁹ However, as both blood pressure and PWV did not change, it can be deduced that these characteristics were also not changed.

Unrelated to theobromine intake, we observed a postprandial decrease in blood pressure, but the anticipated decrease in postprandial PWV was not observed. However, effects of meal consumption on blood pressure as related to PWV are conflicting. One study has reported an increase in blood pressure and PWVcf after meal consumption;⁴⁰ another study a decrease in blood pressure, but no change in PWVcf,⁴¹ while no change in blood pressure but an increase in PWVcr has also been reported.⁴² For now, it is not clear what causes the discrepancy between the different studies, but it may relate to differences in the amounts of fat in the test meals between the studies.⁴⁰⁻⁴²

In our study, theobromine decreased fasting cAIx, but did not change fasting pAIx and cAIx75. This is in contrast with the effects of cocoa, since acute and 4-week dark chocolate consumption decreased fasting cAIx75.^{16,17} Except for the effects on fasting AIx, the test meal with theobromine decreased cAIx75 and pAIx. This decrease may be related to the postprandial increase in peripheral artery diameters, as a blood vessel with a larger diameter causes a lower reflection wave, leading to a lower AIx. It can therefore be argued that our findings suggest that the main effect of theobromine is dilation of the small and medium-sized peripheral arteries in the postprandial state. If true, then it is unclear why the PWVcr - a measure for peripheral vascular stiffness - did not decrease after theobromine with meal consumption. Finally, theobromine and meal consumption did not affect the arteriolar and venular diameters in the fundus vasculature. Also, acute dark chocolate consumption had no effect on postprandial arteriolar and venular calibers.¹²

In conclusion, theobromine consumption did not improve fasting and postprandial endothelial function, but increased postprandial peripheral arterial diameters and decreased the AIx. These findings do not suggest that theobromine alone contributes to the proposed cardioprotective effects of cocoa.

Supplementary data

Table 1 Composition of the test drinks (20ml)

	Theobromine drink	Placebo drink
Theobromine (mg)	500	-
Microcrystalline cellulose (mg)	-	500
Methyl cellulose (mg)	150	150
Sucralose (mg)	10	10
Sodium benzoate (mg)	100	100
Anise 0.1% (mg)	20	20
Water	Till 20 ml	Till 20 ml

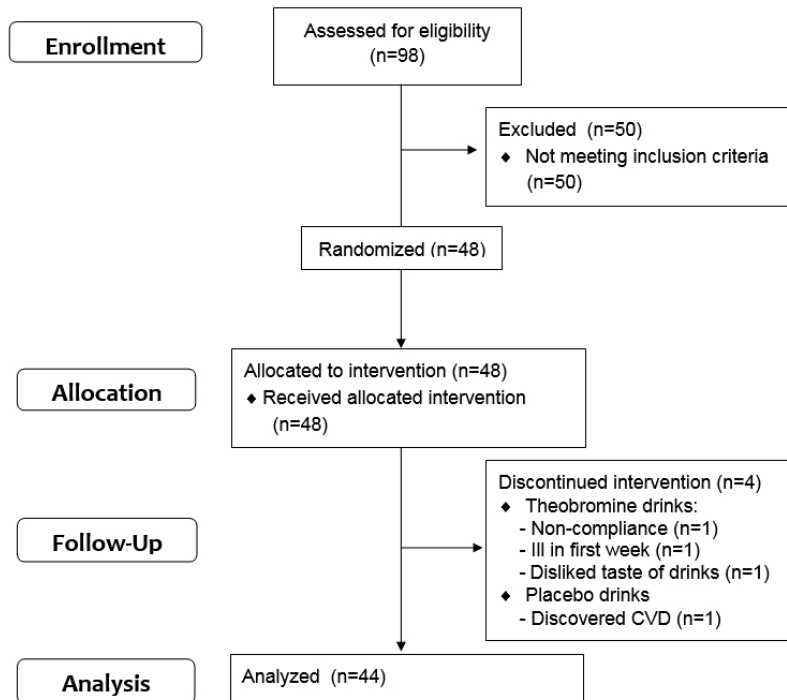


Figure 1 Flow of participants throughout the study

Table 2 Baseline characteristics of the participants that finished the study¹

	Mean \pm SD
Age (years)	60.3 \pm 5.5
BMI (kg/m ²) ¹	29.2 \pm 3.0
Total cholesterol (mmol/L)	5.65 \pm 0.92
HDL-C (mmol/L) ¹	1.22 \pm 0.18
Glucose (mmol/L)	5.56 \pm 0.63
SBP (mmHg) ¹	134 \pm 15
DBP (mmHg) ¹	86 \pm 9
Heart rate (bpm)	70 \pm 12

¹ Values are mean \pm SD. $n = 44$. BMI: Body mass index, SBP: systolic blood pressure, DBP: diastolic blood pressure.

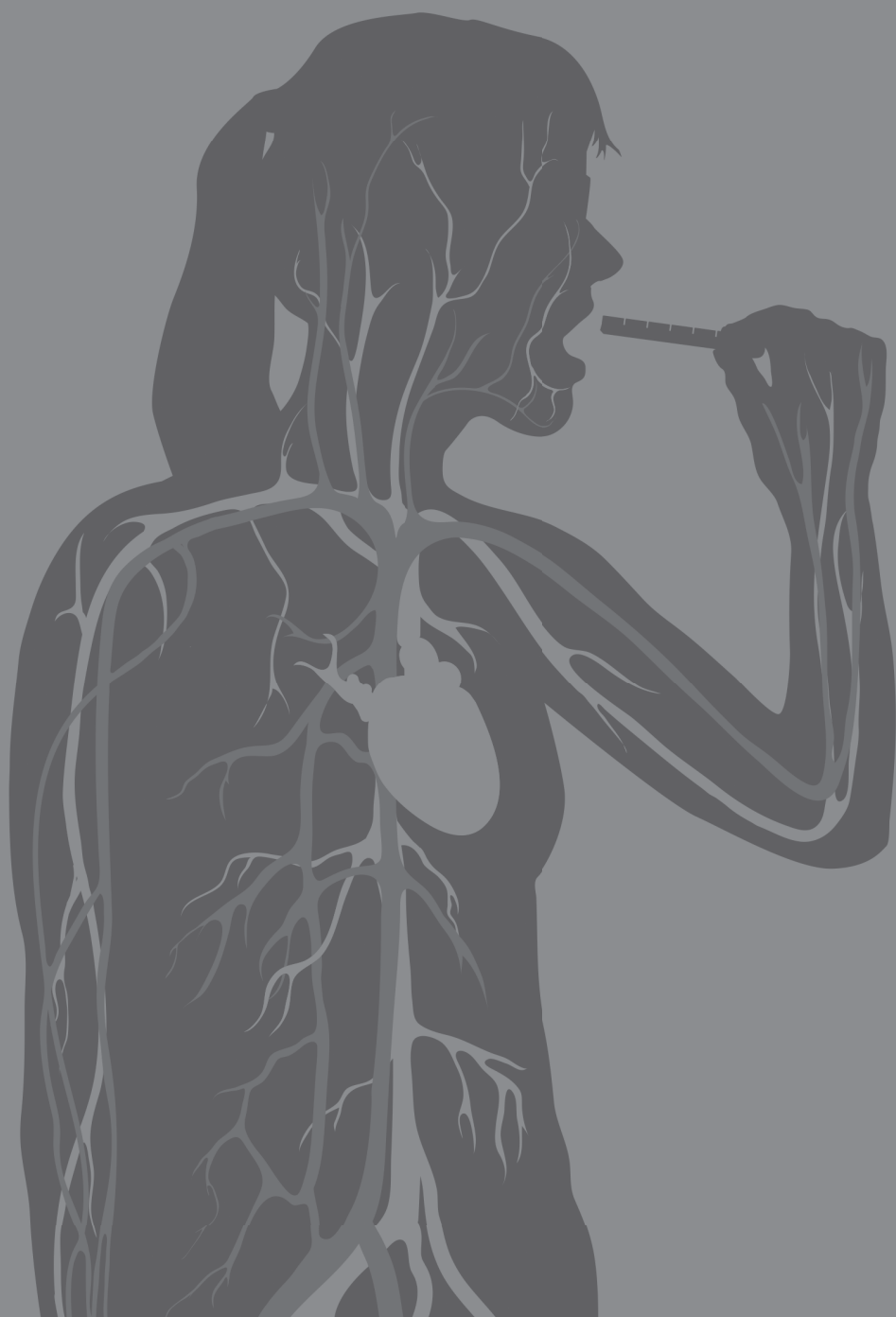
References

1. Kwok CS, Boekholdt SM, Lentjes MA, et al. Habitual chocolate consumption and risk of cardiovascular disease among healthy men and women. *Heart*. 2015;101:1279-1287.
2. Hooper L, Kay C, Abdelhamid A, et al. Effects of chocolate, cocoa, and flavan-3-ols on cardiovascular health: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2012;95:740-751.
3. Tokede OA, Gaziano JM, Djousse L. Effects of cocoa products/dark chocolate on serum lipids: a meta-analysis. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 2011;65:879-886.
4. Ried K, Sullivan T, Fakler P, Frank OR, Stocks NP. Does chocolate reduce blood pressure? A meta-analysis. *BMC Med*. 2010;8:39.
5. Sansone R, Ottaviani JI, Rodriguez-Mateos A, et al. Methylxanthines enhance the effects of cocoa flavanols on cardiovascular function: randomized, double-masked controlled studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2016.
6. Neufingerl N, Zebregs YE, Schuring EA, Trautwein EA. Effect of cocoa and theobromine consumption on serum HDL-cholesterol concentrations: a randomized controlled trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*. Jun 2013;97:1201-1209.
7. Smolders L, Mensink RP, Boekschoten MV, de Ridder RJJ, Plat J. Theobromine does not affect postprandial lipid metabolism and duodenal gene expression, but has unfavorable effects on postprandial glucose and insulin responses in humans. Submitted. 2017.
8. Vafeiadou K, Weech M, Sharma V, et al. A review of the evidence for the effects of total dietary fat, saturated, monounsaturated and n-6 polyunsaturated fatty acids on vascular function, endothelial progenitor cells and microparticles. *Br J Nutr*. 2012;107:303-324.
9. Mah E, Noh SK, Ballard KD, Matos ME, Volek JS, Bruno RS. Postprandial hyperglycemia impairs vascular endothelial function in healthy men by inducing lipid peroxidation and increasing asymmetric dimethylarginine:arginine. *J Nutr*. 2011;141:1961-1968.
10. Ras RT, Streppel MT, Draijer R, Zock PL. Flow-mediated dilation and cardiovascular risk prediction: a systematic review with meta-analysis. *Int J Cardiol*. 2013;168:344-351.
11. Poredos P, Jezovnik MK. Testing endothelial function and its clinical relevance. *J Atheroscler Thromb*. 2013;20:1-8.
12. Terai M, Ohishi M, Ito N, et al. Comparison of arterial functional evaluations as a predictor of cardiovascular events in hypertensive patients: the Non-Invasive Atherosclerotic Evaluation in Hypertension (NOAH) study. *Hypertens Res*. 2008;31:1135-1145.
13. Vlachopoulos C, Aznaouridis K, O'Rourke MF, Safar ME, Baou K, Stefanadis C. Prediction of cardiovascular events and all-cause mortality with central haemodynamics: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur Heart J*. 2010;31:1865-1871.
14. McGeechan K, Liew G, Macaskill P, et al. Prediction of incident stroke events based on retinal vessel caliber: a systematic review and individual-participant meta-analysis. *Am J Epidemiol*. 2009;170:1323-1332.
15. Fisher ND, Hughes M, Gerhard-Herman M, Hollenberg NK. Flavanol-rich cocoa induces nitric-oxide-dependent vasodilation in healthy humans. *J Hypertens*. 2003;21:2281-2286.
16. Esser D, Mars M, Oosterink E, Stalmach A, Muller M, Afman LA. Dark chocolate consumption improves leukocyte adhesion factors and vascular function in overweight men. *FASEB*. 2014;28:1464-1473.

17. Pereira T, Maldonado J, Laranjeiro M, et al. Central arterial hemodynamic effects of dark chocolate ingestion in young healthy people: a randomized and controlled trial. *Cardiol Res Prac.* 2014;2014:945951.
18. Bos MB, de Vries JHM, Wolffenbuttel BHR, Verhagen H, Hillege JL and Feskens EJM. De prevalentie van het metabool syndroom in Nederland: verhoogd risico op hart- en vaatziekten en diabetes mellitus type 2 bij een kwart van de personen jonger dan 60 jaar. *Ned Tijdschr Geneeskd.* 2007;151:2382-2388.
19. Joris PJ, Plat J, Kusters YH, et al. Diet-induced weight loss improves not only cardiometabolic risk markers but also markers of vascular function: a randomized controlled trial in abdominally obese men. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2016.
20. De Roos NM, Bots ML, Schouten EG, Katan MB. Within-subject variability of flow-mediated vasodilation of the brachial artery in healthy men and women: implications for experimental studies. *Ultrasound Med Biol.* 2003;29:401-406.
21. Franco R, Onatibia-Astibia A, Martinez-Pinilla E. Health benefits of methylxanthines in cacao and chocolate. *Nutrients.* 2013;5:4159-4173.
22. Grassi D, Desideri G, Necozione S, et al. Cocoa consumption dose-dependently improves flow-mediated dilation and arterial stiffness decreasing blood pressure in healthy individuals. *J Hypertens.* 2015;33:294-303.
23. Monahan KD. Effect of cocoa/chocolate ingestion on brachial artery flow-mediated dilation and its relevance to cardiovascular health and disease in humans. *Arch Biochem Biophys.* 2012;527:90-94.
24. Kawano H, Motoyama T, Hirashima O, et al. Hyperglycemia rapidly suppresses flow-mediated endothelium-dependent vasodilation of brachial artery. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 1999;34:146-154.
25. Nappo F, Esposito K, Cioffi M, et al. Postprandial endothelial activation in healthy subjects and in type 2 diabetic patients: role of fat and carbohydrate meals. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* 2002;39:1145-1150.
26. Bae JH, Bassenge E, Kim KB, et al. Postprandial hypertriglyceridemia impairs endothelial function by enhanced oxidant stress. *Atherosclerosis.* 2001;155:517-523.
27. Joris PJ, Plat J, Bakker SJ, Mensink RP. Long-term magnesium supplementation improves arterial stiffness in overweight and obese adults: results of a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled intervention trial. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2016;103:1260-1266.
28. Ong PJ, Dean TS, Hayward CS, Della Monica PL, Sanders TA, Collins P. Effect of fat and carbohydrate consumption on endothelial function. *Lancet.* 1999;354:2134.
29. Westphal S, Luley C. Flavanol-rich cocoa ameliorates lipemia-induced endothelial dysfunction. *Heart Vessels.* 2011;26:511-515.
30. Vlachopoulos C, Aznaouridis K, Alexopoulos N, Economou E, Andreadou I, Stefanadis C. Effect of dark chocolate on arterial function in healthy individuals. *Am J Hypertens.* 2005;18:785-791.
31. Rasouli M, Zahraie M. Suppression of VLDL associated triacylglycerol secretion by both alpha- and beta-adrenoceptor agonists in isolated rat hepatocytes. *Eur J Pharmacol.* 2006;545:109-114.
32. Sugimoto N, Miwa S, Hitomi Y, Nakamura H, Tsuchiya H, Yachie A. Theobromine, the primary methylxanthine found in Theobroma cacao, prevents malignant glioblastoma proliferation by negatively regulating phosphodiesterase-4, extracellular signal-regulated kinase, Akt/mammalian target of rapamycin kinase, and nuclear factor-kappa B. *Nutr Cancer.* 2014;66:419-423.

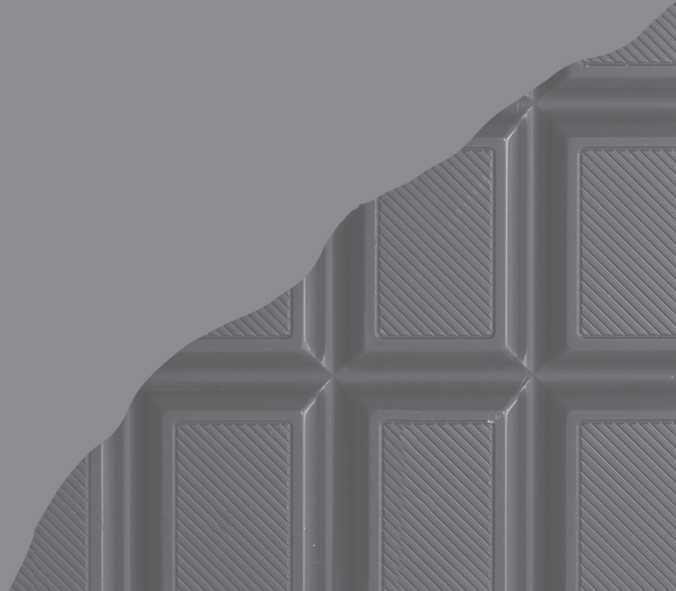
33. Hellsten Y, Nyberg M, Jensen LG, Mortensen SP. Vasodilator interactions in skeletal muscle blood flow regulation. *J Physiol.* 2012;590:6297-6305.
34. Westerbacka J, Wilkinson I, Cockcroft J, Utriainen T, Vehkavaara S, Yki-Jarvinen H. Diminished wave reflection in the aorta. A novel physiological action of insulin on large blood vessels. *Hypertension.* 1999;33:1118-1122.
35. Kelly RP, Millasseau SC, Ritter JM, Chowienzyk PJ. Vasoactive drugs influence aortic augmentation index independently of pulse-wave velocity in healthy men. *Hypertension.* 2001;37:1429-1433.
36. Cecelja M, Chowienzyk P. Dissociation of aortic pulse wave velocity with risk factors for cardiovascular disease other than hypertension: a systematic review. *Hypertension.* 2009;54:1328-1336.
37. Basu A, Betts NM, Leyva MJ, Fu D, Aston CE, Lyons TJ. Acute Cocoa Supplementation Increases Postprandial HDL Cholesterol and Insulin in Obese Adults with Type 2 Diabetes after Consumption of a High-Fat Breakfast. *J Nutr.* 2015;145(10):2325-2332.
38. van den Bogaard B, Draijer R, Westerhof BE, van den Meiracker AH, van Montfrans GA, van den Born BJ. Effects on peripheral and central blood pressure of cocoa with natural or high-dose theobromine: a randomized, double-blind crossover trial. *Hypertension.* 2010;56:839-846.
39. Laurent S, Cockcroft J, Van Bortel L, et al. Expert consensus document on arterial stiffness: methodological issues and clinical applications. *Eur Heart J.* 2006;27:2588-2605.
40. Lithander FE, Herlihy LK, Walsh DM, Burke E, Crowley V, Mahmud A. Postprandial effect of dietary fat quantity and quality on arterial stiffness and wave reflection: a randomised controlled trial. *Nutr J.* 2013;12:93.
41. Murray T, Yang EY, Brunner G, et al. Postprandial effects on arterial stiffness parameters in healthy young adults. *Vasc Med.* 2015;20:501-508.
42. Clegg M, McClean C, Davison WG, et al. Exercise and postprandial lipaemia: effects on peripheral vascular function, oxidative stress and gastrointestinal transit. *Lipids Health Dis.* 2007;6:30.





Chapter 7

General discussion



Chocolate and CVD risk

In recent years, the scientific interest for the effects of dark chocolate/cocoa has increased, because of its suggested beneficial effects on human health. High chocolate consumption is associated with lower coronary heart disease (CHD) risk, stroke, cardiovascular events, and cardiovascular mortality.¹ In terms of biomarkers that may explain these potential beneficial effects on disease outcomes, 2-12 weeks cocoa or dark chocolate consumption decreased serum low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C) and total cholesterol concentrations,^{2,3} increased insulin sensitivity, reduced blood pressure, improved endothelial function and increased serum high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C) concentrations.⁴

Increasing serum HDL-C or apolipoprotein A-I (apoA-I) concentrations can be used as a strategy to further lower cardiovascular disease (CVD) risk. The effects of cocoa/dark chocolate consumption on HDL-C concentrations are however contradictory, since two meta-analyses did not show any effects on HDL-C concentrations,^{2,3} while one meta-analysis reported an increase in HDL-C concentrations.⁴ A stratified analysis, however, found that this increase was only seen in studies with a length of more than 3-weeks,⁴ which may explain the different results. Moreover, only one study has investigated the effects of cocoa or dark chocolate consumption on apoA-I concentrations. In that study, it was observed that 4-weeks of cocoa consumption did not change apoA-I concentrations.⁵ For now, we can conclude that cocoa may reduce CVD risk, partly because of improved lipid profiles, although effects on HDL-C and apoA-I concentrations are not clear. Since there is currently a rapidly increasing interest in improving HDL functionality to reduce CVD risk over increasing circulating serum HDL-C concentrations, it is unfortunate that no study so far has investigated the effects of cocoa/dark chocolate on HDL functionality.

Given its energy and macronutrient composition, the potential positive effects of chocolate on CVD risk parameters are probably due to one of the minor compounds in cocoa.⁶ Since dark chocolate contains more cocoa than other chocolate types, the consumption of dark chocolate should have more favorable health effects than the intake of white or milk chocolate. Indeed, Grassi et al. observed that the consumption of 100 g of dark chocolate for 15 days increased insulin sensitivity, decreased blood pressure, serum total cholesterol and LDL-C concentrations, as compared with white chocolate consumption.⁷ Furthermore, Taubert et al. found a decrease in blood pressure, but no change in plasma lipids or glucose concentrations after 18-weeks of dark chocolate compared with white chocolate consumption.⁸

The composition of chocolate

The key ingredients of chocolate are cocoa solids, cocoa butter, sugar, and the emulsifier lecithin. The main commercial chocolate categories are dark, milk and

white chocolate, which differ in the content of the key ingredients. Chocolate contains a high amount of carbohydrates and fat (Table 1), but also various vitamins and minerals (Table 2).

Table 1 Macronutrient composition of dark chocolate (100g)⁹

Nutrient	Amount
Protein (g)	6.5
Total carbohydrates (g)	46.7
Mono- and disaccharides (g)	41.7
Polysaccharides (g)	5.0
Total fat (g)	33.7
Saturated fatty acids (g)	20.4
Monounsaturated fatty acids (g)	10.7
Polyunsaturated fatty acids (g)	2.1
Cholesterol (mg)	3.1
Fiber (g)	7.2

Table 2 Vitamins and minerals in dark chocolate (100g)

Nutrient	Amount ⁹	% of the recommended dietary allowance ¹⁰
Vitamine A1 (µg)	6	0.7
Vitamine B1 (µg)	70	6.4
Vitamine B2 (µg)	90	6.0
Vitamine B3 (mg)	0.8	4.7
Vitamine B6 (µg)	18	12
Vitamine B11 (µg)	15	5.0
Vitamine C (mg)	1	1.3
Sodium (mg)	10	0.6
Potassium (mg)	400	11
Calcium (mg)	50	5.0
Phosphorous (mg)	150	25
Magnesium (mg)	89	25
Iron (mg)	3	33
Copper (mg)	1	111
Selenium (µg)	4	0.07
Zinc (mg)	1	11
Iodine (µg)	3	0.02

Interestingly, several other biologically active components are present in cocoa that may be relevant in the context of CVD risk reduction, including methylxanthines, tocopherols and polyphenols.¹¹ The content of each macronutrient and micronutrient in chocolate depends on the percentage of cocoa in the chocolate.¹²

Effects of vitamins and minerals in chocolate on CVD risk

An important question is, which component or components in cacao may be responsible for the suggested beneficial cardiometabolic effects. Some of the vitamins and minerals found in dark chocolate may have favorable health effects. Several meta-analyses have investigated the effects of some of these vitamins and minerals in cocoa. It was concluded that a higher intake of sodium increased CVD mortality,¹³ that a higher intake of potassium was associated with lower rates of stroke and might also reduce the risk of CHD and total CVD,¹⁴ and that dietary magnesium intake is inversely associated with CVD risk.¹⁵ Furthermore, a randomized trial showed that the B vitamins did not reduce total cardiovascular events.¹⁶ Moreover, studies showed an inverse association between calcium intake and all-cause mortality,¹⁷ and an association between high phosphorus intake with adverse cardiovascular health effects.¹⁸ Because most amounts of the vitamins and minerals in cocoa are small (Table 2), it is not expected that the beneficial effects of cocoa can be ascribed to one of these nutrients. Therefore, the further focus of this discussion will be on other biologically active components of cocoa.

Effects of methylxanthines, tocopherols and polyphenols in chocolate on CVD risk

Xanthines belong to the family of purines and are produced by plants and animals, but also by human cells. Cocoa contains two methylxanthines; theobromine and caffeine (Table 3).¹⁹ Polyphenols are a structural class of compounds characterized by the presence of phenol structures. The flavonoids represent the largest and most diverse group of phenolic compounds found in cocoa. The flavonoids are primarily represented by flavan-3-ols, including (–)-epicatechin and (+)-catechin. Other flavonoids found in cocoa are isoquercitrin, quercetin-3-arabinoside, quercetin and quercetin-3-glucuronide. Furthermore, polymeric condensation products of flavonoids, proanthocyanidins, can also be found in cocoa (Table 3).¹¹ Tocopherols are natural antioxidants and exist in 4 different isomers; alpha (α), beta (β), gamma (γ) and delta (δ). Generally, the most abundant tocopherols in cocoa are γ -tocopherol, which shows the highest antioxidant activity, and α -tocopherol, the main contributor to vitamin E activity (Table 3).²¹

Table 3 Methylxanthines, polyphenols and tocopherols in dark chocolate (100g)^{9,19,20}

Compound	Amount
Theobromine (mg)	500-700
Caffeine (mg)	62.5-87.5
Total polyphenols (mg)	1238
(-)-Epicatechin (mg)	115
(+)-Catechin (mg)	26
Isoquercitrin (mg)	6
Quercetin-3-arabinoside (µg)	1750
Quercetin (µg)	550
Quercetin-3-glucuronide (µg)	250
Total proanthocyanidins (mg)	1064
γ-tocopherol (mg)	7.0
α-tocopherol (mg)	0.6

Methylxanthines

Theobromine

So far, only one study has investigated the effects of pure theobromine on serum lipids. The main finding was that theobromine consumption (850 mg) for 4-weeks significantly increased serum HDL-C and apoA-I concentrations (**Chapter 2**), while it decreased those of LDL-C and apolipoprotein B100 (apoB100).⁵ The two human intervention studies described in this dissertation investigated the effects of theobromine on fasting and postprandial metabolism and vascular function (Table 4). Furthermore, effects of theobromine on duodenal gene expression were studied to address underlying mechanisms of in particular the increase in apoA-I concentrations after acute and 4-weeks of theobromine consumption (Table 4).

Microarray analysis showed that duodenal gene expression can already be changed within 5 hours after meal consumption, but both acute (**Chapter 4**) and longer-term (**Chapter 5**) theobromine consumption did not change duodenal apoA-I gene expression. Actually, theobromine did not affect the expression of genes and pathways associated with lipid and cholesterol metabolism at all, at least not in the duodenum. Furthermore, acute theobromine consumption lowered duodenal gene expression in relation to glucose metabolism (**Chapter 4**), but this effect was not seen after 4-weeks of theobromine consumption (**Chapter 5**).

Although theobromine did not influence duodenal apoA-I metabolism, there were some clear effects on cardiometabolic parameters. We confirmed the results of Neufingerl et al., that theobromine consumption decreased fasting LDL-C and apoB100 concentrations. However, contrary to their results, fasting HDL-C concentrations only tended to increase, while fasting apoA-I concentrations were not changed at all after theobromine consumption.⁵ Furthermore, fully unexpected, we observed a significant increase in fasting high sensitivity C-reactive protein (hsCRP) concentrations after 4-weeks theobromine consumption (**Chapter 5**). Besides these effects, acute and 4-weeks of theobromine consumption did not affect postprandial lipid metabolism (**Chapter 3 and 5**), but increased postprandial insulin (**Chapter 3 and 5**), glucose and free fatty acid (FFA) responses (**Chapter 5**). Our results may therefore suggest that theobromine consumption lowers insulin sensitivity in the postprandial state (**Chapter 3 and 5**). Besides potential changes in metabolic parameters, we also evaluated effects of 4-weeks theobromine intake on parameters reflecting vascular function. In overweight men and women with low HDL-C concentrations, theobromine consumption did not improve fasting and postprandial endothelial function, but decreased the augmentation index (AIx) and increased postprandial arterial diameters. The main effect of theobromine on the vascular system appeared to be dilatation of the small and medium-sized peripheral arteries in the postprandial state (**Chapter 6**) (Table 4). Our results therefore indicate that theobromine can affect fasting LDL-C concentrations, hsCRP, postprandial glucose metabolism and peripheral artery diameters, while it did not change endothelial function and central arterial stiffness.

Since theobromine did not change duodenal gene expression, the effects on lipids, glucose and hsCRP as we observed in our two intervention studies probably originate from another organ, such as the liver. Theobromine is metabolized in the liver by cytochrome P450 2E1 (CYP2E1) and cytochrome P450 1A2 (CYP1A2).²² Especially the enzyme CYP2E1 may be related to the effects of theobromine, as observed in our studies. Higher theobromine intake might increase CYP2E1 activity,²³ which may cause oxidative stress, leading to lower insulin sensitivity (Figure 1).²⁴ Furthermore, hsCRP concentrations increased after theobromine consumption. hsCRP is an acute phase protein, which is produced in the liver in response to increased interleukin 6 (IL-6) concentrations.²⁵ Normally, IL-6 is produced in response to a danger signal. Unfortunately, the studies were not designed to unravel the question why hsCRP increased after theobromine consumption and whether it was caused by increased IL6 reactivity. Elevated hsCRP and IL-6 concentrations can predict the development of type 2 Diabetes Mellitus²⁶ and are associated with lower insulin sensitivity (Figure 1).²⁷ Next to these effects, theobromine can inhibit cyclic adenosinemonophosphate (cAMP)-phosphodiesterase,^{28,29} which leads to an increase in cellular cAMP levels

Table 4 Overview of the main results of the studies presented in this thesis

Chapter	Type of research	Exposure	Main results and clinical relevance
2	Systematic review	Dietary interventions and novel pharmacological approaches to increase apoA-I concentrations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ApoA-I can be increased by dietary components, including theobromine - ApoA-I can be increased by novel pharmacological approaches
3	Randomized crossover study with 9 healthy men	Effects of acute theobromine (850 mg), low fat or high fat consumption on postprandial metabolism	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acute theobromine consumption did not modify the postprandial lipid responses - Acute theobromine consumption increased the postprandial insulin response - High fat consumption lowered postprandial apoB48 responses and increased those of TAG compared with low fat consumption
4	Randomized crossover study with 8 healthy men	Effects of acute theobromine (850 mg), low fat or high fat consumption on duodenal gene expression	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Acute theobromine consumption did not modify duodenal gene expression related to lipid metabolism, but inhibited duodenal gene expression related to glucose metabolism - High fat consumption increased the gene expression related to lipid and cholesterol metabolism and inflammation and lowered those related to glucose compared with low fat consumption
5	Randomized crossover study with 44 overweight or obese subjects with low HDL-C concentrations	Effects of 4-weeks of theobromine (500 mg) consumption on fasting and postprandial metabolism and duodenal gene expression	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Theobromine consumption did not change fasting HDL-C, apoA-I, postprandial lipid concentrations and duodenal gene expression - Theobromine consumption decreased fasting LDL-C, apoB100 and total cholesterol concentrations and increased those of hsCRP - Theobromine consumption unfavorably affects postprandial glucose and insulin responses
6	Randomized crossover study with 44 overweight or obese subjects with low HDL-C concentrations	Effects of 4-weeks of theobromine (500 mg) consumption on fasting and postprandial vascular function	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Theobromine consumption did not affect fasting and postprandial endothelial function - Theobromine consumption increased postprandial arterial diameters and decreased the postprandial augmentation index

ApoA-I: apolipoprotein A-I, apoB100: apolipoprotein B100, apoB48: apolipoprotein B48, HDL-C: high-density lipoprotein cholesterol, hsCRP: high sensitivity C-reactive protein, LDL-C: low-density lipoprotein cholesterol, TAG: triacylglycerol.

in several organs. cAMP plays a role in a number of mechanisms; for example, hepatic glucose production³⁰ and the exocytosis of insulin granules in the pancreas.³¹ This might also have contributed to the observed higher postprandial glucose and insulin concentrations after theobromine consumption (Figure 1). The lower insulin sensitivity can on its turn increase the clearance of HDL-C particles,³² which translates into lower HDL-C and apoA-I concentrations (Figure 1). Furthermore, elevations of cAMP levels in the muscle cells lead to a decrease in intracellular calcium levels, followed by dilatation of the skeletal muscle vasculature.³³ Additionally, increased insulin concentrations can also cause vasodilatation of the larger arteries.³⁴ Both these mechanisms may at least partly explain the increase in brachial artery diameter seen after theobromine consumption. Finally, increased arterial diameters can lead to a higher augmentation index (AIx) after theobromine consumption (Figure 1).

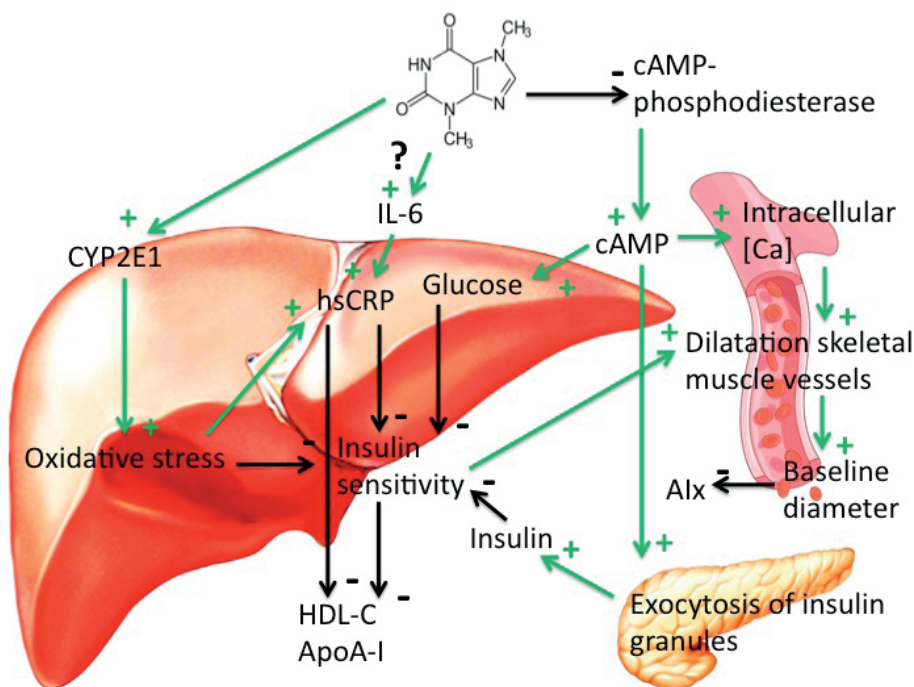


Figure 1 The main effects of theobromine in the studies described in this dissertation, and the possible underlying mechanisms. AIx: augmentation index, apoA-I: apolipoprotein A-I, [Ca]: calcium concentrations, cAMP: cyclisch adenosinemonophosphate, CYP2E1: cytochrome P450 2E1, HDL-C: high-density lipoprotein cholesterol, hsCRP: high sensitivity C-reactive protein, IL6: interleukin 6.

The relation between theobromine and HDL-C

Neufingerl et al. have shown a significant increase in both HDL-C and apoA-I concentrations after 4-weeks of 850 mg/d theobromine consumption.⁵ To predict the expected increase in serum HDL-C concentrations after the consumption of 500 mg of theobromine a day, in our second long-term intervention study, a dose-response was calculated. Potentially relevant studies published before January 2015 were identified by a systematic search of the database PubMed (www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov). The following search terms were used to search in titles and abstracts: (Cacao/Chemistry OR Cacao OR Cacao/metabolism) AND (Blood pressure OR blood pressure/drug effects OR Cholesterol, HDL/blood OR Cholesterol, LDL/blood OR Cholesterol, LDL/drug effects OR Cholesterol, LDL/metabolism) AND (humans OR male OR female). The selection of articles was performed in two steps. In the first step, titles and abstracts were screened. Studies were selected if they met the following inclusion criteria: randomized human intervention study with adults, intervention with theobromine/cocoa from which theobromine concentrations could be estimated, and measurement of HDL-C concentrations. In the second step, full-texts of the selected articles were read to extract and estimate theobromine concentrations and to calculate changes in fasting HDL-C concentration. One study was excluded because the intervention and placebo groups were matched for theobromine concentrations.³⁵ Finally, 12 studies, including 16 data points were included for the dose-response calculations (Table 5). When theobromine intake was not explicitly reported in the article, it was estimated from the cocoa intake. For this the following conversion was used: 100 g cocoa contains 600 mg theobromine.¹⁹ To calculate the dose-response curve, the linear regression procedure was used with the change in HDL-C concentrations as dependent variable and the amount of theobromine as independent variable. This resulted in a regression equation of $y=0.0002x$ (Figure 2).

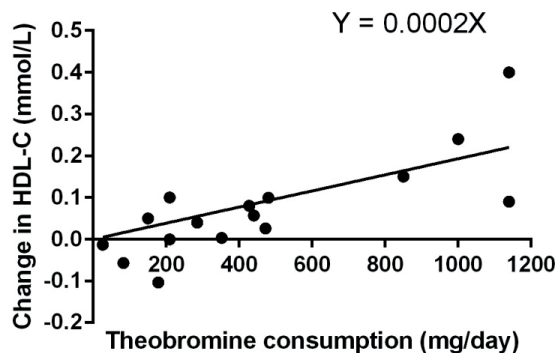


Figure 2 Dose-response curve of the effect of theobromine on high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C) concentrations (12 studies, including 16 data points)

Table 5 Effect of theobromine consumption on changes in HDL-C concentrations

First author, Year	Intervention	Design, duration	Participants	Theobromine and/or cocoa intake	Effect on HDL-C
Fraga, 2005 ³⁶	Flavanol containing milk chocolate vs. cocoa butter chocolate	Cross-over, 2 weeks	28 healthy soccer players	178.5 vs. 0 mg theobromine/day	Non-significant 0.10 mmol/L ↓ after flavanol containing milk chocolate compared with cocoa butter chocolate consumption
Grassi, 2005 ³⁷	Dark vs. white chocolate	Cross-over, 15 days	15 healthy subjects	209.5 vs. 0 mg theobromine/day	Non-significant 0.1 mmol/L ↑ after dark compared with white chocolate consumption
Grassi, 2005 ³⁸	Dark vs. white chocolate	Cross-over, 15 days	20 subjects with hypertension	209.5 vs. 0 mg theobromine/day	No change comparing dark with white chocolate consumption
Polagruto, 2006 ³⁹	Cocoa with vs. without phytosterols	Parallel, 6 weeks	67 hypercholesteremic subjects	59.8 vs. 142.6 mg theobromine/day	Non-significant 0.1 mmol/L ↓ after control compared with enriched cocoa consumption
Baba, 2007 ⁴⁰	Sugar drink with vs. without cocoa powder	Parallel, 12 weeks	25 healthy men	1139.8 vs. 0 mg theobromine/day	Significant 0.4 mmol/L ↑ after cocoa compared with no cocoa consumption
Baba, 2007 ⁴¹	0 vs. 13 vs. 19.5 vs. 26g cocoa/day	Parallel, 4 weeks	160 healthy subjects	0 vs. 285.0 vs. 427.4 vs. 1139.8 mg theobromine/day	Significant 0.04, 0.08, 0.09 mmol/L ↑ after 13, 19.5 and 26 g cocoa compared with no cocoa consumption respectively
Taubert, 2007 ⁸	Dark vs. white chocolate	Parallel, 18 weeks	44 subjects with hypertension	26.4 vs. 0 mg theobromine/day	No change comparing dark with white chocolate consumption
Crews, 2007 ⁴²	Chocolate bar and cocoa beverage vs. matched placebo	Parallel, 18 weeks	101 healthy subjects	22 vs. 0 g cocoa/day to 132 vs. 0 mg theobromine/day*	No change comparing cocoa with placebo consumption
Monagas, 2009 ⁴³ and Khan, 2012 ²⁰	Skimmed milk with vs. without cocoa	Cross-over, 4 weeks	42 high risk subjects with diabetes mellitus or ≥3 CVD risk factors	440 vs. 0 mg theobromine	Significant 0.06 mmol/L ↑ after cocoa compared with no cocoa consumption
Neufingerl, 2013 ⁵	Cocoa vs. theobromine vs. cocoa + theobromine vs. control	Parallel, 4 weeks	152 healthy subjects	150 vs. 850 vs. 1000 vs. 0 mg theobromine/day	Significant 0.05, 0.15, 0.24 mmol/L ↑ after 150, 850 and 1000 mg theobromine compared with placebo respectively
Sarria, 2014 ⁴⁴	Milk with vs. without cocoa	Cross-over, 4 weeks	24 healthy and 20 moderately hypercholesteremic subjects	30 vs. 0 g cocoa/day to 180 vs. 0 mg theobromine/day*	Significant 0.05 mmol/L ↑ after cocoa compared with no cocoa consumption in healthy and hypercholesteremic subjects
West, 2014 ⁴⁵	Chocolate bar and drink with vs. without cocoa	Cross-over, 4 weeks	30 overweight subjects	476 vs. 4 mg theobromine/day	No change comparing cocoa with no cocoa consumption

Based on this equation, a consumption of 500 mg of theobromine is expected to increase serum HDL-C concentrations with 0.10 mmol/L, but in our study, we found a smaller effect of only 0.04 mmol/L. Furthermore, the only study that investigated pure theobromine found a statistical increase in HDL-C concentrations.⁵ Therefore, we expected a significant increase in HDL-C concentrations in our study. There are, however, several suggestions that may explain the discrepancy between the predicted effect on HDL-C concentrations from the dose-response curve, the results of Neufingerl et al., and the actual effect as observed in our study.⁵

The first suggestion is the study population. The dose-response curve included numerous studies that investigated different populations. Several studies focused on totally healthy subjects, while we included healthy participants that were overweight or slightly obese and had relatively low serum HDL-C concentrations. To look more into detail into the study population, a new linear regression line was made with only those studies that did not include healthy subjects.^{8,38,39,43-45} This resulted in a regression equation of $y=0.0001x$ (Figure 3), which suggests a lower increase in serum HDL-C concentrations as compared to the total dataset. When we focus on studies which included subjects with a normal BMI^{5,8,37,40,41,44} this resulted in an equation of $y=0.0002x$. These equations suggest that people with a normal BMI are more sensitive to the effects of theobromine on HDL-C concentrations.

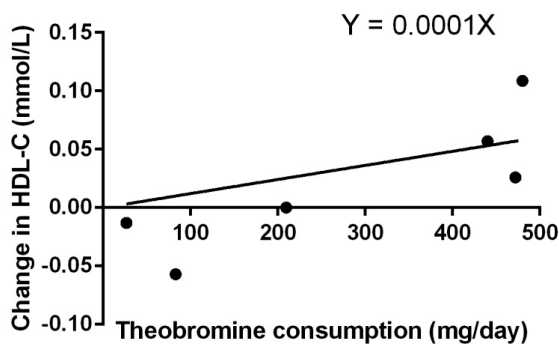


Figure 3 Dose-response curve of the effect of theobromine on high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C) concentrations in a not healthy population (6 studies, including 6 data points)

With the regression line of the not healthy population, the consumption of 500 mg of theobromine was predicted to increase HDL-C concentrations by 0.05 mmol/L in, which is almost the same as the increase found in our study (0.04 mmol/L). Therefore, it is possible that the study population explains why we did not found a significant increase in HDL-C concentrations, while Neufingerl et al, who included healthy subjects with a normal BMI, did.⁵ Maybe the higher body weight in our study

population can explain a part of the differences, since CYP2E1 activity is positively correlated with weight.⁴⁶ CYP2E1 is one of the enzymes active in the breakdown of theobromine and caffeine in the liver. Our participants had a higher weight, suggesting that this enzyme is more active, leading to a higher break down of theobromine and lower serum theobromine concentrations. Indeed, when we compare our results with the results of Neufingerl et al., the circulating theobromine concentrations in our study were lower than in their study; i.e. we found serum concentrations around 7 $\mu\text{mol/L}$ with a consumption of 500 mg theobromine, while Neufingerl et al reported concentrations of 30 $\mu\text{mol/L}$ with a consumption of 850 mg theobromine.⁵ However, because the theobromine concentrations were measured with different methods, a direct comparison of concentrations must be considered with caution. Comparing the theobromine concentrations at the end of the intervention period of our study between the obese participants ($\text{BMI} > 30 \text{ kg/m}^2$, $n=14$) and the overweight subjects ($\text{BMI} < 30 \text{ kg/m}^2$, $n=30$), showed that the obese subjects had a theobromine concentration of 5.5 $\mu\text{mol/L}$, while the overweight had a theobromine concentration on 7.9 $\mu\text{mol/L}$. However, this difference did not reach statistical significance, as tested with an independent t-test. Therefore, the difference in effects between the healthy study population of for example Neufingerl et al, and our participants, is probably not only caused by differences in BMI. However it deserves a more detailed study to prove this hypothesis.

The second suggestion explaining the discrepancy between our results on HDL-C concentrations and the results from the study of Neufingerl et al. can be the difference in time of intake. In the study of Neufingerl et al., the participants consumed the theobromine one hour before breakfast,⁵ while in our studies the theobromine was consumed together with a breakfast. The absorption of an oral dose of theobromine is good,⁴⁷ but it is unclear if meal consumption affects the absorption, bioavailability and effects of theobromine, therefore this can possibly not explain the differences in effect on HDL-C concentrations.

The third suggestion is the food matrix in which the theobromine is supplied. Neufingerl and colleagues added the theobromine to a milk-based drink,⁵ while we dissolved it in water. However, since theobromine is soluble in water, differences in food matrix can probably not explain the differences in effect on HDL-C concentrations. Furthermore, we observed effects on other parameters than HDL-C, and serum theobromine concentrations were significantly increased, although lower than in the study of Neufingerl et al. This means that the absorption and bioavailability of theobromine dissolved in water is good and can induce metabolic effects. It is however possible that theobromine needs one or more components from milk to effectively increase serum apoA-I and HDL-C concentrations. Recently, Sansone et al. showed that a combination of theobromine (111 mg) and caffeine (11 mg) alone did not show

effects on vascular function, while together with flavanols (820 mg) it enhanced the beneficial effects of the flavanols on vascular function, suggesting that the intake of the methylxanthines increased the bioavailability of the flavanols.⁴⁸ Although not significantly different, Neufingerl et al. also found higher HDL-C concentrations after theobromine plus cocoa consumption (Δ 0.38 mmol/L) than after theobromine consumption alone (Δ 0.29 mmol/L).⁵

Caffeine

The effects of caffeine on human health have been more extensively investigated than the effects of theobromine. Caffeine is predominately found in coffee, but also in lower amounts in cocoa. A meta-analysis showed that 200-300 mg of caffeine intake leads to an acute increase in blood pressure in participants with hypertension. However, no association was found between habitual caffeine consumption and CVD risk.⁴⁹ Furthermore, the replacement of regular coffee by decaffeinated coffee has no effect on serum total cholesterol, HDL-C and TAG concentrations.⁵⁰ Additionally, the results of caffeine on flow-mediated dilation (FMD) are contradictory; one study found that acute caffeine ingestion significantly increased the FMD,⁵¹ while two other studies showed that acute caffeinated coffee consumption decreased the FMD.^{52,53} Furthermore, **chapter 2** showed that caffeine consumption does not change fasting apoA-I concentrations. In our 4 week intervention, caffeine concentrations increased at the end of the intervention period. However, since caffeine does not show consistent effects on our study outcomes, it is not likely that the effects seen after theobromine consumption are caused by the increase in caffeine concentrations.

Polyphenols

The flavonoids represent the largest and most diverse group of phenolic compounds found in cocoa, with epicatechin and catechin as main forms. A meta-analysis showed that consumption of flavonoid rich cocoa has several beneficial cardiometabolic effects including a decrease in systolic blood pressure (SBP), HOMA-IR and LDL-C concentrations and an increase in FMD and HDL-C concentrations. However, flavonoid-rich cocoa consumption did not change diastolic blood pressure (DBP) and glucose, hsCRP, total cholesterol and TAG concentrations.⁵⁴ Additionally, one cohort study showed that a high intake of flavan-3-ols was associated with a 17% lower risk of CVD mortality⁵⁵ and another one found a 51% lower risk of CHD mortality.⁵⁶ However, three other cohort studies did not find effects of flavanols on CVD or CHD outcomes.⁵⁷⁻⁵⁹ More studies are therefore needed to investigate which flavanols are associated with lower CVD risk, at which dose and in what population.

Interestingly, the composition of cocoa flavanols appears to influence its effects, particularly on blood pressure. Dark chocolate consumption may be 8 times more

effective in the reduction of the SBP than a cocoa powder drink with a similar dose of flavanols.⁶ Comparable results were recently found. Sansone et al. showed that flavanol consumption alone increased FMD and decreased DBP, but when these flavanols were consumed together with a mixture of theobromine and caffeine, the absorption of the flavanols was enhanced, and the FMD increased and the DBP decreased even more.⁴⁸ Therefore, it is important to find the optimal effective flavanol composition.

Epicatechin

A meta-analysis showed that epicatechin significantly improved FMD.⁴ Epicatechin can upregulate both acute and chronic nitric oxide (NO) production.⁶⁰ In contrast to effects on FMD, epicatechin did not change arterial stiffness as measured with pulse wave velocity and AIx.⁶¹ Moreover, a meta-analysis showed that doses of more than 50 mg/d decreased the SBP and DBP, while glucose and TAG concentrations were lowered at moderate doses (50–100 mg/d).⁴ Furthermore, epicatechin could improve insulin resistance⁶² and may be anti-inflammatory as it lowers Nuclear Factor κ B activation.⁶³

Catechin

Catechins from cocoa have been far less studied than the various flavanols and epicatechin. A meta-analysis showed that catechin could significantly increase FMD,⁶⁴ and a cohort study showed that catechin intake was inversely associated with ischemic heart disease mortality, but not with the incidence of myocardial infarction and stroke incidence or mortality.⁵⁶

Tocopherols

The most abundant tocopherols in cocoa are γ -tocopherol and α -tocopherol, which are both forms of vitamin E. α -Tocopherol, the major form of vitamin E, received most attention so far, and exhibited several anti-inflammatory, antioxidant and antiatherogenic effects.⁶⁵ It may decrease lipid peroxidation,⁶⁶ monocyte proatherogenicity, platelet aggregation^{66,67} and smooth muscle cell proliferation.⁶⁷ Furthermore, α -tocopherol can improve vascular homeostasis via the upregulation of endothelial nitric oxide synthase and NO formation.⁶⁸ However, although α -tocopherol exhibits all these beneficial effects in vitro, α -tocopherol supplements have failed to reduce atherosclerosis-related events in human trials,⁶⁵ which increased the interest in other members of the vitamin E family. Especially γ -tocopherol exerts all properties of α -tocopherol, but than in a more potent fashion.⁶⁵ In a prospective cohort study plasma γ -tocopherol concentrations have been shown to be inversely associated with increased CVD mortality⁶⁹ and incidence of death from stroke.⁷⁰ However, clinical

trials about the beneficial effects of γ -tocopherol on CVD risk markers are lacking and are needed before conclusions about the effects of γ -tocopherol can be drawn.

Overall conclusion and future directions

Based on the results of the studies presented in this dissertation, it is not likely that the potential beneficial effects of cocoa on metabolic health and CVD can be ascribed to theobromine alone. Acute theobromine consumption does not change postprandial lipid metabolism and duodenal gene expression. Longer-term consumption does not improve fasting HDL-C, apoA-I, or postprandial lipid concentrations, duodenal gene expression and endothelial function, but it unfavorably affected postprandial glucose and insulin responses. This means that other - or combinations of - components from cocoa are more likely candidates to explain the suggested beneficial metabolic effects of cocoa. Besides theobromine, also caffeine and tocopherols in cocoa are probably not the components from cocoa that cause the positive effects on CVD risk, but the flavonoids are likely candidates.

Our studies do not indicate that theobromine alone plays a role in cardiovascular risk management. The question then arises if no further studies with theobromine are warranted at all. In this respect, it is important to realize that bioactive components may exert synergistic effects. As already discussed, a mixture of flavanols with theobromine and caffeine increased the FMD even more than the consumption of flavanols alone.⁴⁸ The food matrix may also be of importance. This not only relates to synergistic effects with other components, but also to bioavailability. For flavanols, it has been suggested that dark chocolate consumption more effectively lowers blood pressure than a cocoa powder drink.⁶ It is therefore possible that theobromine combined with other compounds or in a different matrix, for example when added to a chocolate bar, has other effects than when in an aqueous solution. Moreover, the population studied may be important, since the effects of interventions can differ between population groups. Although our calculations do not provide definite answer, our regression analysis did suggest that effects of theobromine may differ between population groups (Figures 2 and 3). Another important aspect is the focus of the measurements. Except for the earlier reported favorable effects of theobromine on LDL-C and total cholesterol, we found potentially unfavorable effects on hsCRP after 4-weeks of consumption. In addition, we observed in our acute and long-term study unexpected effects on parameters related to postprandial glucose metabolism. This indicates that both acute and long-term studies are relevant, and postprandial measures should be included in future studies to better identify metabolic effects of interventions. Functional measures, including vascular function measurements and

measures for HDL functionality, are also important to study in future intervention studies related to CVD risk reduction. It is however also important to establish the predictive value of the vascular function measurements in the postprandial state on cardiometabolic health. To better understand and be able to explain effects in more detail, underlying mechanisms should be evaluated. We here focused on the intestine, which is an important organ to understand the absorption and physiologic effects of nutrients. Given its major role in metabolism, the liver is another organ of interest that warrants attention in future studies. However, in contrast to intestinal biopsies, the availability of liver biopsies in relatively healthy populations is limited. This can be partly overcome by using in vitro studies. Hepatocytes can be used as a screening tool to identify natural compounds that can increase apoA-I production. These assays may provide guidance to establish the safety, tolerability and health effects of promising natural compounds in well-controlled human intervention studies.

References

1. Kwok CS, Boekholdt SM, Lentjes MA, et al. Habitual chocolate consumption and risk of cardiovascular disease among healthy men and women. *Heart*. 2015;101:1279-1287.
2. Jia L, Liu X, Bai YY, et al. Short-term effect of cocoa product consumption on lipid profile: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2010;92:218-225.
3. Tokede OA, Gaziano JM, Djousse L. Effects of cocoa products/dark chocolate on serum lipids: a meta-analysis. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. 2011;65:879-886.
4. Hooper L, Kay C, Abdelhamid A, et al. Effects of chocolate, cocoa, and flavan-3-ols on cardiovascular health: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized trials. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2012;95:740-751.
5. Neufingerl N, Zebregs YE, Schuring EA, Trautwein EA. Effect of cocoa and theobromine consumption on serum HDL-cholesterol concentrations: a randomized controlled trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2013;97:1201-1209.
6. Davison K, Howe PR. Potential implications of dose and diet for the effects of cocoa flavanols on cardiometabolic function. *J Agric Food Chem*. 2015;63:9942-9947.
7. Grassi D, Desideri G, Necozione S, et al. Blood pressure is reduced and insulin sensitivity increased in glucose-intolerant, hypertensive subjects after 15 days of consuming high-polyphenol dark chocolate. *J Nutr*. 2008;138:1671-1676.
8. Taubert D, Roesen R, Lehmann C, Jung N, Schomig E. Effects of low habitual cocoa intake on blood pressure and bioactive nitric oxide: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA*. 2007;298:49-60.
9. Nederlands Voedingsstoffenbestand (NEVO). Dutch food consumption database. National institute for Public Health and the Environment, Bilthoven, The Netherlands. 2014.
10. Voedingscentrum. Aanbevelingen voor vitamines, mineralen en spoorelementen Factsheet. Available from: <http://www.voedingscentrum.nl/Assets/Uploads/voedingscentrum/Documents/Professionals/Pers/Factsheets/Factsheet2017>.
11. Oracz J, Zyzelewicz D, Nebesny E. The content of polyphenolic compounds in cocoa beans (*Theobroma cacao* L.), depending on variety, growing region, and processing operations: a review. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*. 2015;55:1176-1192.
12. Torres-Moreno M, Torrecasana E, Salas-Salvado J, Blanch C. Nutritional composition and fatty acids profile in cocoa beans and chocolates with different geographical origin and processing conditions. *Food Chem*. 2015;166:125-132.
13. Poggio R, Gutierrez L, Matta MG, Elorriaga N, Irazola V, Rubinstein A. Daily sodium consumption and CVD mortality in the general population: systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective studies. *Public Health Nutr*. 2015;18:695-704.
14. D'Elia L, Barba G, Cappuccio FP, Strazzullo P. Potassium intake, stroke, and cardiovascular disease a meta-analysis of prospective studies. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. 2011;57:1210-1219.
15. Del Gobbo LC, Imamura F, Wu JH, de Oliveira Otto MC, Chiuve SE, Mozaffarian D. Circulating and dietary magnesium and risk of cardiovascular disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*. 2013;98:160-173.
16. Albert CM, Cook NR, Gaziano JM, et al. Effect of folic acid and B vitamins on risk of cardiovascular events and total mortality among women at high risk for cardiovascular disease: a randomized trial. *JAMA*. 2008;299:2027-2036.

17. Asemi Z, Saneei P, Sabihi SS, Feizi A, Esmailzadeh A. Total, dietary, and supplemental calcium intake and mortality from all-causes, cardiovascular disease, and cancer: A meta-analysis of observational studies. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis.* 2015;25:623-634.
18. Itkonen ST, Karp HJ, Kemi VE, et al. Associations among total and food additive phosphorus intake and carotid intima-media thickness--a cross-sectional study in a middle-aged population in Southern Finland. *Nutr J.* 2013;12:94.
19. Franco R, Onatibia-Astibia A, Martinez-Pinilla E. Health benefits of methylxanthines in cacao and chocolate. *Nutrients.* 2013;5:4159-4173.
20. Khan N, Monagas M, Andres-Lacueva C, et al. Regular consumption of cocoa powder with milk increases HDL cholesterol and reduces oxidized LDL levels in subjects at high-risk of cardiovascular disease. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis.* 2012;22:1046-1053.
21. Zyzelewicz D, Krysiak W, Budryn G, Oracz J, Nebesny E. Tocopherols in cocoa butter obtained from cocoa bean roasted in different forms and under various process parameters. *Food Res Int.* 2014;63:390-399.
22. Gates S, Miners JO. Cytochrome P450 isoform selectivity in human hepatic theobromine metabolism. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 1999;47:299-305.
23. Cederbaum AI. Methodology to assay CYP2E1 mixed function oxidase catalytic activity and its induction. *Redox Biol.* 2014;2C:1048-1054.
24. Armoni M, Harel C, Ramdas M, Karnieli E. CYP2E1 impairs GLUT4 gene expression and function: NRF2 as a possible mediator. *Horm Metab Res.* 2014;46:477-483.
25. Castell JV, Gomezlechón MJ, David M, Fabra R, Trullenque R, Heinrich PC. Acute-Phase Response of Human Hepatocytes - Regulation of Acute-Phase Protein-Synthesis by Interleukin-6. *Hepatology.* 1990;12:1179-1186.
26. Pradhan AD, Manson JE, Rifai N, Buring JE, Ridker PM. C-reactive protein, interleukin 6, and risk of developing type 2 diabetes mellitus. *JAMA.* 2001;286:327-334.
27. Greenfield JR, Campbell LV. Relationship between inflammation, insulin resistance and type 2 diabetes: 'cause or effect'? *Curr Diab Rev.* 2006;2:195-211.
28. Rasouli M, Zahraie M. Suppression of VLDL associated triacylglycerol secretion by both alpha- and beta-adrenoceptor agonists in isolated rat hepatocytes. *Eur J Pharmacol.* 2006;545:109-114.
29. Sugimoto N, Miwa S, Hitomi Y, Nakamura H, Tsuchiya H, Yachie A. Theobromine, the primary methylxanthine found in *Theobroma cacao*, prevents malignant glioblastoma proliferation by negatively regulating phosphodiesterase-4, extracellular signal-regulated kinase, Akt/mammalian target of rapamycin kinase, and nuclear factor-kappa B. *Nutr Cancer.* 2014;66:419-423.
30. Ravnskjaer K, Madiraju A, Montminy M. Role of the cAMP Pathway in Glucose and Lipid Metabolism. *Handbook of experimental pharmacology.* 2016;233:29-49.
31. Tengholm A. Cyclic AMP dynamics in the pancreatic beta-cell. *Ups J Med Sci.* Nov 2012;117(4):355-369.
32. Lam DW, LeRoith D. Metabolic Syndrome. In: De Groot LJ, Beck-Peccoz P, Chrousos G, et al., *Endotext.* 2000.
33. Hellsten Y, Nyberg M, Jensen LG, Mortensen SP. Vasodilator interactions in skeletal muscle blood flow regulation. *J Physiol.* 2012;590:6297-6305.
34. Westerbacka J, Wilkinson I, Cockcroft J, Utriainen T, Vehkavaara S, Yki-Jarvinen H. Diminished wave reflection in the aorta. A novel physiological action of insulin on large blood vessels. *Hypertension.* 1999;33:1118-1122.

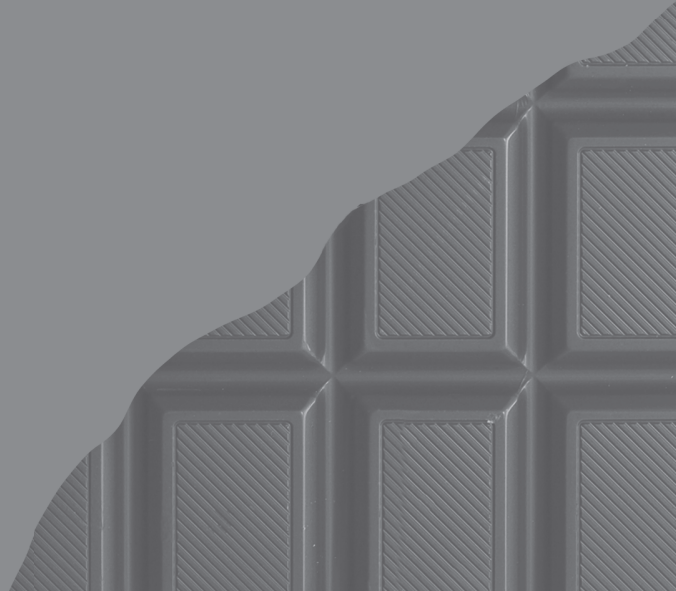
35. Wan Y, Vinson JA, Etherton TD, Proch J, Lazarus SA, Kris-Etherton PM. Effects of cocoa powder and dark chocolate on LDL oxidative susceptibility and prostaglandin concentrations in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2001;74:596-602.
36. Fraga CG, Actis-Goretti L, Ottaviani JL, et al. Regular consumption of a flavanol-rich chocolate can improve oxidant stress in young soccer players. *Clin Dev Immunol.* 2005;12:11-17.
37. Grassi D, Lippi C, Necozione S, Desideri G, Ferri C. Short-term administration of dark chocolate is followed by a significant increase in insulin sensitivity and a decrease in blood pressure in healthy persons. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2005;81:611-614.
38. Grassi D, Necozione S, Lippi C, et al. Cocoa reduces blood pressure and insulin resistance and improves endothelium-dependent vasodilation in hypertensives. *Hypertension.* 2005;46:398-405.
39. Polagruto JA, Wang-Polagruto JF, Braun MM, Lee L, Kwik-Urbe C, Keen CL. Cocoa flavanol-enriched snack bars containing phytosterols effectively lower total and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol levels. *J Am Diet Assoc.* 2006;106:1804-1813.
40. Baba S, Osakabe N, Kato Y, et al. Continuous intake of polyphenolic compounds containing cocoa powder reduces LDL oxidative susceptibility and has beneficial effects on plasma HDL-cholesterol concentrations in humans. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2007;85:709-717.
41. Baba S, Natsume M, Yasuda A, et al. Plasma LDL and HDL cholesterol and oxidized LDL concentrations are altered in normo- and hypercholesterolemic humans after intake of different levels of cocoa powder. *J Nutr.* 2007;137:1436-1441.
42. Crews WD, Jr., Harrison DW, Wright JW. A double-blind, placebo-controlled, randomized trial of the effects of dark chocolate and cocoa on variables associated with neuropsychological functioning and cardiovascular health: clinical findings from a sample of healthy, cognitively intact older adults. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2008;87:872-880.
43. Monagas M, Khan N, Andres-Lacueva C, et al. Effect of cocoa powder on the modulation of inflammatory biomarkers in patients at high risk of cardiovascular disease. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2009;90:1144-1150.
44. Sarria B, Martinez-Lopez S, Sierra-Cinos JL, Garcia-Diz L, Mateos R, Bravo L. Regular consumption of a cocoa product improves the cardiometabolic profile in healthy and moderately hypercholesterolaemic adults. *Br J Nutr.* 2014;111:122-134.
45. West SG, McIntyre MD, Piotrowski MJ, et al. Effects of dark chocolate and cocoa consumption on endothelial function and arterial stiffness in overweight adults. *Br J Nutr.* 2014;111:653-661.
46. Chen XP, Han XM, Jiang CH, et al. Phenotype distribution and gender-related differences of CYP2E1 activity in a Chinese population. *Xenobiotica.* 2002;32:1053-1062.
47. Latini R, Bonati M, Gaspari F, et al. Kinetics and metabolism of theobromine in male and female non-pregnant and pregnant rabbits. *Toxicology.* 1984;30:343-354.
48. Sansone R, Ottaviani JL, Rodriguez-Mateos A, et al. Methylxanthines enhance the effects of cocoa flavanols on cardiovascular function: randomized, double-masked controlled studies. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2016.
49. Mesas AE, Leon-Munoz LM, Rodriguez-Artalejo F, Lopez-Garcia E. The effect of coffee on blood pressure and cardiovascular disease in hypertensive individuals: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2011;94:1113-1126.
50. van Dusseldorp M, Katan MB, Demacker PN. Effect of decaffeinated versus regular coffee on serum lipoproteins. A 12-week double-blind trial. *Am J Epidemiol.* 1990;132:33-40.

51. Shechter M, Shalmon G, Scheinowitz M, et al. Impact of acute caffeine ingestion on endothelial function in subjects with and without coronary artery disease. *Am J Cardiol.* 2011;107:1255-1261.
52. Buscemi S, Verga S, Batsis JA, et al. Acute effects of coffee on endothelial function in healthy subjects. *Eur J Clin Nutr.* 2010;64:483-489.
53. Papamichael CM, Aznaouridis KA, Karatzis EN, et al. Effect of coffee on endothelial function in healthy subjects: the role of caffeine. *Clin Sci.* 2005;109:55-60.
54. Shrimel MG, Bauer SR, McDonald AC, Chowdhury NH, Coltart CE, Ding EL. Flavonoid-rich cocoa consumption affects multiple cardiovascular risk factors in a meta-analysis of short-term studies. *J Nutr.* 2011;141:1982-1988.
55. McCullough ML, Peterson JJ, Patel R, Jacques PF, Shah R, Dwyer JT. Flavonoid intake and cardiovascular disease mortality in a prospective cohort of US adults. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2012;95:454-464.
56. Arts IC, Hollman PC, Feskens EJ, Bueno de Mesquita HB, Kromhout D. Catechin intake might explain the inverse relation between tea consumption and ischemic heart disease: the Zutphen Elderly Study. *Am J Clin Nutr.* Aug 2001;74(2):227-232.
57. Vogiatzoglou A, Mulligan AA, Bhaniani A, et al. Associations between flavan-3-ol intake and CVD risk in the Norfolk cohort of the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer (EPIC-Norfolk). *Free Radic Biol Med.* 2015;84:1-10.
58. Zamora-Ros R, Jimenez C, Cleries R, et al. Dietary flavonoid and lignan intake and mortality in a Spanish cohort. *Epidemiology.* 2013;24:726-733.
59. Mursu J, Voutilainen S, Nurmi T, Tuomainen TP, Kurl S, Salonen JT. Flavonoid intake and the risk of ischaemic stroke and CVD mortality in middle-aged Finnish men: the Kuopio Ischaemic Heart Disease Risk Factor Study. *Br J Nutr.* 2008;100:890-895.
60. Katz DL, Doughty K, Ali A. Cocoa and chocolate in human health and disease. *Antioxid Redox Signal.* 2011;15:2779-2811.
61. Dower JL, Geleijnse JM, Kroon PA, et al. Does epicatechin contribute to the acute vascular function effects of dark chocolate? A randomized, crossover study. *Mol Nutr Food Res.* 2016;60:2379-2386.
62. Dower JL, Geleijnse JM, Gijsbers L, Zock PL, Kromhout D, Hollman PC. Effects of the pure flavonoids epicatechin and quercetin on vascular function and cardiometabolic health: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, crossover trial. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2015;101:914-921.
63. Selmi C, Cocchi CA, Lanfredini M, Keen CL, Gershwin ME. Chocolate at heart: the anti-inflammatory impact of cocoa flavanols. *Mol Nutr Food Res.* 2008;52:1340-1348.
64. Kay CD, Hooper L, Kroon PA, Rimm EB, Cassidy A. Relative impact of flavonoid composition, dose and structure on vascular function: a systematic review of randomised controlled trials of flavonoid-rich food products. *Mol Nutr Food Res.* 2012;56:1605-1616.
65. Mathur P, Ding Z, Saldeen T, Mehta JL. Tocopherols in the Prevention and Treatment of Atherosclerosis and Related Cardiovascular Disease. *Clin Cardiol.* 2015;38:570-576.
66. Kaul N, Devaraj S, Jialal I. Alpha-tocopherol and atherosclerosis. *Exp Biol Med.* 2001;226:5-12.
67. Keaney JF, Jr., Simon DI, Freedman JE. Vitamin E and vascular homeostasis: implications for atherosclerosis. *FASEB.* 1999;13:965-975.
68. Carr A, Frei B. The role of natural antioxidants in preserving the biological activity of endothelium-derived nitric oxide. *Free Radic Biol Med.* 15 2000;28:1806-1814.

69. Kushi LH, Folsom AR, Prineas RJ, Mink PJ, Wu Y, Bostick RM. Dietary antioxidant vitamins and death from coronary heart disease in postmenopausal women. *N Engl J Med.* 1996;334:1156-1162.
70. Yochum LA, Folsom AR, Kushi LH. Intake of antioxidant vitamins and risk of death from stroke in postmenopausal women. *Am J Clin Nutr.* 2000;72:476-483.



Summary

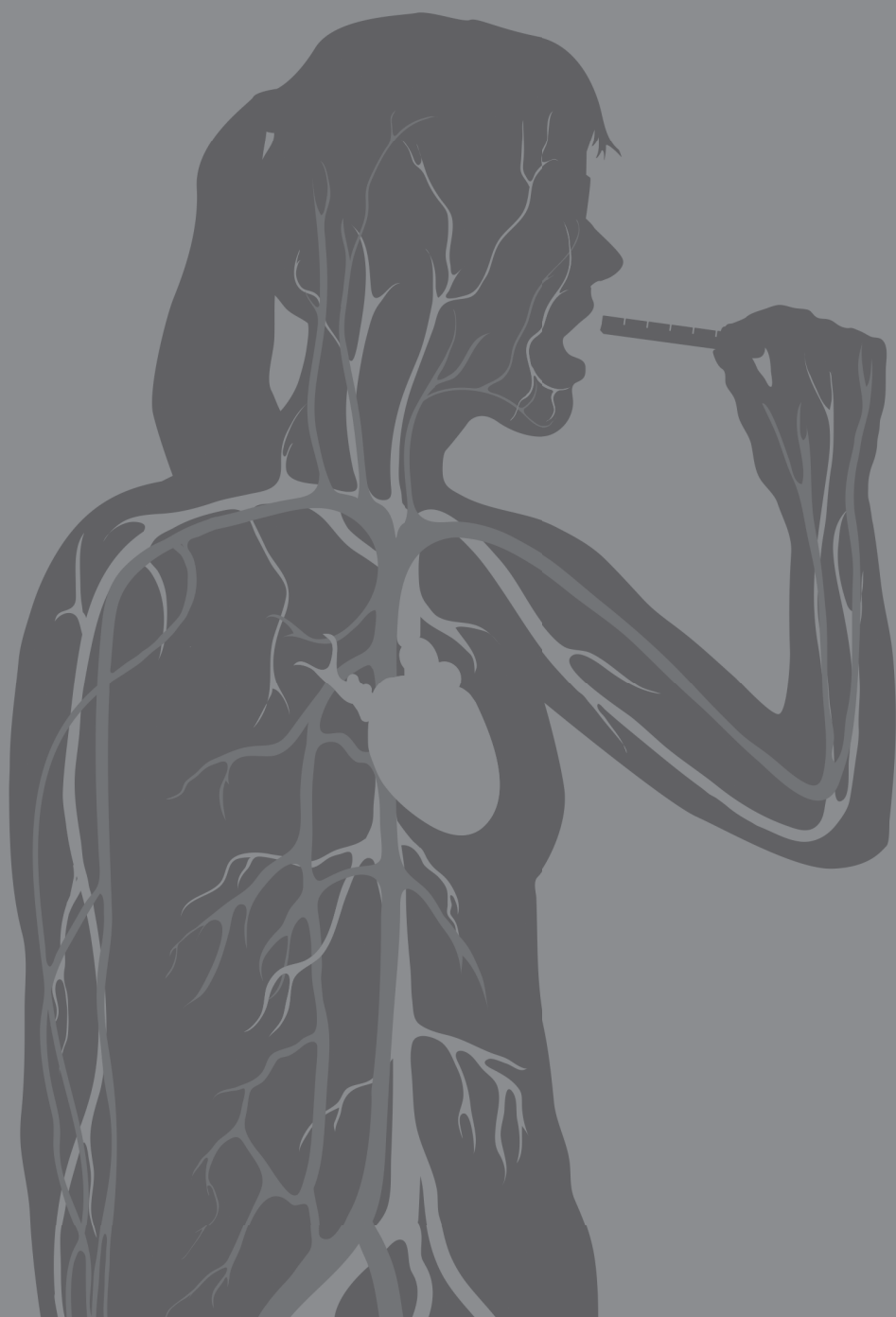


Cardiovascular diseases (CVD) are the leading cause of morbidity and mortality in the Western world. A healthy diet can be helpful to prevent or delay the development of CVD. Cocoa and dark chocolate consumption have been shown to beneficially affect not only plasma lipids and lipoproteins, but also other CVD risk markers. It is possible that these positive effects are explained by theobromine, which was described to elevate high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C) and apolipoprotein A-I (apoA-I) concentrations. Increasing apoA-I concentrations may increase HDL functionality, which can reduce CVD risk. No other studies have investigated the effects of theobromine on other CVD risk markers including postprandial metabolism and vascular function. Additionally, it is interesting to evaluate potential underlying mechanisms for the increase in apoA-I concentrations. The research presented in this thesis therefore focused on (i) a systematic review to identify dietary and pharmacological interventions that increase apoA-I concentrations (ii) two well-defined dietary intervention trials, which assessed the effects of theobromine on CVD markers, including fasting and postprandial metabolism and vascular function. Furthermore, in the intervention studies underlying mechanisms for the increase in apoA-I were investigated by studying gene expression in the duodenum.

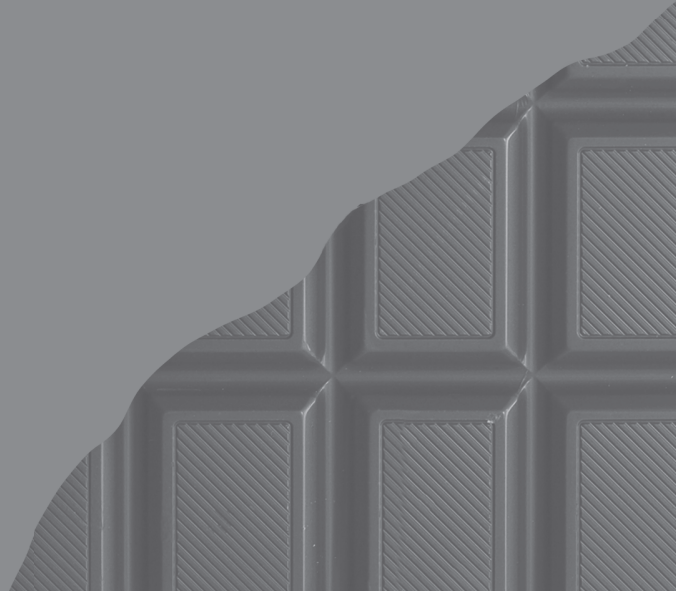
In **Chapter 2**, effects of various nutrients, food components and novel pharmacological approaches targeting apoA-I metabolism were systematically reviewed. Both dietary components and pharmacological approaches can be used to increase apoA-I concentrations. For the dietary components in particular, more knowledge about the underlying mechanisms is necessary, as increasing apoA-I per se does not necessarily translate into a reduced coronary heart disease risk. **Chapters 3** and **4** describe the results of an acute randomized, double blind crossover study. Our hypothesis was that acute consumption of high-fat and of theobromine increased postprandial apoA-I concentrations, when compared with a low-fat meal. We included 10 healthy men who consumed in randomized order a high-fat, low-fat or a low fat meal with added theobromine. After meal intake, blood was sampled frequently for 4-hours. Five hours after meal intake duodenal biopsies were taken for microarray analysis. In **Chapter 3**, we concluded that acute high-fat and theobromine consumption did not change postprandial apoA-I concentrations. Surprisingly, acute high-fat consumption increased triacylglycerol responses but increased postprandial apolipoprotein B48 concentrations less pronounced as compared with low-fat consumption, suggesting the formation of less, but larger chylomicrons after high-fat intake. Interestingly, except for an undesirable increase in the incremental area under the curve for insulin, acute theobromine consumption did not modify the postprandial responses of the low-fat meal. In **Chapter 4**, we concluded that the acute consumption of high-fat and theobromine did not change duodenal apoA-I gene expression. Both theobromine

and high-fat consumption inhibited gene expression related to glucose metabolism. Furthermore, high-fat intake activated the expression of genes related to lipid and cholesterol metabolism and inflammation in the duodenum. **Chapters 5 and 6** describe the results of the second randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled crossover study, in which we hypothesized that 4-weeks theobromine intake improves fasting and postprandial lipid metabolism and vascular function. Forty-four healthy men and women, with low baseline HDL-C concentrations, consumed 500 mg theobromine or placebo daily. After 4-weeks, fasting blood samples were taken and subjects participated in a 4-hour postprandial test, in which blood was sampled frequently for analysis of parameters related to lipid and glucose metabolism. In a subgroup of 10 men, again duodenal biopsies were taken for microarray analysis 5- hours after meal consumption. Furthermore, vascular function was assessed with measures for endothelial function, arterial stiffness and the microcirculation under fasting conditions and 2.5-hours after a mixed meal challenge. Surprisingly, in **Chapter 5** we showed that theobromine lowered fasting serum low-density lipoprotein cholesterol concentrations, but did not change fasting HDL-C, apoA-I, or postprandial lipid concentrations and duodenal gene expression, and unfavorably affected postprandial glucose and insulin responses. **Chapter 6** showed that theobromine consumption did not improve fasting and postprandial endothelial function, but increased postprandial peripheral arterial diameters and decreased the augmentation index, a measure for arterial stiffness. However, more research is needed to determine the predictive value of these vascular function measurements in the postprandial state.

Taken together, the intervention studies described in this dissertation were designed to assess the effect of theobromine on CVD risk markers and explore underlying mechanisms. Unfortunately, we have to conclude that it is unlikely that theobromine alone is the beneficial compound from cocoa. It is however possible that theobromine in combination with other active compounds from cocoa - for example flavanols - in a different matrix - for example a chocolate bar - or in another population groups can have more favorable health effects. This will need further research.



Samenvatting



In de Westerse wereld zijn hart- en vaatziekten (HVZ) één van de belangrijkste oorzaken van ziekte en sterfte. Een gezond voedingspatroon is van belang voor de preventie van HVZ. Uit onderzoek is gebleken dat de consumptie van cacao en pure chocolade niet alleen het lipoproteïnenprofiel in het bloed (lipoproteïnen zijn deeltjes die het vet en cholesterol door de bloedbaan vervoeren) verbetert, maar ook andere risicomarkers voor HVZ verbetert. Het is mogelijk dat deze positieve effecten verklaard kunnen worden door theobromine. Dit is een stof, die in cacao voorkomt, waarvoor aanwijzingen zijn gevonden dat het de hoeveelheid apolipoproteïne A-I (apoA-I) verhoogt. Het apoA-I is een eiwit, dat in de zogenaamde hogedichtheidslipoproteïnen (HDL) voorkomt. Het verhogen van de apoA-I concentraties kan leiden tot een verbetering van de functionaliteit van een HDL deeltje, hetgeen vervolgens het risico op HVZ kan verlagen. Tot op heden zijn er echter geen studies uitgevoerd, die de effecten van theobromine hebben onderzocht op andere HVZ risicomarkers, zoals de stofwisseling na de maaltijd (het postprandiaal metabolisme) of vaatfunctie. Daarnaast is het belangrijk om onderliggende mechanismen voor het verhogen van de apoA-I concentraties te onderzoeken. Het onderzoek beschreven in dit proefschrift had daarom als doel om door (i) een systematische review voeding en farmacologische interventies te identificeren die apoA-I concentraties kunnen verhogen (ii) het uitvoeren van twee studies om effecten van theobromine op HVZ markers, zowel voor als na een maaltijd (nuchter en postprandiaal), te bestuderen. Daarnaast is onderzoek uitgevoerd naar onderliggende mechanismen om de verhoging van apoA-I concentraties te verklaren. Dit is gedaan door de genexpressie in de darm, een orgaan dat betrokken is bij de productie van apoA-I, te onderzoeken.

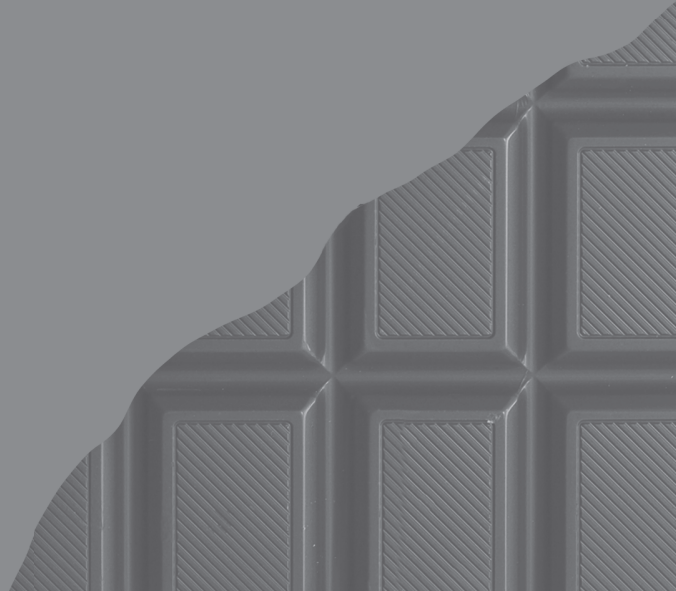
In **Hoofdstuk 2** worden de effecten van verschillende voedingscomponenten en nieuwe farmacologische benaderingen beschreven, die het apoA-I metabolisme kunnen beïnvloeden. We concludeerden, dat voedingscomponenten en farmacologische benaderingen beide gebruikt kunnen worden om apoA-I concentraties te verhogen. Met name voor voedingscomponenten is de kennis omtrent onderliggende mechanismen beperkt. **Hoofdstuk 3** en **4** beschrijven de resultaten van een gerandomiseerde, dubbelblinde cross-over studie. Onze hypothese was dat de éénmalige consumptie van een vetrijke maaltijd of theobromine de postprandiale apoA-I concentratie verhoogt, in vergelijking met een vetarme maaltijd. Aan deze studie hebben 10 gezonde mannen deelgenomen. Zij hebben in willekeurige volgorde een vetrijke, vetarme of een vetarme maaltijd met theobromine, gebruikt. Tot 4 uur na de maaltijd werd regelmatig bloed afgenomen. Vijf uur na de maaltijd zijn er biopten (kleine stukjes weefsel) uit de darm genomen, die gebruikt zijn om de genexpressie in kaart te brengen met behulp van microarray-analyse. In **hoofdstuk 3** concludeerden we dat de vetrijke maaltijd en theobromine geen effecten had op postprandiale apoA-I concentraties in vergelijking met de vetarme maaltijd. Verrassend was dat de

vetrijke maaltijd de hoeveel vetten in het bloed verhoogde, terwijl de postprandiale apolipoproteïne B48 concentraties, een eiwit dat in chylomicronen voorkomt, (chylomicronen zijn deeltjes die het vet uit een maaltijd door het lichaam transporteren) verlaagd waren in vergelijking met een vetarme maaltijd. Dit suggereert de vorming van minder, maar wel grotere chylomicronen na een hoge vetinname. Behalve een toename van het insulinegehalte, had het toevoegen van theobromine aan de vetarme maaltijd geen effect. In **hoofdstuk 4** is geconcludeerd dat de éénmalige consumptie van een vetrijke maaltijd en theobromine de apoA-I genexpressie in de darm niet veranderde. Zowel theobromine als de vetrijke maaltijd remden de expressie van genen gerelateerd aan het glucosemetabolisme. Daarnaast activeerde de vetrijke maaltijd de expressie van genen betrokken bij het lipiden- en cholesterolmetabolisme, en ontsteking (inflammatie) in de darm. **Hoofdstuk 5** en **6** beschrijven de resultaten van de tweede gerandomiseerde, dubbelblinde, placebo-gecontroleerde cross-over studie, met de hypothese dat de consumptie van theobromine voor 4-weeken het nuchtere en postprandiale vet metabolisme en de vaatfunctie verbetert. Vierenveertig gezonde mannen en vrouwen, met in het begin een lage HDL-C concentratie, gebruikte dagelijks 500 mg theobromine of placebo. Na 4 weken werd er nuchter bloed afgenomen en volgde een deelname aan een 4 uur durende postprandiale test. Tijdens deze test werd regelmatig bloed afgenomen voor analyse van parameters betrokken bij het vet- en glucosemetabolisme. Vijf uur na de maaltijd werden, in 10 mannen, weer biopsies uit de darm genomen om de genexpressie in kaart te brengen. Daarnaast werd de vaatfunctie geëvalueerd door het meten van de endotheelfunctie, arteriële stijfheid en de microcirculatie in gevaste toestand (nuchter) en 2,5 uur na een maaltijd (postprandiaal). In **hoofdstuk 5** toonden we aan dat theobromine de nuchtere concentratie cholesterol in de lage dichtheidslipoproteïnen (LDL) verlaagde, maar dat het de HDL-C, apo-AI en postprandiale lipidenconcentraties niet veranderden en geen invloed had op de genexpressie in de darm, terwijl het de postprandiale glucose- en insulineresponsen negatief beïnvloedde. **Hoofdstuk 6** liet zien dat theobromineconsumptie de nuchtere en postprandiale endotheelfunctie niet verbeterde, maar wel de postprandiale perifere arteriële diameters vergrootte en de augmentatie index, een maat voor arteriële stijfheid, verlaagde.

Samengevat, de interventiestudies beschreven in dit proefschrift waren opgezet om de effecten van theobromine op cardiovasculaire risicomarkers te bestuderen en om onderliggende mechanismen te onderzoeken. Uit de studies is gebleken, dat het niet waarschijnlijk is dat het verhogen van alleen de theobromineconsumptie het risico op HVZ verlaagt. Het is echter mogelijk dat theobromine in combinatie met andere stoffen uit cacao - bijvoorbeeld flavanolen - in een andere matrix - bijvoorbeeld een reep chocolade - of in een andere bevolkingsgroep toch gunstige gezondheidseffecten kan hebben. Hiervoor zal verder onderzoek moeten worden verricht.



Valorisation



Social relevance

Non-communicable diseases (NCDs) are chronic diseases, which are not transferred from person to person, but are caused by external factors such as an unhealthy lifestyle. These category of diseases are currently the leading cause of death worldwide, with cardiovascular diseases (CVD) accounting for the highest numbers.¹ Therefore, effective interventions or strategies to prevent or delay CVD development are needed. Since unhealthy diets and insufficient physical activity are key contributors to non-communicable diseases, these two characteristics are key targets in prevention. There are a growing number of foods that target health improvement, the so-called functional foods. The working definition of a functional food is: "a food that is satisfactorily demonstrated to affect beneficially one or more target functions in the body, beyond adequate nutritional effects, in a way that is relevant to either an improved state of health and well-being and/or reduction of risk of disease. Functional foods must remain foods and they must demonstrate their effects in amounts that can normally be expected to be consumed in the diet: they are not pills or capsules, but part of a normal food pattern."² These functional foods can be consumed on a population level and can therefore easily be used in the prevention of CVD. The consumption of functional foods causes small effects on population level, but can have a big impact because many people can consume functional foods. With medicine however, the effects are bigger, but only in a small group of patients, which finally has a lower impact.

Over the years, the scientific interest for chocolate, a food that is extensively consumed in the Western World, has steadily increased. High chocolate consumption is inversely associated with cardiovascular diseases including, coronary heart disease (CHD) risk, stroke, cardiovascular events, and cardiovascular mortality.³ It is therefore of interest to identify the compound(s) in cocoa that is/are responsible for these beneficial effects. Next, this compound could be isolated from cocoa or potentially other sources and subsequently added to other foods as functional ingredient. Therefore, the studies described in the present dissertation focused on one of the potentially healthy components of cocoa: theobromine. The two intervention studies performed were specifically designed to provide evidence that theobromine can improve cardiovascular health by causing beneficial effects on fasting and postprandial lipids, vascular endothelial function and arterial stiffness and to find the underlying mechanisms for these beneficial effects. Unfortunately, theobromine was found not to be the beneficial component from cocoa. It even had some unexpected negative effects on glucose metabolism and inflammation, and it is therefore not advised to use theobromine as a functional food ingredient for the prevention for CVD risk. It might of course still be possible that in a specific subpopulation theobromine, alone

or in combination with other compounds, has beneficial effects. However, to be used as functional food ingredient it is important that the enriched product can be used without undesirable effects in a wide population.

Economic relevance

Identifying effective interventions to prevent or postpone CVD risk can have an enormous economic impact. CVD represents a major economic burden on health care systems, since it is one of the most costly diseases worldwide. Overall CVD is estimated to cost the Europe economy €210 billion a year.⁴ The use of functional foods to prevent CVD can easily be achieved at low cost, which could scale down the medical cost.

Relevance of measurements

The various measurements described in this dissertation may also function as markers to detect the presence of CVD at an early stage. In the Western world, the majority of the population spends a significant part of the day in the postprandial state. Furthermore, increasing evidence suggests that not only fasting lipid, lipoprotein and glucose concentrations, but also a disturbed postprandial lipid or glucose metabolism are important risk markers for CVD.⁵ Postprandial measurements are therefore of clinical importance to consider when one studies CVD risk. Also, the vascular function measurements are of clinical importance in the prediction of CVD risk. Flow-mediated dilation is an accepted predictive biomarker for future CVD events.⁶ Furthermore, the carotid-femoral pulse wave velocity has already been depicted as a promising future tool for CVD risk prediction in clinical practice.⁷ However, more research is needed to determine the predictive value of these vascular function measurements in the postprandial state.

Translation into practice

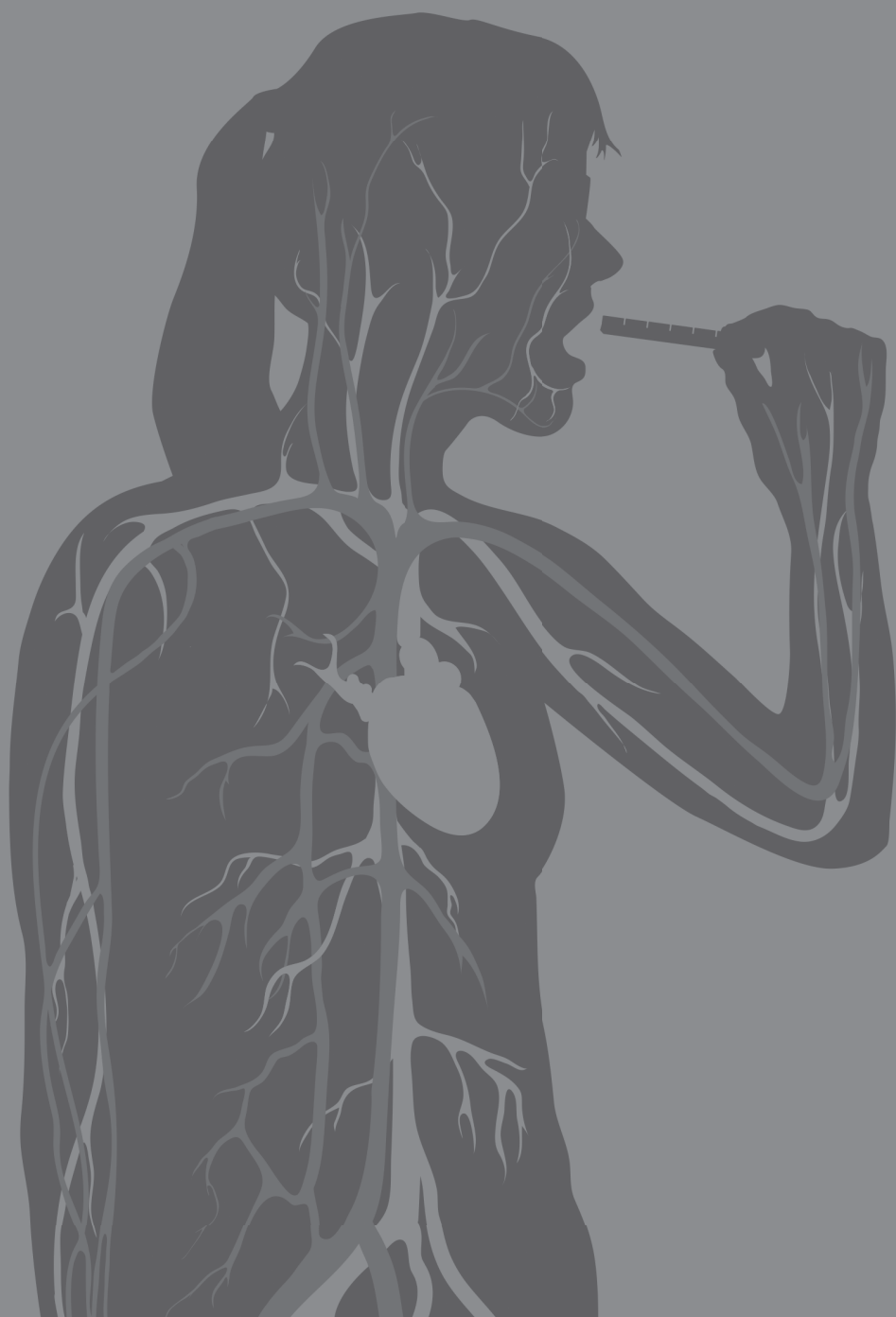
The finding that theobromine alone is not the compound from cocoa that is beneficial for human health is important for both the industry and science. In science we are a step closer to finding the beneficial compound(s) from cocoa. It is important to realize that with negative findings we also make important progress. Furthermore, for the industry it is clear that theobromine should not be used in functional foods.

The results described in this thesis have been presented at several national and international conferences to colleagues inside and outside the field. We hope to increase the awareness of the medical, societal and economical consequences of CVD and to highlight the potential impact of nutrition in CVD risk reduction. Furthermore, experts of the industrial partners within this project have contributed to the described

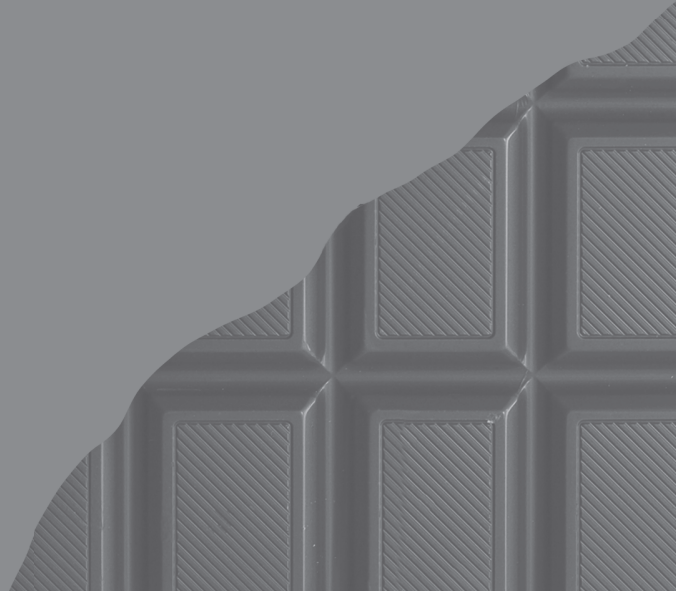
research projects through discussions at meetings. Moreover, all research findings have been submitted to international peer-reviewed scientific journals and are therefore accessible to scientists worldwide.

References

1. World Health Organization. Noncommunicable diseases fact sheet No. 355 March 2017. Available from: <http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs355/en/>.
2. International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI) Europe. Scientific concepts of functional foods in Europe consensus document. *Br J Nutr.* 1999;81:S1-S27
3. Kwok CS, Boekholdt SM, Lentjes MA, et al. Habitual chocolate consumption and risk of cardiovascular disease among healthy men and women. *Heart.* 2015;101:1279-1287.
4. European Heart Network. European Cardiovascular Disease Statistics 2017. March 2017. Available from: <http://www.ehnheart.org/cvd-statistics.html>.
5. Cohn JS. Are we ready for a prospective study to investigate the role of chylomicrons in cardiovascular disease? *Atheroscler Suppl.* 2008;9:15-18.
6. Ras RT, Streppel MT, Draijer R, Zock PL. Flow-mediated dilation and cardiovascular risk prediction: a systematic review with meta-analysis. *Int J Cardiol.* 2013;168:344-351.
7. Holewijn S, den Heijer M, Stalenhoef AF, de Graaf J. Non-invasive measurements of atherosclerosis (NIMA): current evidence and future perspectives. *Neth J Med* 2010;68:388-99



Dankwoord



Zo, wat ben ik blij dat na 4 jaar mijn proefschrift klaar is! Natuurlijk heb ik dit niet alleen gedaan, en ik ben dan ook een heleboel mensen dank verschuldigd. Zonder jullie was mijn boekje nooit zo mooi/goed geworden!

Allereerst wil ik natuurlijk mijn Superbaas en Baas heel erg bedanken. Fijn dat ik de kans heb gekregen om onder jullie te promoveren. Ik heb heel veel van jullie geleerd, op wetenschappelijk en op persoonlijk vlak. Onze besprekingen waren erg fijn en efficiënt, soms met heftige discussies, maar ook met de nodige humor. Jogchum, bedankt voor jou eeuwige optimisme. Fijn dat je altijd voor alles begrip hebt gehad! Ronald, ik hoop niet dat je al te misselijk geworden bent van al mijn koekjes. Knap hoe jij iedereen altijd uitdaagt om het beste eruit te halen.

De leden van de beoordelingscommissie, Prof.dr. P. Schrauwen, Prof.dr. E.C.M. Mariman, Dr. D.M.A.E. Jonkers, Prof. dr. R.F. Witkamp en Dr. R. Draijer wil ik hartelijk bedanken voor het kritisch beoordelen van mijn proefschrift.

Alle betrokkenen binnen het STW project, Unilever en DSM wil ik bedanken voor de samenwerking, alle nuttige suggesties en discussies tijdens onze besprekingen.

Ik wil alle mensen die deel hebben genomen aan mijn studies ook hartelijk bedanken voor hun deelname, jullie hebben mijn testdagen leuk en gezellig gemaakt! Ook bedankt aan alle MDL artsen voor het afnemen van alle darmbiopten. Mark, bedankt voor jou hulp met de microarray data van beide studies.

Peter, Daisy, Charlotte, Sophie, Cara, José, Merel, Eva, Dorien, Bibi, Resy, Kylie, Jesse, Sabine, Maurice, Maud, Nadine, Els, Herman en Sanne bedankt voor alle wandelingen, theetjes, gezellige momenten, hulp, goede en minder goede gesprekken ;-). José, een betere stagiaire als jou kon ik me niet wensen! Charlotte, you are the best roommate I could imagine. I like your mirth, and all our nice conversations, mostly not about science ;-). Daisy, wat hebben we veel gelachen en wat was je een goed sportmaatje, we hebben heel wat spierpijn doorstaan! Samen met Marlies en Charlotte B hebben we ook veel leuke avonden gehad met ons koken met mongolen clubje. Ook bedankt aan alle andere collega's van HB/BW voor alle leuke uitjes en gezelligheid.

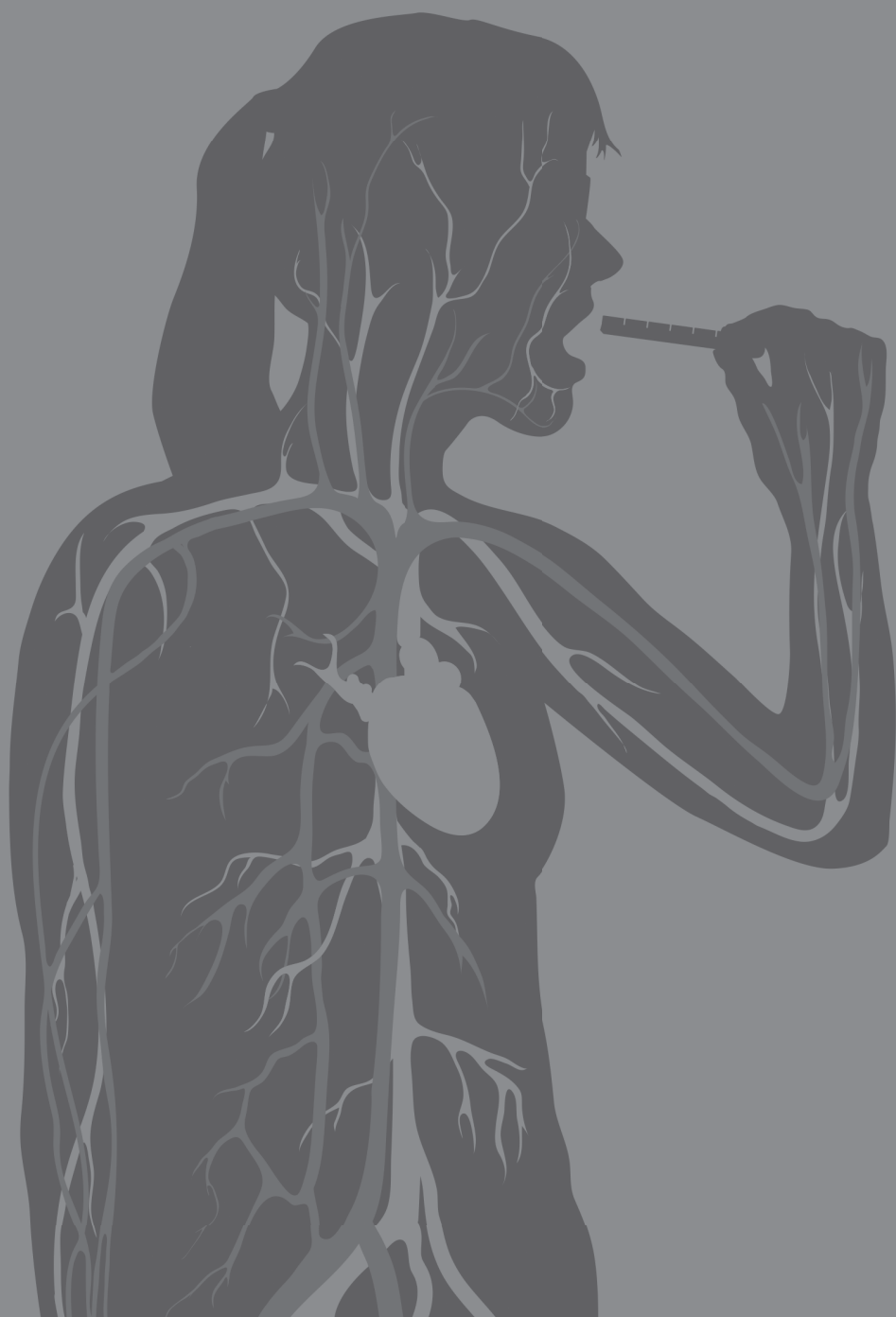
Roos, Linda, Alie, Martine, Sanne, Merel, Violet, Ellis, Tim en Viola, ik vind het fijn dat ik zulke leuke vrienden heb! Ik heb genoten van de vakanties, miepenweekenden, etentjes, weekendjes Zwitserland, lunchdate's, dagjes shoppen, lange Skype en telefoon gesprekken, appjes en kaarten. Wat hebben we het altijd gezellig :)

Wat een top team heb ik vandaag achter mij staan! Alie en Peter jullie zijn druk bezig je dromen waar te maken. Ik weet zeker dat dit gaat lukken en ben dan ook erg trots dat jullie mijn lieve paranimfen zijn. Alie, wat super dat we samen lekker in Maastricht gewoond hebben. Het is fijn om zo'n goede vriendin dichtbij te hebben! Peter, ik heb heel veel van je geleerd! Wat was ik blij toen je weer terug kwam uit de VS. Ik miste onze discussies over mijn rare resultaten, maar ook alle onzin gesprekken en gelach.

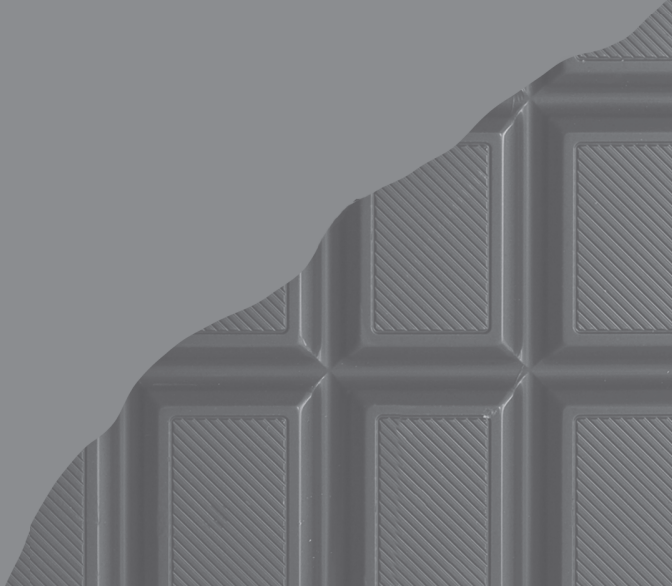
Annette, Sigi, Dorthé en Danny bedankt voor alle zorgzaamheid, interesse, gezelligheid en overheerlijke etentjes.

Lieve pap, mam, Pim en Gijs, wat fijn dat jullie altijd geïnteresseerd zijn en mij steunen in alles wat ik doe of wil. Bedankt voor alle goede adviezen, die ik vaak hard nodig had! Ik heb genoten van al onze gezellige familieweekenden en de dagjes/weekendjes Maastricht, Utrecht, Breda en later in de bejaardenwijk in Zevenbergen ;-). Ik ben blij dat ik nu weer iets dichterbij jullie in de buurt woon, ook al ga ik alle mooie wandelingen in Zuid-Limburg zeker missen. Bedankt voor alles, ik kan me geen betere ouders en broers wensen.

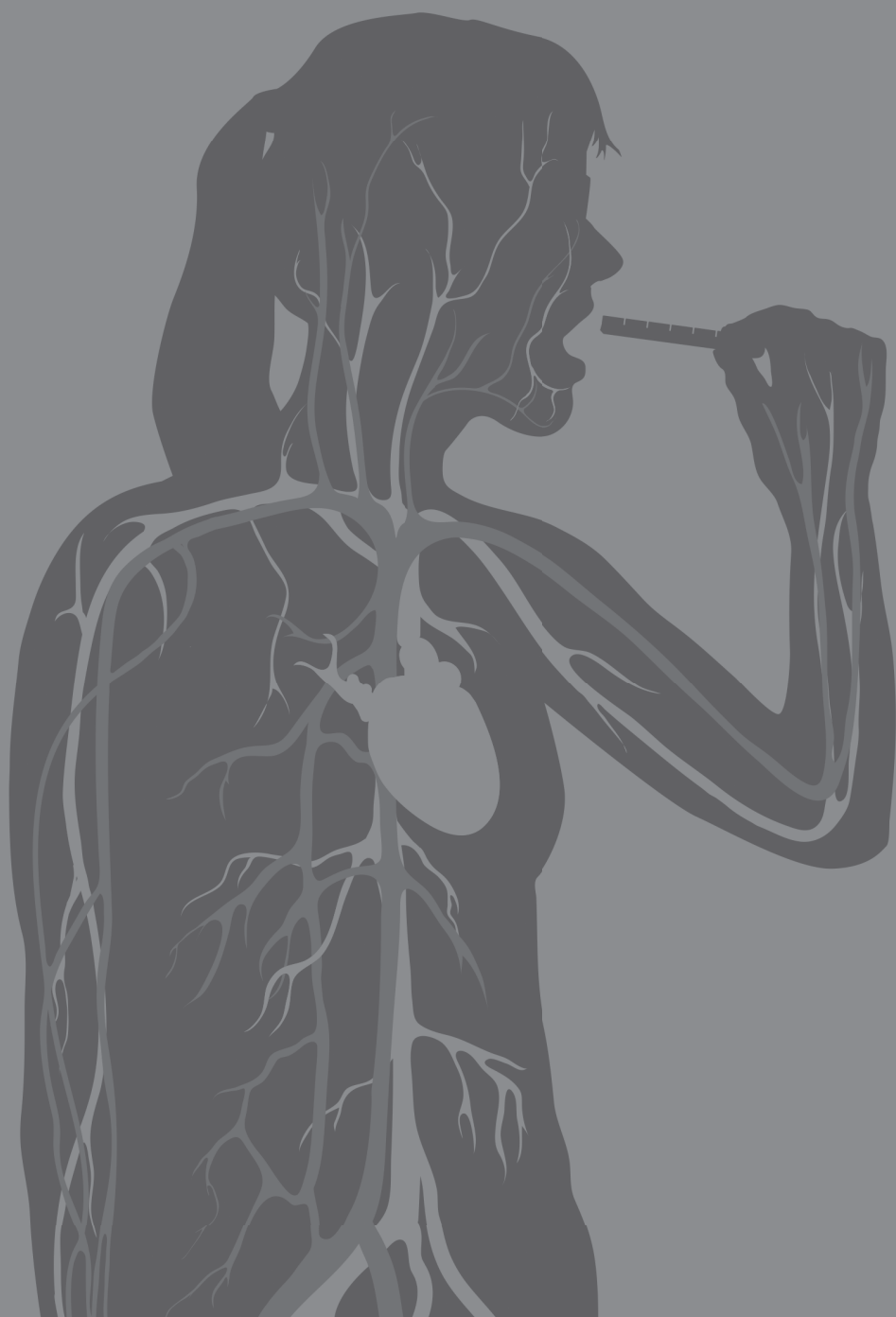
Lieve Niels (meestal gewoon schat), naast dit mooie boekje heb ik in Maastricht de liefste man van de wereld gevonden. Als voedingswetenschapper kan ik zeggen dat je aan Vitamine N nooit genoeg hebt ;-). Wij zijn een match made in heaven, en ik ben heel blij dat we nu eindelijk samen zijn. Jij geeft mij rust en energie en je bent mijn knuffelbeer! Ik kijk heel erg uit naar onze toekomst samen!



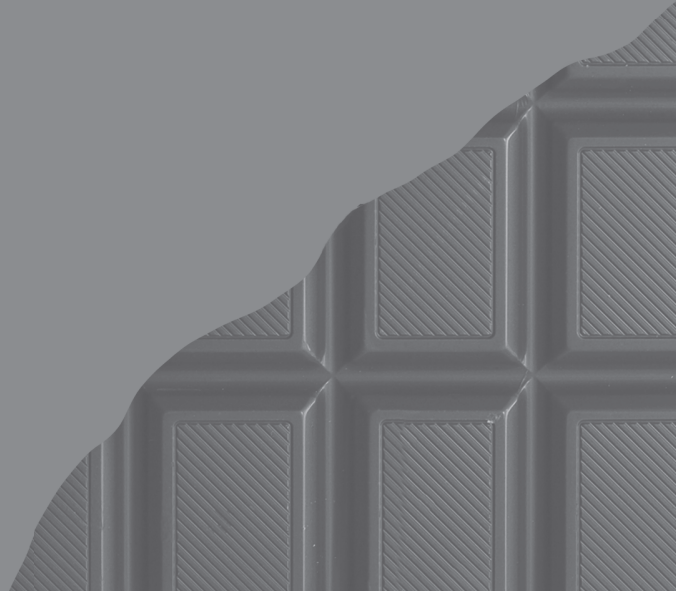
Curriculum Vitae



Lotte Smolders was born on May 18th 1989 in Breda, the Netherlands. She completed secondary school at the Graaf Engelbrecht in Breda in 2007 and she started her study Nutrition and Health at Wageningen University in the same year. She performed two internships during her studies. The first internship was performed at the department of Human Nutrition in Wageningen and the second was a collaboration between the department of Cell Biology and Immunology in Wageningen and the departments of Allergology and Immunology at the Erasmus MC in Rotterdam. She also performed an internship of 6 months at the Nestlé Research Centre in Lausanne, Switzerland. She graduated for the Master of Molecular Nutrition and Toxicology in 2012. In 2013, Lotte was appointed as a PhD-student under the supervision of prof. dr. J. Plat and prof. dr. ir. R.P. Mensink at the department of Human Biology and Movement Sciences at Maastricht University. She conducted several nutritional human intervention trials to investigate the effects of theobromine on human health. During her PhD, she was also involved in teaching and the supervision of students during their thesis. Her PhD project was supported by the Dutch Technology Foundation STW, which is part of the Netherlands Organization for Scientific Research (NWO) and partly funded by the Ministry of Economic Affairs. The research that was performed during this PhD project is described in this dissertation, entitled 'Theobromine: effects on postprandial metabolism, vascular function and intestinal gene expression in humans'. In 2016 she won the 2nd price for the Foppe ten Hoor Young Investigator Award at the Nutritional Science Days (NSD) in Heeze, the Netherlands.



List of publications



Accepted manuscripts

Smolders L, Mensink RP, Plat J. An acute intake of theobromine does not change postprandial lipid metabolism, whereas a high-fat meal lowers chylomicron particle number. *Nutrition Research*. March 2017

Smolders L, Plat J, Mensink RP. Dietary strategies and novel pharmaceutical approaches targeting serum apoA-I metabolism: a systematic overview

Revision submitted

Smolders L, Mensink RP, Boekschoten MV, de Ridder RJJ, Plat J. Theobromine does not affect postprandial lipid metabolism and duodenal gene expression, but has unfavorable effects on postprandial glucose and insulin responses in humans

To be submitted

Smolders L, Mensink RP, Plat J. Theobromine consumption does not improve fasting and postprandial vascular function in overweight subjects

Smolders L, Mensink RP, Boekschoten MV, de Ridder RJJ, Plat J. The acute effects of dietary theobromine and fat on duodenal gene expression in healthy men

Jacobs DM, **Smolders L**, Yuguang L, Trautwein EA, van Duynhoven J, Mensink RP, Plat J, Mihaleva VV. Effect of theobromine consumption on serum lipoprotein profile in apparently healthy humans with low HDL-Cholesterol